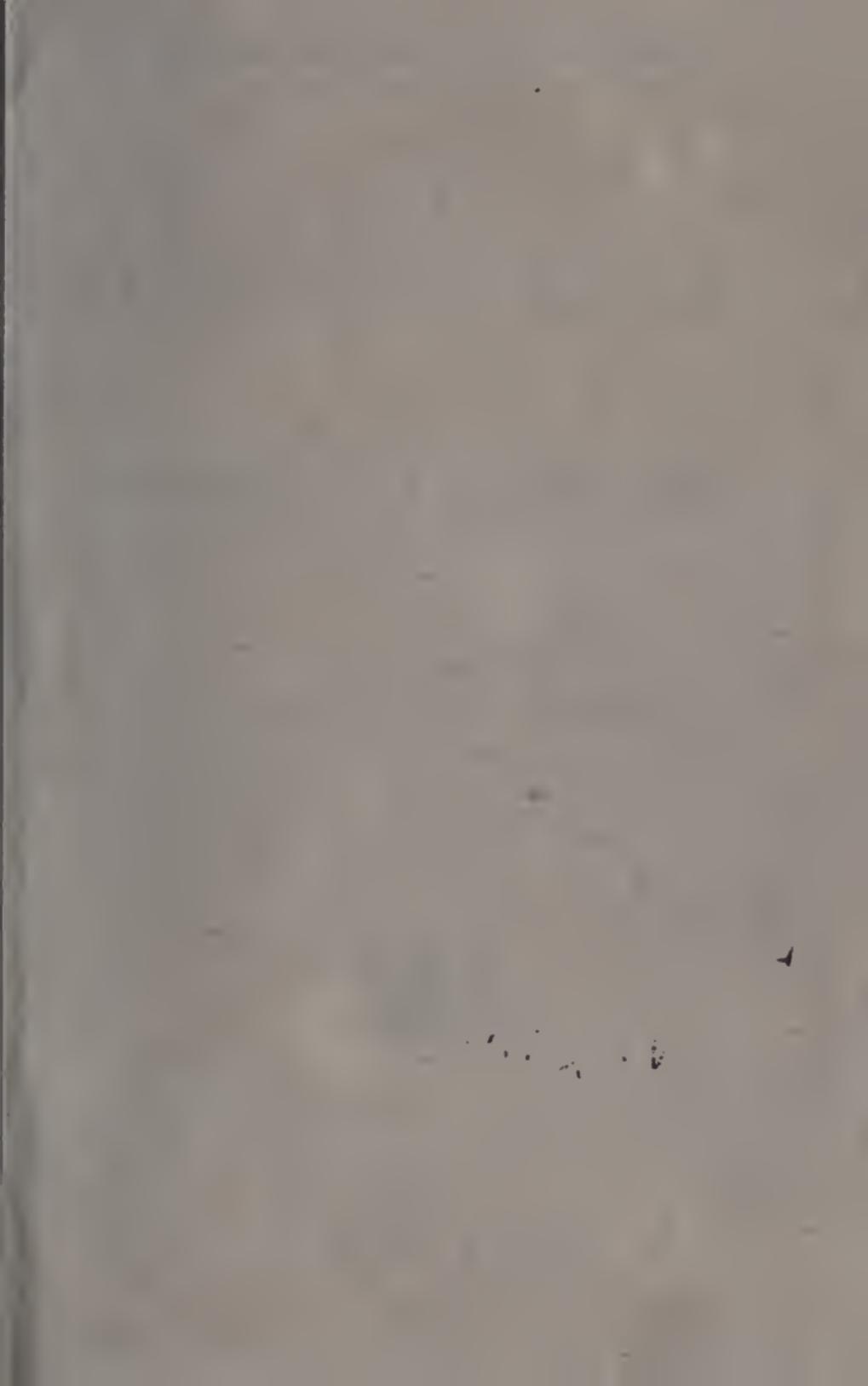
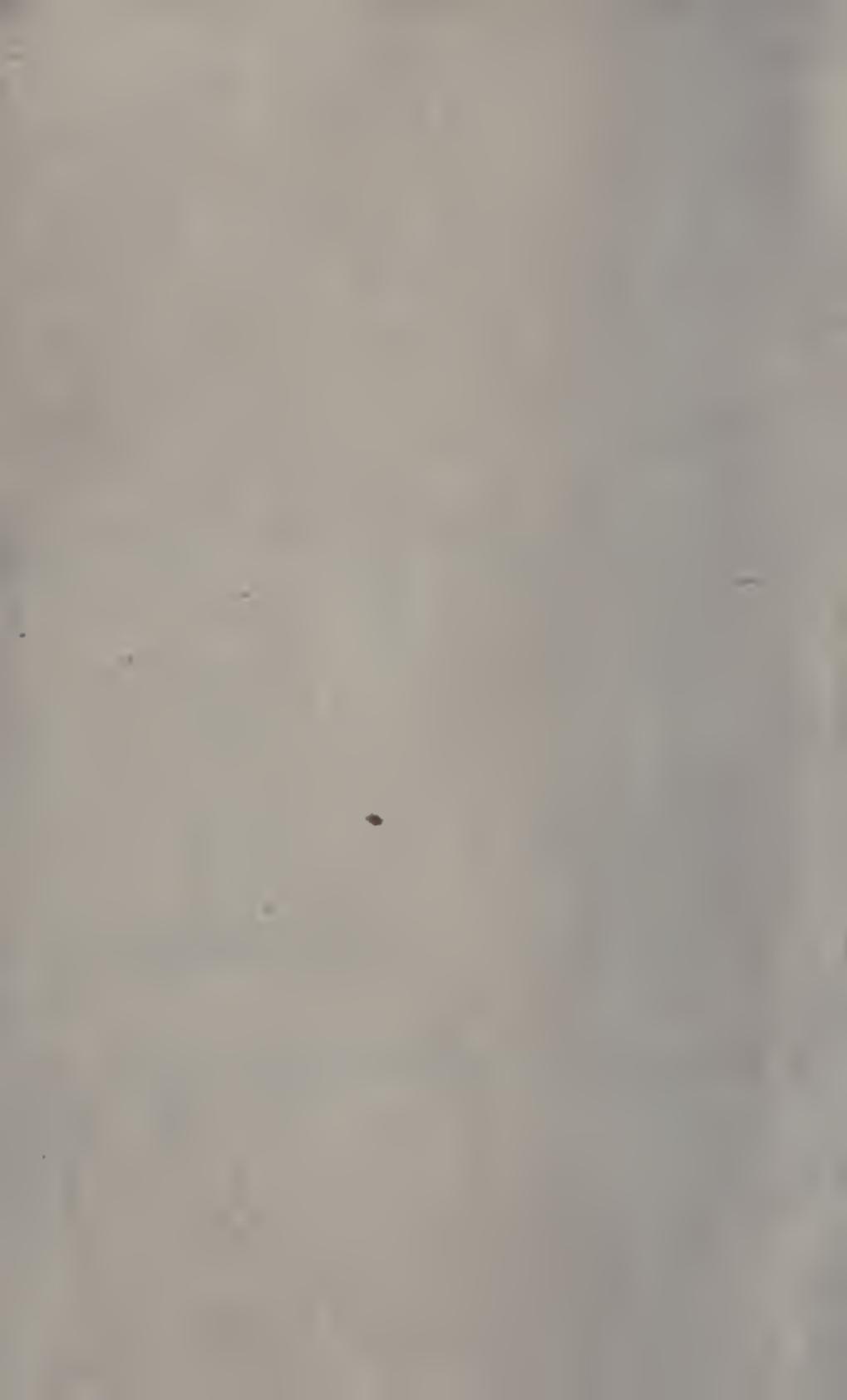


70000, 10000

DONATED BY

W. Kinrade.





Canadian Series of School-Books.

---

THE

# SPELLING-BOOK:

—

## COMPANION TO THE READERS.

—

Authorized  
By the Council of Public Instruction  
For Ontario.



TORONTO:  
WARWICK & SONS.

---

1885.

*Entered according to Act of Provincial Legislature, in  
the Year One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-  
seven, by the Reverend EGERTON RYERSON, LL.D.,  
Chief Superintendent of Education for Ontario.  
in the Office of the Registrar of the Province of  
Canada.*

## P R E F A C E .

---

THE Orthography of the English Language is irregular and difficult ; and the art of spelling correctly can only be acquired by diligent application and patient perseverance.

The practice, formerly almost universal, of making spelling nearly, if not entirely, an oral exercise, failed to secure proficiency in the art, since many who could readily spell whole columns of words on hearing them pronounced, would not be able to write a single sentence orthographically correct. Spelling is more easily and more accurately acquired by the *eye* than by the *ear*. Recently a most marked improvement, in this respect, is observable in our schools, and this pleasing change is mainly to be attributed to a different method of teaching, happily now very generally adopted. Intelligent and successful teachers use the reading lessons as exercises in spelling, giving out the words with which the pupil has already become acquainted, in their connection ; and so soon as the learners can write on slate or paper, lessons by dictation are assigned them.

It is desirable, however, as the pupil advances, that he should be taught the orthography of the more difficult and irregular words in a more systematic way, by the use of a suitable Spelling Book, in which the words are so arranged as to render the task of learning to spell them as little irksome, and as interesting and instructive, as possible. This object, it is believed, can be best attained by associating in one exercise the spelling, pronunciation, meaning, and uses of the words. In such an exercise the pupil learns not only to spell correctly, but also to use words properly, and to express himself with clearness and accuracy.

Exercises in spelling, in pronunciation, in the meaning of words, and in the formation of sentences, may be so blended, as that the pupil, while acquiring the one, may also acquire a knowledge of the others.

A number of excellent books have been published with the view of aiding both teacher and pupil in their work : this Spelling Book

is issued with a similar design, and it is hoped that it will be found well adapted for that purpose.

It is specially designed as a Companion book to the Series of Readers authorized by the Council of Public Instruction, and may profitably be introduced so soon as the pupil enters upon the Third Book of that Series. A few brief suggestions have been given as to the best way of using portions of the book, but doubtless every ingenious teacher will adopt some skilful and successful method of his own, adapted to the necessities and attainments of his class. It is obvious, however, that teachers are not expected to follow the *order* of the successive parts of the book. Lessons in several parts may, at the same time, be assigned to advanced classes.

PART I. contains an outline of the principles and rules for spelling, pronunciation, and reading,—brief and easily learned, yet, it is hoped, fitted to aid in imparting and acquiring a full knowledge of the powers of letters, a distinct and accurate pronunciation of words, and a graceful and intelligible utterance of sentences.

PART II. comprises lists of the more difficult words and exercises, so arranged as to facilitate the acquisition of a correct orthography, and a right and ready pronunciation.

PART III. treats of verbal distinctions ; and the exercises are so classified as to secure to the student a knowledge both of the spelling and pronunciation of the words, and also of their meaning and use. Numerous exercises in dictation are furnished, as examples to be indefinitely extended in conducting the class.

PART IV. introduces the subject of derivation, as extensively as was deemed desirable in an elementary work. The roots given will explain most of the words found in the Readers. Each lesson in this part is also to be used as an exercise in spelling, and will prove a good test of the proficiency of the pupil.

PART V. supplies an explanation of many abbreviations in common use, and of a number of Latin and French phrases frequently quoted.

The authority for Orthography and Pronunciation is "Worcester's Dictionary," which was adopted as a standard in the series of Reading Books, to which this little work is intended as a Companion.

EDUCATION OFFICE,  
July 1852.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART FIRST.

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION.                           |      |
| SECTION I. ORTHOGRAPHY, . . . . .   | 9    |
| 1. Letters, . . . . .   | 10   |
| 2. The Powers of the Letters, Diphthongs, Triphthongs,<br>and Digraphs, . . . . . | 11   |
| 1. Vowels and their Sounds . . . . .  | 12   |
| 2. Diphthongs and their Sounds, . . . . .   | 13   |
| 3. Triphthongs and their Sounds, . . . . .  | 15   |
| 4. Consonants and their Sounds, . . . . .   | 16   |
| 5. Digraphs and their Sounds, . . . . .   | 17   |
| 3. General Rules for the Use of Capital Letters, . . . . .                        | 18   |
| 4. Syllables, . . . . .   | 19   |
| 5. Words, . . . . .   | 21   |
| SECTION II. ORTHOEPY, . . . . .   | 22   |
| 1. Articulation, . . . . .  | 22   |
| 2. Accent, . . . . .  | 23   |
| 3. Rules for Spelling, . . . . .  | 24   |
| 4. Punctuation, . . . . .   | 27   |
| SECTION III. ELOCUTION OR READING, . . . . .                                      | 30   |
| 1. Emphasis, . . . . .  | 31   |
| 2. Pauses, . . . . .  | 33   |
| 3. Tones, . . . . .   | 34   |
| 4. Inflection, . . . . .  | 35   |

## PART SECOND.

### SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION

|   |    |
|---|----|
| SECTION I. SOME OF THE MORE DIFFICULT MONOSYLLABLES<br>ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SOUNDS OF THE<br>VOWELS. . . . . | 89 |
|---|----|

## CONTENTS.

|  | PAGE. |
|--|-------|
| <b>SECTION II. DISSYLLABLES, ACCENTED ON THE FIRST SYLLABLE,<br/>WHICH, Owing TO THEIR TERMINATION, OR PRO-<br/>NUNCIATION, ARE LIABLE TO BE MISSPELT,</b>                         | 47    |
| Words of Unsettled Orthography, . . . . .  | 50    |
| <b>SECTION III. LISTS OF WORDS IN WHICH THE SOUNDS OF THE<br/>LETTERS ARE PECULIAR OR DIFFICULT, . . . . .</b>   | 51    |
| <b>SECTION IV. SPECIAL EXERCISES IN ARTICULATION, . . . . .</b>  | 59    |
| <b>SECTION V. LISTS OF THE MORE DIFFICULT WORDS, AND SUCH<br/>AS MORE FREQUENTLY OCCUR, ARRANGED AC-<br/>CORDING TO THE VOWEL SOUND OF THE AC-<br/>CENTED SYLLABLES, . . . . .</b> | 65    |
| <b>SECTION VI. WORDS OF MORE THAN FOUR SYLLABLES,<br/>A List of the most Difficult Words in common use, . . . . .</b>  | 89    |
|  | 92    |

## PART THIRD.

### VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>SECTION I. WORDS WHICH ARE PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT WHICH<br/>DIFFER IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION, . . . . .</b>                         | 98  |
| <b>SECTION II. WORDS WHICH ARE SPELLED ALIKE, BUT WHICH<br/>DIFFER IN PRONUNCIATION AND MEANING, . . . . .</b>                            | 113 |
| <b>SECTION III. WORDS DISTINGUISHED BY THE PLACE OF THE<br/>ACCENT, . . . . .</b>   | 115 |
| <b>SECTION IV. WORDS OF SIMILAR SOUND, WHICH REQUIRE TO<br/>BE VERY DISTINCTLY PRONOUNCED IN ORDER TO<br/>BE DISTINGUISHED, . . . . .</b> | 119 |
| <b>SECTION V. A COLLECTION OF WORDS WHICH HAVE A VARIETY<br/>OF MEANINGS, AND ARE USED IN DIFFERENT<br/>SENSES, . . . . .</b>             | 122 |
| <b>SECTION VI., . . . . .</b>   | 131 |
| Verbs of similar signification, . . . . .   | 131 |
| Nouns, . . . . .  | 135 |
| Adjectives and Participles, . . . . .   | 139 |
| Sentences, . . . . .  | 141 |
| Synonymous Words, . . . . .   | 142 |
| Words of similar signification, . . . . .   | 144 |
| Words which express opposite ideas, . . . . .   | 144 |
| Words which express correlative ideas, . . . . .  | 145 |

## PART FOURTH.

PAGE

## ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

|                                     |   |   |   |     |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|-----|
| SECTION I. HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE, | . | . | . | 147 |
| SECTION II. PREFIXES,               | . | . | . | 154 |
| SECTION III. AFFIXES,               | . | . | . | 162 |
| SECTION IV. LATIN ROOTS,            | . | . | . | 169 |
| SECTION V. GREEK ROOTS,             | . | . | . | 187 |
| SECTION VI.,                        | . | . | . | 192 |
| Names of the Arts and Sciences,     | . | . | . | 192 |
| Words derived from Proper Names,    | . | . | . | 194 |
| The Names of the Months and Days,   | . | . | . | 195 |
| Terms of Measurement,               | . | . | . | 196 |
| Names of Persons,                   | . | . | . | 207 |

## PART FIFTH.

|   |   |   |   |     |
|---|---|---|---|-----|
| SECTION I. A COLLECTION OF LATIN WORDS, PHRASES, AND QUOTATIONS,            | . | . | . | 209 |
| SECTION II. FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES,                                       | . | . | . | 215 |
| SECTION III. AN EXPLANATION OF SOME ABBREVIATIONS WHICH ARE IN GENERAL USE, | . | . | . | 271 |

KEY TO THE SOUNDS OF THE MARKED LETTERS.

Vowels.

|                    |             |                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| ā, long,           | as in fāte. | ō, long,           | as in nōte. |
| ă, short           | " făt.      | ō, short,          | " nōt.      |
| á, long, before r, | " făre.     | ō, long and close, | " mōvē      |
| ä, grave,          | " fär.      | ö, broad,          | " nör.      |
| å, intermediate,   | " fäst.     | ö, like ü,         | " döve      |
| â, broad,          | " fäll.     | ü, long,           | " tübe.     |
| ē, long            | " mēte.     | ü, short,          | " tüb.      |
| ě, short,          | " mět.      | û, obtuse,         | " püll.     |
| ê, like á,         | " thêy.     | ü, obtuse short,   | " für.      |
| ë, obtuse short,   | " hër.      | û, like ô,         | " rüle.     |
| í, long,           | " píne.     | ÿ, long,           | " tÿpe.     |
| í, short,          | " pín.      | ÿ, short,          | " sÿlvan    |
| î, like ē,         | " píque.    | ÿ, obtuse short,   | " mýrrh     |
| ï, obtuse short,   | " fir.      |                    |             |

Diphthongs.

The diphthongs *oi*, *oy*, *ou*, *ow*, *eu*, and *ew*, when sounded as in boil, boy, out, owl, feud, and new, are not marked.

When a mark is placed over one of the vowels, it indicates that that vowel only is sounded, as sōw, rěad, joüst, cōurt.

Letters in italics are silent, as m̄ight, l̄amb, w̄rite.

Consonants.

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| ç, soft           | like s, as in açid. |
| ç, hard           | " k, " flaccid.     |
| çh,               | " sh, " çhaise.     |
| çh,               | " k, " çhasm.       |
| ch, without mark, | " tsh, " charm.     |
| ğ, soft,          | " j, " gill.        |
| ğ, hard,          | " " gold.           |
| ş, soft,          | " z, " muşe.        |
| ş, soft,          | " gz, " exact.      |
| tl, smooth        | " " this.           |

# PART FIRST.

---

## THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPI, AND ELOCUTION;

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR SPELLING, PRONUNCIATION, AND  
READING.

---

:o:

### SECTION I.

**ORTHOGRAPHY** (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *grapho*, I write)

Orthography treats of letters, syllables, separate words, and spelling.

All language may be divided into *natural* and *artificial*.

*Natural* language consists of signs addressed to the senses, which have a natural connection with the ideas and feelings which they are intended to express—as pictures, sounds, and gestures.

*Artificial* language consists of arbitrary signs, used by common consent to represent ideas and feelings with which they have no natural or necessary connection.

Artificial language includes both *spoken* and *written*.

*Spoken* language consists of articulate sounds, made by the organs of speech, as signs of ideas.

Articulate sounds are such as are distinctly uttered, and can be repeated at will.

In speaking we employ both natural and artificial language

*Written* language consists of certain signs of articulate speech, called words, and other marks or characters used in writing and printing.

The smallest part of written language is called a *letter*.

### 1. Letters.

A letter is a mark, or character, used to represent some elementary sound of the human voice, as an element of speech.

There are twenty-six letters in the English alphabet, which represent about forty simple sounds.

The word *alphabet* is formed of the first two letters used by the Greeks—Alpha, *a*, and Beta, *b*.

Four things are to be learned concerning the letters—their *names, forms, powers, and classes*.

The *names* of the letters, as now commonly spoken and written are,—A, Bee, Cee, Dee, E, Eff, Gee, Aiteh, I, Jay, Kay, Ell, Em, En, O, Pee, Keu, Ar, Ess, Tee, U, Vee, Double U, Ex, Wy, and Zee.

The *form* of a letter may be greatly varied, both in size and shape, according to the style of writing or printing adopted, yet its name and power remain essentially the same.

The following are some of the different forms given to the letters of the English alphabet.

ROMAN.

ITALIC.

OLD ENGLISH.

SCRIPT.

Roman.

Italic.

Old English.

Script.

The *power* of a letter is the sound which it represents.

Some letters have several powers, and represent more sounds than one—as *a* in fate, fät, fäll, fär.

Some letters have only one power, and represent only one sound—as *b* in bad, bob, and *p* in lap, pan.

A few letters have no separate power assigned to them, but are used to represent a sound expressed by some other letter. Thus, two or more letters are used to represent the same sound—as *q*, which has the same sound as *k* or *c* hard, as in pique, liquor.

The first letter of a word is called the *initial* letter.

The last letter of a word is called the *final* letter.

When any letter of a word is not sounded in pronunciation, it is called *silent*, or *mute*.

The *letters* are divided into two general classes, called *vowels* and *consonants*.

A *vowel* is a letter which forms a perfect sound, and can be uttered alone—as *a*, *o*.

A *consonant* is a letter which cannot be distinctly uttered without the aid of a vowel—as *b*, *d*.

The *vowels* are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and sometimes *w* and *y*; all the other letters are *consonants*.

*w* or *y* is called a consonant when it precedes a vowel heard in the same syllable—as in wine, twine, whine, yes, yard, youth. In all other cases these letters are called vowels—as in eye, ewe, newly.

The *consonants* are divided, with respect to their powers, into *semi-vowels* and *mutes*.

A *semi-vowel* is a consonant which can be imperfectly sounded without the aid of a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable may be prolonged—as *l*, *n*, in all and inn. The semi-vowels are *f*, *h*, *j*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*, *z*, *x*, and *c* and *g* soft.

A *mute* is a consonant which cannot be sounded without a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable cannot be prolonged—as *b*, *k*, *t*, in dub, ark, mat.

The mutes are *b*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *q*, *t*, and *c* and *g* hard.

*j* and *z* are double consonants.

*l*, *m*, *n*, and *r* are called liquids, because they coalesce readily with the sound of other letters—as hard, hold, helm, hurt.

The consonants are sometimes divided, with respect to the organs of speech, into labials—as *b*, *p*, *m*, *f*, and *v*; dentals—as *d*, *t*, *s*, *z*, and *c* and *g* soft; and palatals—as *k*, *q*, and *c* and *g* hard.

There is considerable diversity of opinion as to which class some of the letters ought to be assigned.

## 2. The Powers of the letters, diphthongs, triphthongs, and digraphs.

If each simple sound were represented by only one distinct character, and if the alphabet contained a separate character for

each sound, the orthography and pronunciation of words would be very easily acquired ; but as many sounds are represented by different letters, or by a union of letters, and several letters have the same sound, while some sounds have no single separate character to represent them, it is necessary that the different powers of each letter, and union of letters, be accurately known. The union of several letters to express a simple sound, and the use of one letter to express more sounds than one, are called *orthographical expedients*.

*Orthographical expedients* are resorted to on account of the imperfections of the English alphabet, which may be characterized as deficient, redundant, and ambiguous.

*Deficient*, because there are simple sounds for which it supplies no letter.

*Redundant*, because some simple sounds are represented by more than one letter.

*Ambiguous*, because some letters represent more sounds than one.

### 1. Vowels and their sounds.

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. ā, long,           | as in fame, aim, day, break.               |
| 2. ā, short,          | „ fat, man, carry, plaid.                  |
| 3. à, long before r,  | „ fare, air, bear ; ere, heir, whene'er.   |
| 4. ä, grave,          | „ far, path, balm, aunt, hearth.           |
| 5. å, intermediate,   | „ fast, ask, staff, branch, dance, grass.  |
| 6. â, broad,          | „ fall, haul, awl, talk, warm.             |
|                       |  |
| 1. ē, long,           | mete, meet, fear, seize, field, key.       |
| 2. ē, short,          | „ met, merry, sell, dead, friend.          |
| 3. ê, like à,         | „ veil, weigh, they, prey.                 |
| 4. ë, short before r. | „ her, fern, term, herd, earth.            |
|                       |  |
| 1. i, long,           | pine, isle, find, height, aisle, oblige.   |
| 2. i, short,          | „ pin, ill, fin, sieve, since.             |
| 3. î, like ê,         | „ pique, marine, machine (Fr. sound of i). |
| 4. ï, short before r, | „ fir, firm, bird, virtue, virgin.         |
|                       |  |
| 1. ö, long,           | note, boat, toe, owe, four, door.          |
| 2. ö, short,          | „ not, bond, sorrow, coral.                |

3. *o*, long and close, as in move, do, tomb, lose, moon, food.

4. *ō*, broad before *r*, „ nor, corn, form, sort, morning.

5. *ɔ*, like *ü*, „ love, done, son, worm, does, none.

1. *ü*, long, „ cube, tune, pure, feud, beauty.

2. *ü*, short, „ cub, tun, fur, putty.

3. *ü*, middle, „ pull, push, put; heard in book, foot, good.

4. *ü*, preceded by *r*, as *ö*, „ rule, rude, ruby, true.

*w*, when a vowel, is not used alone, and generally takes the place of *u* in diphthongs, *aw* and *ow* being equivalent to *au* and *ou*.

*y*, when used as a vowel, has the same powers as *i*.

In unaccented syllables, each of the vowels has a short obscure sound—as palace, fuel, ruin, actor, famous, martyr.

## 2. Diphthongs and their sounds.

A *diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one sound—as *ou* in out, *oy* in boy.

Diphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper diphthong* is one in which both vowels are sounded—as *oi* in boil, *ow* in cow.

An *improper diphthong* is one in which only one of the vowels is sounded—as *oa* in boat, *ea* in beat, *ee* in feet. Improper diphthongs are sometimes called *digraphs*.

The number of possible combinations of two vowels is thirty-five—as,

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>aa, ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay</i><br><i>ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey</i><br><i>ia, ie, ii, io, iu, iw, iy</i><br><i>oa, oe, oi, oo, ou, ow, oy</i><br><i>ua, ue, ui, uo, uu, uw, uy</i> | } Of these, twenty-nine are used.<br>} The following six are not used :<br>ii, iu, iw, iy, uu, and uw. |
|---|--|

Two of these diphthongs may be either proper or improper, according as they are sounded in any given word—as *ou* in four and in loud. These are—*ay*, *ie*, *oi*, *ou*, *ow*, *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, *uy*.

The proper diphthongs may be reckoned as twelve—*ay*, *ia*, *ie*, *oo*, *oi*, *ou*, *ow*, *oy*, *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*.

The proper diphthongs beginning with *i* or *u* differ from the

rest, *i* being sounded like *y*, and *u* like *w*—as in poniard (pōn yard), assuage (as-swage).

There are only five strictly proper diphthongs—*ay* in the affirmative *ay*; *oi* and *oy*, which have the same sound—as in boil, boy; *ou* and *ow*, which have the same sound—as in out and owl.

The improper diphthongs may be reckoned as twenty-six—*aa*, *ae*, *ai*, *ao*, *au*, *aw*, *ay*; *ea*, *ee*, *ei*, *eo*, *eu*, *ew*, *ey*; *ie*; *oa*, *oe*, *oi*, *oo*, *ou*, *ow*; *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, *uy*.

These are used as equivalents or substitutes for the vowel sounds—as

*aa* for *ā*, as in Aaron ; *ā*, as in Balaam.

*ae* „ *ē*, as in æra ; *ɛ*, as in diæresis.

*ai* „ *ă*, as in plaid ; *ɛ*, as in again ; *I*, as in aisle ; *l*, as in villain.

*ao* „ *ā*, as in gaol, frequently written jail.

*au* „ *ā*, as in gauge ; *ă*, as in aunt ; *ă*, as in draft, *ă*, as in caught : *ō*, as in hautboy.

*aw* „ *ă*, as in lawn.

*ay* „ *ā*, as in day ; *ē*, as in quay ; *ɛ*, as in says (sɛz).

*ea* „ *ă*, as in steak ; *ă*, as in heart ; *ē*, as in tea ; *ɛ*, as in head.

*ee* „ *ē*, as in bee ; *l*, as in been.●

*ei* „ *ă*, as in veil ; *ă*, as in their ; *ē*, as in seine ; *ɛ*, as in heifer ; *l*, as in height ; *l*, as in forfeit.

*eo* „ *ē*, as in people ; *ɛ*, as in leopard ; *ō*, as in yeoman ; *o*, as in georgic ; *ū*, as in luncheon.

*eu* „ *ū*, as in feud ; *ū*, as in rheum ; *ō*, as in show, usually written show.

*ew* „ *ō*, as in sew ; *ū*, as in dew.

*ey* „ *ā*, as in prey ; *ē*, as in key.

*ie* „ *ē*, as in grief ; *l*, as in die ; *l*, as in sieve.

*oa* „ *ō*, as in boat ; *ð*, as in groat.

*oe* „ *ō*, as in doe ; *ō*, as in shoe.

*oi* „ *l*, as in choir ; *l*, as in tortoise.

*oo* „ *ō*, as in door ; *ō*, as in moon ; *ñ*, as in flood ; *ñ*, as in good.

ou for  $\ddot{a}$ , as in thought;  $\delta$ , as in though ;  $\delta$ , as in cough ;  $\ddot{u}$ , as in rough ;  $\ddot{u}$ , as in could.

ow ,  $\delta$ , as in know, show.

ua "  $\ddot{a}$ , as in guard ;  $\ddot{u}$ , as in mantuamaker

ue "  $\ddot{e}$ , as in guest ;  $\ddot{u}$ , as in true.

ui "  $\ddot{I}$ , as in guide ;  $\ddot{I}$ , as in guilt ;  $\ddot{u}$ , as in juice ;  $\ddot{u}$ , as in fruit.

uo "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in liquor.

uy "  $\ddot{I}$ , as in buy.

### 3. Triphthongs and their sounds.

A *triphthong* is a union of three vowels in one sound—as *uoy* in buoy, *eau* in beauty.

Triphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper triphthong* is one in which all the vowels are sounded—as buoy.

The only proper triphthong is *uoy*.

An *improper triphthong* is one in which only one or two of the vowels are sounded—as *eau* in beauty.

Improper triphthongs are sometimes called *trigraphs*.

The improper triphthongs may be reckoned as sixteen—*awe*, *aye*; *eau*, *eou*, *ewe*, *eye*; *ieu*, *iew*, *iou*; *oeu*, *oie*; *uai*, *uaw*, *uea*, *uee*. They are used to represent some of the sounds of the vowels—as,

*awe* for  $\ddot{a}$ , as in *awc*.

*aye* "  $\ddot{a}$ , as in *aye*.

*eau* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in *beau* ;  $\delta$ , as in *bean*.

*eou* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in the termination *ceous* (*shūs*).

*ewe* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in *ewo*.

*eye* "  $\ddot{I}$ , as in *eye*.

*ieu* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in *adieu*.

*iou* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in the terminations *cious*, *tious* (*shūs*).

*iew* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in *view*.

*oen* "  $\ddot{u}$ , as in *manoeuvre*.

*owe* "  $\delta$ , as in *owe*.

In the triphthongs beginning with *u*, the *u* is sounded like *w*—as in *quail*, *squaw*, *squeal*, *queer*.

#### 4. Consonants and their sounds.

*b* has only one sound—as in bad, tub; and is silent after *m* and before *t* in the same syllable—as in lamb, debt; except in succumb.

*c* has the sound of *k* before *a*, *o*, and *u*; and the sound of *s* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, except in sceptic and scirrhouſe, with their derivatives. It is silent in indict and its derivatives.

*d* has one sound—as in did; in some words ending in *ed*, when the *e* becomes silent, *d* has the sound of *t*—as in mixed (mixt).

*f* has one sound—as in fat, snuff; in of it has the sound of *v*.

*g* is hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*—as in gave, gold, gull; only exception, gaol. Before *e*, *i*, and *y*, *g* is sometimes hard—as in get, gift, foggy; but more frequently soft, like *j*—as in gem, giant, gymnast. *g* is silent before *n* in the same syllable—as in gnat, reign.

*h* is an aspirate or rough breathing. At the beginning of many words *h* is silent—as heir, honor; it is silent also after *r*—as rheum, rhetoric.

*j* is a double consonant, like *g* soft—as in judge; it has the sound of *y* in hallelujah.

*k* has only one sound—as in like, kick; it is silent before *n*—as in knife, knee.

*l* has only one sound—as in love, roll, bold; it is frequently silent—as in calf, balm, talk, should.

*m* has only one sound—as in man, ram. The only exception is accompt and its derivatives, now generally written account, &c.

*n* has a simple sound—as in note, ten; and a mixed or ringing sound—as in bank, brink, anchor, angle. When immediately preceded by *l* or *m* at the end of a syllable, *n* is silent—as in kiln, hymn.

*p* has only one sound—as in pane, lap. It is silent at the beginning of words when immediately followed by *s* or *t*—as in psalm, ptolemaic.

*q* has the sound of *k*, and is always followed by *u*.

*r* when before a vowel has a hard, trilling sound—as in rat, run; when after a vowel, a soft liquid sound—as in far, farm. It has a peculiar effect on the sound of the preceding vowel—as in fare, far, &c.; *r* is ~~never~~ silent.

**s** has a hard or hissing sound like **c** soft—as in sight, sun; and a soft sound like **z**—as in news, teaches. It has also the sound of **sh**, and **zh**—as in censure, treasure.

**t** has only one sound—as in time, not; but when followed by *ia*, *ie*, or *io*, it takes the sound of **sh**—as partial, patient, nation, (parshal, &c.)

**v** has only one sound—as in vale, vote, love.

**w** has only one sound—as in wine, water. It is silent before **r**—as in write, wreck.

**x** has a sharp sound, like **ks**—as in tax, expect; and a soft sound, like **gs**—as in exalt, exert. At the beginning of words it has the sound of **z**—as in Xenophon. It has also the sound of **ksh**—as in fluxion, luxury.

**y**, as a consonant, has always the same sound—as in you, yet.

**z** has the sound of soft **s**—as in zany, zest. It has also the sound of **zh**—as in azure, seizure.

### 5. Digraphs and their sounds.

Some sounds are represented by the union of two consonants, which are called digraphs. These are, **ch**, **ck**, **gh**, **ng**, **ph**, **qu**, **rh**, **sh**, **th**, and **wh**.

**ch** has the sound of **tsh**—as in chair, church. When it follows the letters **l** or **n**, it has the sound of **sh**—as in filch, bench. In words taken from the French, it has also the sound of **sh**—as in chaise, machine.

In words derived from the ancient languages, **ch** is generally hard—as in anarchy, chasm, echo; exceptions—chart, charter, charity. **ch** is always hard when followed by **l** or **r**—as in chloriform, Christian.

In the prefix **arch**, signifying chief, **ch** is soft before a consonant, and hard before a vowel—as in archbishop, architect.

**ch** is silent in drachm, schism and yacht.

**ck** is equivalent to **k** or the hard sound of **c**—as in brick, locket.

**gh** has the sound of **f**—as in laugh, rough. When it occurs at the beginning of a word, it has the sound of **g** hard—as in ghast; when at the end of a word, it is frequently silent—as in do, go, though. It is always silent before **t**—as in light, height, fraught.

except in draught. In a few words it has the sound of *b*—as hough, lough; and in hiccough it has the sound of *p*.

The different sounds of *ough* are exemplified in the following lines:—

" 'Tis not an easy task to show  
How *o u g h* sound; since though  
An Irish lough, and English slough,  
And cough, and hiccough, all allow  
Differ as much as tough and through,  
There seems no reason why they do."

*ng* has a ringing or nasal sound—as in ring, sung. When a syllable ending in *ng* is followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel or *l*, in many words the sound of the *g* is doubled—as in anger, angle, stronger, finger. There are *exceptions*—as singer, ringer, hanger, &c.

*ph* has the sound of *f*—as in physic, philosophy. In nephew it has the sound of *v*; and in naphtha, diphthong, triphthong, &c., it has the sound of *p*; and when it precedes *th*, at the beginning of a word it is silent—as in *phthisic* (*tiz'-ic*).

*qu* has the sound of *kw*—as in quill, quarrel. In many words derived from the French it has the sound of *k*—as in etiquette, mosque, liquor.

*rh* has the sound of *r*—as in rhetoric, catarrh.

*sh* has only one sound—as in should, shall, crash, push.

*th* has a hard or aspirate sound—as in thin, earth; and a soft or vocal sound—as in this, breathe. In a few words it has the sound of *t*—as in Thomas, thyme.

*wh* is sounded as if written *hw*—as in when, whip. In some words it has the sound of *h*—as in who, whole.

*c*, *s*, *sc*, and *t*, when followed by *e* or *i*, in the termination of many words, have the sound of *sh*—as in ocean, social, mansion, nation.

### 3. General Rules for the use of capital letters.

The following classes of words should begin with a capital letter:—

1. The chief words in the title of books, when referred to by name—as Thomson's Seasons, The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

2. The first word of every book, tract, essay, &c., and of their divisions, chapters, sections, paragraphs ; and of every sentence, or of clauses separately numbered ; and of every example, or direct quotation.

3. All the names and attributes of Deity, and frequently the substitutes for them when emphatic—as, the Almighty, Eternal, and All-wise God, our Father in Heaven ; and Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer ; and the Holy Spirit the Comforter—“The hope of my spirit turns trembling to Thee.”

4. All proper names of persons, places, or things ; all titles of honor and respect, and epithets of distinction—as, Saul of Tarsus ; The Queen of Great Britain ; Aunt Mary ; Brother Paul ; Rev. Dr. Chalmers ; John Brown, Jun., Esq.

5. Compound proper names, which are written without a hyphen, should have but one capital letter—as Eastport, White-haven, Newfoundland ; but when the word East, West, North, South, or New, distinguishes a place by way of contrast, then two capitals may be used—as East Cowes and West Cowes ; New Hampshire ; New York.

6. Words derived from proper names ; the names of the months and days—as Roman, Canadian ; January, Monday.

7. The first word of every line in poetry, the pronoun I, and the interjection O—as, When I return I will call upon you ;

“ Few are thy days, O child of dust.”

8. Words of special importance, and such as denote the principal subject of the composition—as, The Reformation produced extensive and permanent results ; The memories of the Revolution still rouse the hearts of the people.

#### 4. Syllables.

A syllable is an articulate sound uttered by one effort of the voice, and represented by one or more letters—as O, or ought.

A word of one syllable is called a Monosyllable.

A word of two syllables is called a Dissyllable.

A word of three syllables is called a Trisyllable.

A word of more than three syllables is called a Polysyllable. Syllabication is the division of words into syllables.

Each vowel, except *w*, may form a syllable of itself; but a consonant, without a vowel, cannot form a syllable.

The proper syllabication of English words is attended with much difficulty; and it will vary according as the word is divided to show its derivation, or to exhibit its pronunciation.

In dividing words into syllables we are guided chiefly by these. No rules can be given which will apply in every case.

The following rules will furnish some assistance to the learner:-

1. Letters forming diphthongs or digraphs must not be separated—as church-es, watch-es, cough-ing, walk-ing.

2. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diphthong, must be placed in distinct syllables—as la-i-ty, a-e-ri-al.

3. Derivative and grammatical terminations should generally be separated from the root to which they have been added—as, harmless, great-ly, teach-er, teach-est, man-hood, free-dom, na-tion, pe-ti-tion.

4. Compound words should be divided into the simple words which compose them—as, rail-road, ice-house, never-the-less.

5. A single consonant, between two vowels, should be joined with the vowel which it modifies in utterance—as fe-ver, riv-er, col-on, fel-on, ex-ist, ob-lit-er-a-tion.

6. A word at the end of a line may be divided if necessary; but the letters forming a syllable must not be separated.

The different syllables of a polysyllable are sometimes distinguished as the first, second, third, fourth, &c., beginning with the first syllable of the word.

Sometimes they are named, beginning with the last syllable of the word, thus:—

The final syllable is called the last, or ultimate.

The last syllable but one is called the penult, (*almost last.*)

The last syllable but two is called the antepenult, (*before the almost last.*)

The last syllable but three is called the preantepenult, (*before the one before the almost last.*)

The first syllable of a word is generally called the first; and if a word has more than five syllables, all except the last four are reckoned from the first.

Divide the following Words into Syllables, and apply the proper name to each Syllable:—Apparition, benevolently, contemporaneous.

preantepenultimate, incomprehensibility, aeration, spontaneity, despatches, corollary, pertinacious, gaseous, notwithstanding, pigeon.

### 5. Words.

A word is one or more syllables spoken or written, as the sign of an idea, or some modification of an idea.

Words may be distinguished as to their *formation*, or their *form*.

Words, as to their *formation*, are either primitive or derivative; as to their *form*, they are either simple or compound.

A *primitive* word is one that is not derived from any other word—as man, book, good, great, make.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from some other simple word—as manhood, goodness, maker.

A *simple* word is one that is not composed of other words—as watch, glass, house, light, less.

A *compound* word is one that is composed of two or more simple words—as watchman, glasshouse, nevertheless.

Permanent compounds are generally written as one word—as bookseller, schoolmaster; others, which may be regarded as temporary compounds, have the different parts united by a hyphen—as good-natured, laughter-loving, negro-merchant, love-lighted.

Compounds regularly united, and taking but one accent, should be written without a hyphen—as gentleman, railroad, steam-boat.

When the parts of a compound word do not readily coalesce, or when each part retains its original accent, the hyphen should be placed between them—as lotus-eater, many-handed, rosy-fingered.

Words otherwise liable to be misunderstood should be joined together or written separately as the meaning and construction may require. A glass house is a house made of glass; but a glass-house is a building where glass is made. A negro merchant means a person of color, who is engaged in trade; but a negro-merchant means a man who buys and sells negroes.

When two or more compound words are connected in one sentence, each of them should be fully expressed—thus, seven or eighteen should not be used for seventeen or eighteen.

---

## SECTION II.

ORTHOEPI (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *epos*, a word.)

ORTHOEPI treats of the proper pronunciation of words.

Orthography treats of words as they are written ; orthoepy treats of words as they are spoken. The one deals with what is addressed to the eye ; the other, with what is addressed to the ear.

The pronunciation of the English language is in a great measure arbitrary. Good present usage is always the highest authority ; but as usage varies at different times and in different places, a perfect and permanent system of pronunciation is unattainable. With regard to many words, there is an acknowledged disagreement among the best orthoepists.

It is exceedingly difficult, by any system of notation, to indicate accurately every sound of each letter ; and even though the notation were more perfect than it is, it were even more difficult delicately to apply the correct sign in each case. An approximation to perfect accuracy is all that can be attempted.

The irregularities, arising from the composite character of the language, are so numerous, that few rules can be constructed to which there would not be a long list of exceptions. A few general directions may be given, which will greatly aid the young learner. It must never be forgotten, however, that a correct, distinct, and unaffected pronunciation can only be acquired by careful attention to the best speakers and readers of the language, and by frequent practice.

Every lesson in spelling should be also an exercise in pronunciation ; and classified lists of words have been prepared to aid the pupil in acquiring a right and ready pronunciation.

Pronunciation, as distinct from elocution or reading, is the utterance of words, taken separately.

The proper pronunciation of a word includes a distinct articulation and a correct accent.

## 1. Articulation.

Articulation is the utterance by the organs of speech of the elements of vocal language.

Articulation should be full, clear, and distinct.

A distinct articulation is greatly promoted by protracting all such vowel sounds as will admit of it.

## 2. Accent.

*Accent* is a prominence given to one or more syllables of a word, by a special stress of the voice.

1. Every word of more than one syllable has one accented syllable—as *ac'cent*, *acce'nt*.

2. Many polysyllables have two or more syllables accented, which are distinguished as primary and secondary—as in *ad'ver-tise*', *ap'peala'tion*, *val''etu'dina'rian*. The secondary accent is much weaker than the primary, and is only used for the sake of greater distinctness in pronouncing long words.

3. The general tendency of the English language is to place the accent on the first syllable of dissyllables, and on the antepenult of polysyllables—as in *ab'sence*, *dis'tance*, *vir'tue*, *ap'athy*, *big'otry*, *abil'ity*, *infirm'ity*, *contrari'ety*, *ceremo'nious*.

4. In verbs of two syllables the tendency is to place the accent on the second syllable—as in *beli'eve*, *dev'ote*. This is frequently done to distinguish the verb from a noun or adjective spelled similarly—as *ab'sent*, *abse'nt*, *col'lect*, *colle'ct*.

5. Words adopted from the Latin language into the English, without any change of orthography, generally retain the Latin accent—as in *acu'men*, *cura'tor*, *deco'rumb*.

Some words of that class have, however, conformed to the English analogy, and are accented on the antepenult—as *or'ator*, *sen'ator*.

6. Words ending in *ial*, *ian*, *ient*, *eous*, *ious*, or *ion*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *s*, or *t*, have the accent on the penult—as in *dissen'sion*, *medita'tion*, *farina'ceous*, *pugna'cious*, *coura'geous*, *conta'gious*, *dissen'sious*, *conten'tious*, *part'ial*, *provin'cial*, *arithmeti'cian*, *an'cient*.

7. Words ending in *ic* generally have the accent on the penult; those ending in *ical*, on the antepenult—as in *algebra'ic*, *harmon'i'c*; *fanat'i'cal*, *poet'i'cal*.

8. Words ending in *tude*, *efy*, *ify*, *ety*, *ity*, *graphy*, *logy*, *logu*, *mathy*, *pathu*, *metry*, *tomy*, *meter*, *gonal*, *fluent*, *fluou*,

*porous*, and *vorous*, have the accent on the antepenult—as, *for-titude*, *rar'efy*, *ter'rify*, *sati'ety*, *legal'ity*, *geog'raphy*, *geol'ogy*, *colloquy*, *ap'athy*, *geom'etry*, *anat'omy*, *thermom'eter*, *diag'onal*, *super'fluous*, *af'fluent*, *ovip'arous*, *omniv'orous*.

9. There are some cases in which the usual place of the accent is changed.

(1.) When words are used in contrast—as,  
It is easier to give than to for'give.

He must in'crease, but I must de'crease.

(2.) Poets sometimes change the usual accent to suit the measure or rhyme.

### 3. Rules for Spelling.

1. Monosyllables ending in *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant—as *muff*, *mill*, *mass*.

*Exceptions*—*clef*, *if*, *of*, *as*, *gas*, *has*, *was*, *yes*, *is*, *his*, *this*, *us*, *pus*, *thus*.

Monosyllables and English verbs ending in *c* take *ck* for *cc*, as, *cack*, *rock*, *attack*. Words derived from the classics have *c* alone—as *music*, *maniac*, *public*.

*Exceptions*—*arc*, *ore*, *lac*, *roe*, *soc*.

2. Words ending in any other consonant than *f*, *l*, or *s*, do not double the final letter—as *rob*, *rod*, *rug*, *run*, *cup*, *cur*, *cat*.

*Exceptions*—*abb*, *ebb*, *add*, *odd*, *egg*, *inn*, *err*, *butt*, *buzz*, *fuzz*, and sometimes *ragg*, *burr*, and *purr*.

3. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double the final consonant before an affix, beginning with a vowel—as *rob*, *robbeth*; *admit*, *admitting*; *acquit*, *acquitted*.

*Exception*—When the accent is changed the consonant is not doubled—as *prefer*, *preference*.

4. Words ending with a final consonant, not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, do not double the consonant before an affix—as *spoil*, *spoiler*; *complain*, *complaining*; *differ*, *difference*; *garden*, *gardener*.

*Exceptions*—

(1.) *Biassed*, *worshipper*, &c., and *woollcr*

(2.) Final *l*, preceded by a single vowel, is generally doubled before the affix—as counselling, libelling, travelling, &c. As to this practice there is great diversity of opinion. Some say that there should be no exception to the general rule.

Words ending in *l* which double the Final Consonant, contrary to the Rule.

|          |         |         |          |
|----------|---------|---------|----------|
| apparel  | embowel | laurel  | quarrel  |
| bevel    | enamel  | level   | ravel    |
| bowel    | equal   | libel   | revel    |
| cancel   | gambol  | marshal | rival    |
| carol    | gospel  | marvel  | rowel    |
| cavil    | gravel  | model   | shovel   |
| channel  | grovel  | panel   | shrivel  |
| chisel   | handsel | parcel  | snivel   |
| counsel  | imperil | pencil  | tassel   |
| cudgel   | jewel   | peril   | trammel  |
| dishevel | kennel  | pistol  | travel   |
| drivel   | label   | pommel  | unkennel |
| duel     |         |         |          |

5. Words ending in a double letter preserve it double in all derivatives formed either by an affix or a prefix; as woer, seeing, shrillness, oddly, agreeable, foresee, repass, enthrall, undersell, superadd.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) When *ee* comes before *e*, and *ll* before *l*, one of the letters is dropped—as freer, skilless, fully.

(2.) Some words ending in double *ll* drop one *l* before ful and ness—as skilful, dulness, fulness.

6. Words ending with silent *e* retain the *e* before an affix beginning with a consonant, but drop it if the affix begins with a vowel—as peaceful, graceless, extremely, lodgement, removal, raving, loving, truism.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the *e* before able or ous, to preserve the soft sound of these letters—as in traceable, changeable, outrageous.

(2.) The *e* is retained in shoeing, hoeing, singeing, swingeing,

and tingeing; in the last three, to distinguish them from singing, swinging, and tinging.

(3.) The *e* is omitted in duly, truly, wholly, awful, argument; and generally in judgment, abridgment, and acknowledgment.

7. Words in *y*, when preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *i* before all affixes except *ing*, but when *y* is preceded by a vowel it remains unchanged; as glory, glories, glorify, glorying; pray, prayer, praying.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) Compound words—as mercy-seat, pennyworth; beauteous, and piteous; slyness, slyly; shyness, shyly; babyish, babyhood, and ladyhood.

(2.) Laid, paid, said, staid, lain, daily, obeisant, and obeisance.

8. Compound words generally retain the spelling of the simple words which compose them—as wherein, shoemaker, innkeeper, kneading-trough.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) In permanent compounds, or in derivatives in which they are not the roots, *all* and *full* drop one *l*—as in handful, careful, fulfil, always, already, withal.

(2.) When three letters of the same kind come together, one of them is dropped, or else a hyphen is used—as chaffinch, Rossshire or Ross-shire.

(3.) Chilblain, welcome, and welfare, drop one *l*; shepherd, wherever, and whosoever drop an *e*; and wherefore and therefore assume an *e*.

9. When a prefix ends in a consonant, the consonant is generally retained; but it is often changed, for euphony, into the same letter with which the root begins, or one which blends readily with it—as *ad* in accede, *con* in colloquy or corrode, *in* in illegal, improve, irregular, ignoble.

### Exercises.

(Many similar ones to be given by the Teacher.)

- Add the affixes, *er*, *est*, *ed*, *eth*, or *ing* to the following words: fat, sad, wet, blot, chop, dub, nip, nod, quit, throb, trim, tug, wag, whet, dig, fit, knit, plot, ship, sin, spin, whip, wrap.

2. Add any of the affixes which are applicable to the following words—as *est, er, ing, ed, er, able, ance, ent, ence* :—abhor, allot, appal, begin, compel, concur, confer, coquet, distil, enrol, equip, forbid, fulfil, incur, instal, omit, patrol, prefer, rebel, refit, regret, repel, submit, transfer, trepan, unfit, unman.

3. Add suitable affixes to the following words :—differ, credit, offer, glimmer, murmur, counsel, covet, jewel, gallop, limit, pamper, apparel, enamel, equal, label, marshal, rebel, rival, shovel, travel, worship, boil, conceal, despoil, impair, proceed, refrain, shriek, retreat, reveal.

4. Add *ly, ful, ness, able, ish, ous, ment, or ity* to the following words :—fearless, peace, grace, amiable, lucrative, ripe, profane, taste, shame, defence, blame, rogue, sense, grieve, courage, humane, abridge, lodge, judge.

5. Add *s, er, est, ing, or ed* to day, dairy, ditty, key, toy, copy, cry, carry, defy, delay, rally, survey, study, shoe, vie, vary, way, weary.

#### 4. Punctuation.

In written language a number of diacritical marks are used to indicate the grammatical and logical divisions of a discourse.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a literary composition into sentences, and parts of sentences, by means of certain marks or points, for the purpose of showing the mutual relations of the words, and of expressing more clearly the meaning of the writer.

The art of punctuation depends chiefly upon the principles of grammar, and is designed to assist the reader in understanding what he reads. As many of the marks used, however, have a rhetorical as well as a grammatical significance, a thorough acquaintance with their use is indispensable to good reading.

The comma, semicolon, colon, and period, are used chiefly for grammatical purposes; the dash, parenthesis, exclamation, and interrogation points have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical, character.

There is some diversity in the use of these marks, in the practice of different authors; yet, on the whole, the difficulty in this respect is not greater than in spelling or pronunciation.

The following examples will illustrate the importance of correct punctuation :—

1. " My name is Norval on the Grampian hills.  
My father feeds his flock a frugal swain ;  
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."
2. " My name is Norval.\* On the Grampian hills,  
My father feeds his flock ; a frugal swain,  
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."
3. " Every lady in this land,  
Hath twenty nails upon each hand ;  
Five and twenty on hands and feet.  
And this is true, without deceit."
4. " Every lady in this land  
Hath twenty nails : upon each hand  
Five ; and twenty on hands and feet.  
And this is true, without deceit."

#### A BARBER'S SIGN.

(As understood by the Customer.)

5. " What do you think ?  
I'll shave you for nothing,  
And give you some driuk."

(As explained by the Barber.)

6. " What ! do you think  
I'll shave you for nothing,  
And give you some drink ?"

#### The Names and Uses of the Points, and other Marks used in Writing and Printing.

(,) The *comma* is used to mark the smallest grammatical division of a sentence, and generally indicates a short pause in reading.

(;) The *semicolon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a comma ; and requires a longer pause in reading than the comma.

---

\* Read each quotation as differently punctuated ; and mark the difference in meaning.

( :) The *colon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a semicolon : it is generally placed after a clause complete in itself, and it requires a longer pause in reading than a semicolon.

( . ) The *period* is used to mark an entire and independent sentence, whether simple or compound : and it requires a full pause in reading. It is also used after abbreviations.

( ? ) The *note of interrogation* is used to show that a question is asked.

( ! ) The *note of exclamation* is used to denote a pause with some strong emotion of joy, wonder, grief, &c.

( ) The *parentheses* are used to distinguish an explanatory clause or phrase inserted between the parts of a sentence, which is usually read more rapidly, and in a lower tone.

[ ] The *brackets* are used to enclose an inserted passage, or word of explanation.

~~~ The *brace* is used to connect several words, sentences, or lines which have something in common.

( — ) The *dash* is used to denote an abrupt or emphatic pause, or a change in the subject or sentiment.

( ' ) The *apostrophe* is used to denote the possessive case, or the elision of one or more letters of a word.

( " " ) The *marks of quotation* are used to indicate that the words or passage, included by them, are quoted from some other book or writing.

( — ) or ( \* \* \* \* ) The *ellipsis* is used to indicate the designed omission of some letters, words, or sentences.

( - ) The *hyphen* is used to connect the parts of a compound word, or to divide a word into syllables. When placed at the end of a line, it shows that a part of the word is placed at the beginning of the next line.

( ^ ) The *caret* is used to show where words or letters are to be inserted which have been accidentally omitted in writing.

( § ) The *section* is used to divide a book or chapter into parts.

( ¶ ) The *paragraph* is used to indicate the beginning of a new subject. It is chiefly used in the Bible.

(\*) The *index* is used to point out something to which the reader's attention is specially called.

(\*) The *asterisk*. (†) The *dagger*. (‡) The *double dagger*. (||) The *parallels*. The small letters of the alphabet, as *a b c*, &c., and numerical figures, as *1 2 3* &c., are used to indicate a reference to notes in the margin, or at the bottom of the page.

(..) The *diacresis* is placed over the latter of two vowels, to show that they belong to two distinct syllables—as in *aërial*.

(•) The *cedilla* is a mark placed under the *c*, to show that it has the sound of *s*—as in *façade*.

(') (') (^) The *accents*, called the acute, the grave, and the circumflex, are used to mark the accented syllables of words, or to indicate the inflections of the voice in reading.

(-) (˘) (˘) (˘) The *marks of quantity* are used to indicate the sounds of the vowels in pronunciation.

..... *Leaders* are a series of dots used to guide the eye to the end of a line for the completion of the sense.

(,,) (—) A *double comma* or *dash* is used to indicate that what is expressed in the line and word immediately above it, is to be understood; as—

John Jones, Esq. .... London.

Peter Pence, „ „ „

For general examples, pupils are referred to their reading-books.

---

### SECTION III.

#### ELOCUTION OR READING.

A good pronunciation comprises a full and open enunciation of the long vowel sounds, a clear articulation of the consonants, a forcible and well-placed accent, and a distinct utterance of the unaccented syllables.

*Pronunciation* has reference to words, and elocution to sentences.

*Elocution* is the graceful utterance of words that are formed into sentences, and should convey the meaning clearly, impressively, and agreeably.

Good reading is both a graceful and a useful accomplishment; and, when rightly practised, is a healthy exercise.

In learning to read, the utmost care should be taken, and no pains spared, to learn to read well.

No system of rules can be given which will prove of much use in acquiring a good elocution ; good examples, oral instruction, and frequent practice are requisite.

From the very commencement, pupils should be trained to *correct habits* of reading, rather than required to learn any *formal rules*. Indeed, rules are only serviceable when they aid in acquiring correct habits. A frequent reference to rules is likely to prove a hindrance to progress.

Great attention should be paid to the position of the reader, so that all the organs upon which the power of the voice depends may have free scope for easy action.

The reader should stand or sit erect, and hold the book in such a way as not to make it necessary for him to droop the head, or to contract the chest.

The object of learning to read is twofold : first, that knowledge may be readily acquired ; and second, that knowledge may be clearly and pleasantly communicated.

No person can be said to read well who does not read both *intelligently* and *intelligibly*, and the latter always implies the former.

A monotonous, measured, drawling, or hesitating manner should be carefully guarded against.

The reader should endeavour fully to comprehend the ideas and emotions intended to be expressed by each sentence read, and then read it as it would naturally be spoken under the circumstances.

*Elocution, or good reading*, in addition to a correct pronunciation, requires a knowledge of *emphasis, pauses, tones, and inflection*.

### 1. Emphasis.

*Emphasis* is a peculiar stress of the voice laid upon some particular word or words in a sentence to mark their special significance and importance.

The proper placing of emphasis in the utterance of a sentence is of the utmost importance, as a change of emphasis frequently changes the meaning of the sentence.

*Example—*

- Did you give a book to *John*? No, sir; I gave it to *Henry*.  
 Did you give a *book* to John? No, sir; I gave him a *pen*.  
 Did you *give* a book to John? No, sir; he *took* it.  
 Did *you* give a book to John? No, sir; *Henry* gave it to him.  
 Did you give a book to *John*? No, sir; I did *not*.

The same words constitute a different question, and require a different answer according to the word on which the emphasis is placed. So in the next example the affirmation varies with the changed emphasis.

*Example—*

- James* was obedient to his teacher; *John* was not.  
*James was* obedient to his teacher; he is not *now*.  
*James was obedient* to his teacher; but he was not *respectful*.  
*James was obedient* to *his* teacher; not to *mine*.  
*James was obedient* to his *teacher*; not to his *companion*.

To emphasize correctly we must be able to read intelligently. The following rules may aid the learner:—

1. Words important in meaning, and peculiarly significant, are emphatic; as—

*Grand, gloomy, and peculiar*, he sat upon the throne, a sceptered *hermit*.

*Never despair*; never be *discouraged*; however *stormy* the heavens, however *dark* the way, however *great* the difficulty.

*Charge! Chester, charge!* *On! Stanley, on!*

Sometimes a whole clause is emphatic; as—

Heaven and earth will witness, if *Rome must fall*, that we are innocent.

I know not what course *others* will take; but as for *me*, give me liberty, or give me death!

2. Words opposed to each other in meaning are emphatic by contrast; as—

*It is more blessed to give than to receive.*

*He that knows himself, knows others.*

*He must increase, I must decrease.*

*Be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.*

*There is a difference between giving and forgiving.*

Emphasis has the effect, in some cases of contrast, of changing the place of the accent,—3rd and 5th examples.

3. Words used in counting or numbering, or when they are repeated in a list, are emphatic.

## 2. Pauses.

*Pauses* are cessations in utterance, which serve to relieve the reader or speaker, and to render language more intelligible and pleasing.

1. Pauses are of three kinds: *Distinctive, Emphatic, and Poetical.*

The *distinctive pauses* are such as are required by the sense, and their duration should be proportionate to the degree of connection between the clauses or sentences uttered. The shortest should allow time to relieve the voice by taking breath.

The *emphatic pauses* are such as call the hearer's attention to something that has been said, or is about to be uttered, and may be made either immediately before, or just after, something which the speaker thinks specially important.

The effect of such a pause is like that of a strong emphasis, and should not be too frequently employed.

The *poetical pauses* are such as are peculiar to the reading of poetical composition, and relate to the harmony of numbers.

There are two well marked, called the *final* and *cæsural* pauses.

The *final pause* marks the end of each line to the ear.

The *cæsural pause* commonly divides the line near the middle. Sometimes more than one cæsural pause occurs in the same line.

2. In reading, the utmost attention should be paid to the

proper use of the pauses, as they greatly modify and enforce the meaning of what is read.

3. A correct elocution may demand a pause where the grammatical construction does not require the insertion even of a comma, and sometimes a comma may be correctly used where a good reader would find no occasion to pause.

4. The ordinary marks of punctuation, which indicate the grammatical construction, and assist in exhibiting the meaning of the writer to the eye of the reader, are insufficient as a guide to the reader in his attempt to convey that meaning to the ear of the hearer.

Hence the use of rhetorical pauses, the length and frequency of which must be determined by the nature of the subject, and by the taste and judgment of the reader.

### 3. Tones.

*Tones* are those modulations of the voice which depend upon the feelings of the speaker, and give *expression* to reading. They are the natural language of the emotions.

1. Each strong feeling or passion has its appropriate tone.

The tone of love is soft and smooth ; of anger, strong and vehement ; of joy, quick and clear ; of sorrow, low and tender ; of fear, tremulous and hesitating ; of courage, full and loud.

"In exordiums, the voice should be low yet clear ; in narrations, distinct ; in reasonings, slow ; in persuasions, strong. It should thunder in anger ; soften in sorrow ; and melt in love."

2. *Expression* affects both the *pitch* and *movement* of the voice.

*Pitch* of voice refers to the note or key on which we read or speak.

The pitch may be regarded as *high*, *middle*, and *low*.

The *middle pitch* is that used in ordinary conversation.

The *high pitch* is that used when the voice is raised above the ordinary conversational tone.

The *low pitch* is that used when the voice falls below the ordinary conversational tone.

*Movement* refers to the time or rate of uttering words and

sentences. Movement may be regarded as *rapid*, *moderate*, or *slow*.

3. Language not expressing strong emotion, as most narrative, descriptive, and historical writings, should be read on the middle pitch, in a conversational tone, and with the moderate movement.

4. Language which is grave, grand, or sublime, should generally be read on the low pitch, and with a deliberate utterance.

5. Language of joy, mirth, or other pleasurable emotions, should be read on a key a little above the middle pitch, with a smooth, flowing voice, and a rapid movement.

6. Language of declamation and passion should be read with a distinct and forcible utterance, the pitch and movement varying according to the intensity of the emotions.

#### 4. Inflection.

*Inflection* is the variation of the voice in passing from one key or pitch into another, higher or lower.

1. There are four distinctions with regard to inflection, viz.: the *rising* inflection, the *falling* inflection, the *circumflex*, and *monotone*.

The *rising* inflection is the upward slide of the voice.

The *falling* inflection is the downward slide of the voice.

The *circumflex* is the union of the falling and rising inflections on the same syllable or word, producing a slight undulation of the voice.

The *monotone* is a protracted sameness of sound on successive syllables or words.

2. The direction of the inflections must, in all cases, be determined by the sense of the passage read.

3. The rising inflection is used much more frequently than the falling.

4. The emphasis of a falling inflection is much stronger than that of a rising inflection.

The following general rules may prove useful to the teacher or advanced pupil :—

1. Questions which can be answered by *yes* or *no*, generally take

the rising inflection; all other questions, the falling. The answers in both cases, take the falling inflection.

2. Negation, as opposed to affirmation, takes the rising inflection, and the latter the falling; comparison and contrast follow the same rule.

3. Expressions of tender emotion and expostulation take the rising inflection; and the expression of strong emotion and authority require the falling.

4. Clauses which leave the sense unfinished take the rising; when the sense is finished the falling inflection is used.

5. Hypothetical expressions, an implied contrast, sarcasm, and irony, require the union of both inflections.

6. Passages of solemn denunciation, sublime description, or reverential awe, are often read without inflection.

### Exercises on Inflection.

*Rule 1.* Do you think he will come to-day? No'; I think he will come to-morrow'. Does the law which thou hast violated denounce vengeance' against thee? Behold that law fulfilled'. Who ever left the precincts of mortality without casting a trembling eye on the scene that is before' him? Am I, then, to live beyond the grave'? Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation'? Are you going'? I say, are you going'? Will the Lord cast off for ever'? and will He be favourable no more'? Is His mercy clean gone for ever'? Doth His promise fail for evermore'? Hath God forgotten to be gracious'? Hath He in anger shut up his tender mercies'? Selah'. Whom say the people that I am'?

Has God', thou fool', worked solely for thy good'?  
 Thy joy', thy pastime', thy attire', thy food'?  
 Who for thy table feeds the wanton fawn',  
 For him as kindly spreads the flowery lawn'.

*Rule 2.* I did not hear him', I saw him'. I said he was a good soldier', not a good citizen'. I came to bury Cæsar', not to praise him'. Homer was the greater genius', Virgil the better artist'; in the one, we must admire the man', in the other, the work'. By honor', and dishonor'; by evil report', and good report'; as deceivers' and yet true'; as unknown', and yet well known'; as dying', and behold we live'; as chastened', and not killed'; as sorrowful', yet always rejoicing'; as poor', yet making many rich'; as having nothing', and yet possessing all things'. Does he speak rationally', or irrationally'?

*Rule 3.* O brother! dear brother! do not leave us'.

My mother! when I learn'd that thou wast dead',  
Say', wast thou conscious' of the tears I shed'?  
Hover'd thy spirit o'er thy sorrowing son',  
Wretch even then', life's journey just begun'?

Is your father well', the old man' of whom ye spake'? Is he yet alive'?

Woe unto you Pharisees'! woe unto you scribes'!  
The charge I deny'; the accuser I defy'.

What a piece of work is man'! How noble in reason'! how infinite in faculties'! in action', how like an angel'! in apprehension', how like a god'!

Go to the ant', thou sluggard'; consider her ways, and be wise'.  
You blocks', you stones', you worse than senseless things'!

The curfew tolls' the knell of parting day';  
The lowing herds wind slowly o'er the lea';  
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way',  
And leaves the world to darkness and to me'.

*Rule 4.* The great', the good', the honored', the noble', the wealthy', alike pass away'.

Ye hills' and dales', ye rivers', woods', and plains',  
And ye that live and move, fair creatures', tell',  
Tell if ye saw, how I came thys'; how hero'?  
The applause of listening senates to command',  
The threats of pain and ruin to despise',  
To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land',  
And read their history in a nation's eyes',  
Their lot forbade'; nor circumscribed alone  
Their growing virtues', but their crimes confined';  
Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne',  
And shut the gates of mercy on mankind'.

In the beginning God made the heavens and the earth', and the earth was without form and void'; and darkness was on the face of the deep': and the Spirit of God moved on the face of the waters'.

*Rule 5.* If the righteous scarcely be saved', where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear'? And but for the e vile guns, he would himself' havo been a soldier'.

If it will feed nothing else', it will feed my revénge.

Hath a dôg money'? Is it possible a cûr can lend two thousand ducats'?

Hamlet', you have your father much offended'.  
Madam', you have my father much offended'.

They tell us to be moderate'; but they, they are to revel in profusion'.

I did not give a sixpence'. I did not give a sixpence'.

Hume said he would go twenty miles to hear Whitfield preach.

No', no', my lord'; wish not a man from England.

*Rule 6.* And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts. The whole earth is full of His glory.

Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep asleep falleth on men, fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake. Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof; an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice saying, Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

## PART SECOND.

---

### SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

---

THE following exercises will be found profitable as lessons in *spelling*; but they are also especially designed to aid in acquiring a distinct and accurate *pronunciation*.

When spelling lessons are recited *orally*, the pupils should be required to pronounce the word before spelling it, as well as afterwards. When the lessons are written from dictation, the sounds of the vowels, silent letters, and peculiar sounds of the consonants, should be marked, as exemplified in the first two lessons.

#### SECTION L

Some of the more difficult monosyllables arranged according to the sounds of the vowels.

1. The sound of *a* long—as in *fāme*; and *ə* having the same sound—as in *vēil*.

|        |         |            |        |                      |
|--------|---------|------------|--------|----------------------|
| āhe    | chāste  | gāuge      | plāgue | skēin                |
| bāste  | dēign   | hāil       | plāint | steāk                |
| bāthe  | drāin   | hāste      | quāil  | straigh <sup>t</sup> |
| blāze  | ēight   | knāve      | quāint | strāngē              |
| brāce  | fēint   | lāin       | quāke  | strāy                |
| breāk  | flāil   | lāthē      | rāise  | trāin                |
| chāfe  | frāil   | māin       | rānge  | trāit                |
| chāise | frēight | nēigh      | rēign  | vēin                 |
| chānge | grānge  | pāste      | saint  | wēigh <sup>t</sup>   |
| chāse  | grāpe   | phrāse (f) | shāve  | wēight               |

2. The sound of *ä* short—as in *fat*.

|       |        |       |         |        |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|
| bătch | crănk  | gnăsh | plănk   | shănk  |
| blăck | crăsh  | hănd  | prănk   | shrănk |
| blănd | drănk  | hătch | quăck   | sprăng |
| călx  | flănge | jămb  | quăff   | thrăsh |
| cămp  | frănk  | kuăck | răck    | thwăck |
| cătch | găs    | lămb  | scălp   | twăng  |
| ghăsm | glănd  | mănsę | scămp   | vămp   |
| crămp | gnăt   | mătch | scrătch | wrăp   |

3. The sound of *ā* long—as in *fare*; and *é* having the same sound.

|       |       |        |        |       |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| air   | fair  | lair   | scare  | ware  |
| chair | flare | ne'er  | square | wear  |
| char  | glare | pear   | swear  | where |
| e'er  | hair  | rare   | their  |       |
| ere   | heir  | scarce | there  |       |

4. The sound of *ă* grave—as in *fär*.

|        |         |        |       |         |
|--------|---------|--------|-------|---------|
| alms   | chart   | haunch | march | snarl   |
| are    | clerk   | haunt  | marsh | staunch |
| arm    | craunch | heart  | palm  | starch  |
| barge  | daunt   | hearth | paths | tarn    |
| bathes | flaunt  | jaunt  | psalm | tart    |
| calf   | gaunt   | larch  | qualm | taunt   |
| carve  | gnarl   | laugh  | shark | yard    |
| charge | guard   | launch | smart | yarn    |

5. The sound of *ă*—as in *fast*.

|        |         |        |       |        |
|--------|---------|--------|-------|--------|
| ask    | chant   | draft  | grass | prance |
| branch | clasp   | glance | haft  | shaft  |
| brass  | class   | glass  | lance | slant  |
| chaff  | dance   | graft  | laugh | spasm  |
| chance | draught | grasp  | lanch | staff  |

6. The sound of *ă*—as in *fall*; and *o* with the same sound

|        |         |       |         |       |
|--------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| bald   | brought | crawl | fault   | gauze |
| balk   | caught  | dwarf | fought  | gnaw  |
| bought | chalk   | false | fraught | groat |

|        |       |         |        |         |
|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| heat   | prawn | squall  | thwart | warm    |
| hawk   | quart | sward   | wall   | warmth  |
| naught | shawl | swarm   | waltz  | wharf   |
| paunch | spa   | thaw    | want   | wrought |
| pause  | spawn | thought | war    | yawn    |

## 7. The sound of ē—as in mēte; and ē with the same sound.

|        |        |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| beard  | fierce | lief    | secthe  | theme   |
| beves  | freeze | liege   | seine   | thief   |
| bier   | gear   | meat    | sheaf   | thieve  |
| breeze | geese  | mien    | sheath  | tweak   |
| brief  | grease | neap    | sheaves | weal    |
| cheap  | grief  | niece   | shrick  | weird   |
| cheer  | heath  | pēase   | siege   | wheel   |
| cheese | heave  | pierce  | smear   | wheeze  |
| chief  | key    | priest  | sneeze  | wreathe |
| cleave | knead  | queen   | sphere  | wreaths |
| crease | knee   | queer   | squeak  | yield   |
| dream  | kneel  | reach   | squeeze | zeal    |
| drear  | league | scene   | streak  | pique   |
| field  | lease  | scheme  | tears   | suite   |
| fiend  | leaves | screech | teaze   |         |

## 8. The sound of ē—as in mēt.

|         |        |        |          |         |
|---------|--------|--------|----------|---------|
| bench   | debt   | lead   | scent    | trench  |
| bleach  | delve  | lend   | sketch   | twelfth |
| blest   | depths | length | spread   | wealth  |
| bread   | dregs  | meant  | stealth  | wedge   |
| breadth | drench | pence  | strength | whence  |
| breast  | fledge | phlegm | stress   | wreck   |
| breath  | friend | pledge | stretch  | wren    |
| check   | guess  | quell  | sweat    | wrench  |
| chess   | guest  | quench | swept    | wretch  |
| cleanse | head   | quest  | tempt    | yelp    |
| crept   | health | read   | test     | yell    |
| crest   | hedge  | realm  | thread   | yelk    |
| deaf    | ketch  | said   | threat   | yet     |
| dealt   | kedge  | saih   | thence   | zest    |
| death   | knell  | says   | tread    |         |

9. The sound of ē before r—as in hēr; and ī before r having nearly same sound, approaching the sound of ī short—as in hūrl.

|        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| bird   | first  | myrrh  | stern  |
| birch  | flirt  | nerve  | stir   |
| birth  | germ   | pearl  | swerve |
| chirp  | girl   | perch  | terse  |
| dearth | girth  | quirk  | third  |
| dirge  | heard  | search | thirst |
| dirt   | hearse | shirt  | twirl  |
| earl   | herb   | skirt  | verge  |
| earn   | learn  | smirk  | verse  |
| earth  | merge  | sperm  | whirl  |
| fern   | mirth  | squirt | yearn  |
| firm   |        |        |        |

10. The sound of ī long—as in pine.

|        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| isle   | fife   | night  | sleight |
| blithe | fight  | ninth  | splice  |
| bribe  | fright | plight | sprite  |
| bright | grind  | price  | thigh   |
| brine  | guide  | prime  | thrice  |
| buy    | guile  | prize  | thyme   |
| chime  | guise  | pyre   | tight   |
| choir  | gyves  | quire  | tithe   |
| Christ | height | quite  | twice   |
| ghyle  | high   | rhymer | while   |
| ghyme  | knife  | right  | why     |
| climb  | knight | rye    | wipe    |
| die    | light  | scribe | writhe  |
| dight  | lyre   | scythe | wright  |
| dike   | might  | sigh   | wry     |
| drive  |        |        |         |

11. The sound of ī—as in pin.

|        |        |        |       |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| bilge  | build  | click  | drink |
| bliss  | built  | crimp  | filth |
| bridge | chick  | cringe | fifth |
| brink  | chintz | didst  | fling |
| brisk  | cliff  | drill  | flint |

|         |        |        |        |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| fringe  | kill   | quiz   | swift  |
| frith   | kiln   | rythm  | swinge |
| gill    | mill   | rick   | switch |
| gills   | mince  | rift   | thick  |
| give    | mint   | rinse  | think  |
| glimpse | niche  | risk   | tinge  |
| glyph   | nick   | schism | trick  |
| guild   | nymph  | scrip  | twinge |
| guilt   | phiz   | script | twist  |
| hinge   | plinth | shift  | twitch |
| hint    | prick  | shrink | whisk  |
| biss    | print  | sieve  | whist  |
| hitch   | prism  | since  | wing   |
| hyynn   | quick  | squill | wring  |
| imp     | quill  | squint | wrist  |
| jilt    | quit   |        |        |

12. The sound of *ɔ*—as in note.

|         |        |        |        |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| bloat   | dolt   | known  | shoal  |
| board   | dough  | loath  | shown  |
| boast   | floor  | loathe | soap   |
| bold    | float  | loaves | source |
| borne   | fold   | most   | stroll |
| boll    | folk   | mould  | stove  |
| bowl    | force  | moult  | strove |
| bourn   | ford   | mourn  | sword  |
| broach  | forge  | poll   | sworn  |
| brogue  | ghost  | porch  | though |
| brooch  | goad   | pork   | throat |
| chose   | gourd  | port   | throw  |
| chrome  | gross  | prone  | toast  |
| close   | growth | prose  | torn   |
| clothes | hoarse | quote  | vogue  |
| coarse  | hoe    | roast  | woe    |
| comb    | home   | roe    | wold   |
| corps   | horde  | rogue  | wore   |
| course  | host   | row    | worn   |
| court   | jolt   | scold  | wrote  |
| doe     | knoll  | scope  | zone   |

## 13. The sound of ö—as in nöt; and a having the same sound.

|        |            |            |        |
|--------|------------|------------|--------|
| block  | dross      | lough (ck) | squat  |
| blond  | floss      | mosque     | swamp  |
| blotch | frock      | moss       | swan   |
| bronze | froth      | notch      | throb  |
| clock  | loss       | prompt     | throng |
| cloth  | gloss      | quash      | tongs  |
| conch  | golf       | scoff      | trough |
| copse  | hock       | scotch     | wasp   |
| cough  | hough (ck) | shock      | watch  |
| crock  | knock      | shone      | what   |
| cross  | knot       | solve      | wrong  |
| dodge  | lock       | squash     | yacht  |

## 14. The sound of ö—as in mōve; and ï having the same sound.

|        |        |        |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| bloom  | fruit  | prune  | spool   |
| booth  | gout   | rheum  | spruce  |
| brew   | grew   | roost  | through |
| bruise | groove | rouge  | tomb    |
| bruit  | group  | rude   | tooth   |
| brute  | hoof   | rule   | tour    |
| chew   | loose  | school | troup   |
| choose | lose   | screw  | truce   |
| croup  | mood   | shoe   | true    |
| coo    | moor   | shoot  | truth   |
| crude  | moose  | shrewd | whom    |
| cruise | noose  | smooth | whose   |
| crews  | ooze   | soothe | would   |
| fool   | prove  | soup   | wound   |

## 15. The sound of ö in nör, slightly differing from ö in nöt.

|        |        |       |        |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| born   | horn   | norm  | sorn   |
| cord   | horse  | norse | sort   |
| cork   | lord   | north | torch  |
| corn   | lorn   | orb   | torque |
| corpse | morgue | orc   | torsk  |
| form   | morn   | short | tort   |
| gorge  | mort   | sord  |        |

16. The sound of *ă*—as in *tub*; and *ĕ* having the same sound.

|        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| blood  | drudge | munch  | struck |
| blunt  | flung  | none   | strut  |
| blush  | flush  | nudge  | stump  |
| bump   | front  | numb   | surge  |
| bunch  | furze  | once   | touch  |
| enough | glove  | one    | thump  |
| chuck  | grudge | pluck  | tongue |
| church | gruff  | plumb  | tough  |
| come   | hump   | plunge | trump  |
| crumb  | hunch  | punch  | truss  |
| crutch | judge  | rhomb  | word   |
| does   | jump   | rough  | world  |
| dost   | lump   | rush   | worm   |
| dove   | lungs  | slough | worse  |
| dumb   | month  | snuff  | worst  |
| done   | mulct  | son    | worth  |
| dunce  | mumps  | sponge | young  |

17. The sound of *ă* long—as in *tube*.

|      |       |        |       |
|------|-------|--------|-------|
| blew | flew  | juice  | spume |
| blue | flu   | knew   | stew  |
| cuc  | flume | lieu   | sue   |
| jew  | flute | lure   | suit  |
| due  | glue  | mew    | tune  |
| ewe  | glume | mute   | view  |
| feud | huge  | pew    | yew   |
| few  | jew   | sluice | you   |

18. The sound of *ă*—as in *pull*; and *oo* having the same sound.

|       |       |        |        |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| book  | crook | hood   | stood  |
| brook | food  | room   | tomb   |
| bull  | foot  | shook  | wolf   |
| cook  | full  | should | wolves |
| could | good  | soot   | would  |

19. The sound of *ou* and *ow*, the same sound as in *out*, and *owl*.

|       |       |      |       |
|-------|-------|------|-------|
| bough | bound | brow | brown |
|-------|-------|------|-------|

|         |        |        |        |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| browse  | fount  | mouse  | scowl  |
| cloud   | frown  | mouth  | shroud |
| couch   | gown   | now    | slough |
| crowd   | grouse | ounce  | sour   |
| doubt   | growl  | plough | spouse |
| drought | hound  | pounce | trow   |
| drown   | house  | rouse  | trout  |
| drowse  | howl   | scour  | vouch  |
| flounce | lounge | scout  | vow    |
| flour   | mound  | scow   | wound  |

20. The sound of *oi* and *oy*, the same sound as in *boil* and *boy*

|        |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| broil  | foil  | joist | soil  |
| choice | foist | joy   | spoil |
| coif   | groin | loin  | toil  |
| coil   | hoist | point | toise |
| coin   | hoy   | poise | toy   |
| coy    | joint | quoit | voice |

21. Words ending in *ow* which have sometimes the sound of *ou* as in *out*, and sometimes that of *ō* as in *nō*. The first of each pair has *ō*.

- bow, an instrument to shoot arrows
- bow, to bend ; to stoop
- lower, to bring down
- lower, to appear dark
- mow, to cut down
- mow, a place where corn or hay is put
- row, a rank
- row, an uproar
- sow, to scatter seed
- sow, a female pig

## 22. Promiscuous Exercises on the vowel sounds, which the pupil should not only pronounce, but write, and apply the distinguishing mark to each vowel, and mark the silent letters, and consonants having peculiar sounds.

|        |        |        |       |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| chief  | whence | scythe | taunt |
| wealth | sauce  | rhyme  | yawn  |

|         |         |         |        |
|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| drought | thwart  | bridge  | rhythm |
| grouse  | aisle   | stew    | folk   |
| czai    | chyle   | pyre    | balk   |
| gauge   | choir   | wrought | psalm  |
| sluice  | prance  | thyme   | says   |
| float   | huge    | shoe    | does   |
| crook   | source  | gouge   | gyves  |
| freak   | type    | fruit   | joust  |
| bleech  | yacht   | dough   | chasm  |
| dealt   | sponge  | masque  | write  |
| calm    | train   | bowl    | bird   |
| knock   | quit    | league  | dirge  |
| saw     | guise   | dale    | want   |
| foal    | crutch  | soap    | first  |
| knife   | solve   | wealth  | last   |
| mow     | niche   | knit    | what   |
| health  | flounce | liege   | war    |
| neigh   | tight   | chyme   | buy    |
| pawn    | flute   | dearth  | staves |
| scoff   | yearn   | hearth  | gnaw   |
| toad    | nymph   | daunt   | eight  |

## SECTION II.

Dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, which, owing to their termination, or pronunciation, are liable to be misspelt.

|         |          |        |         |
|---------|----------|--------|---------|
| (ā)     | gracious | wager  | balance |
| acre    | hasten   | waken  | ballad  |
| alien   | hazel    |        | ballot  |
| angel   | jailer   | (ā)    | banter  |
| ancient | mason    | ag'ate | baron   |
| brazier | patience | agile  | barrel  |
| cable   | patient  | alum   | barren  |
| chamber | rasure   | anger  | batter  |
| chasten | ration   | ankle  | cabin   |
| daily   | razor    | arras  | cackle  |
| favor   | sabre    | aspen  | camel   |
| gable   | savor    | atom   | cancel  |
| glazier | staple   | axle   | canter  |
| grazier | vapor    | bafme  | canon   |

|          |           |           |          |
|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| canvas   | jangle    | travel    | water    |
| captain  | knacky    | traverse  | warfare  |
| carol    | knapsack  | valance   |          |
| castle   | lather    | valiant   | (ē)      |
| cattle   | landscape | valid     | eager    |
| cavil    | lavish    | valley    | beetle   |
| chapel   | malice    | valor     | cheaper  |
| chaplain | manage    | vanish    | deacon   |
| clatter  | manor     | vapid     | feeble   |
| damage   | mantle    | wagon     | fever    |
| damask   | mansion   |           | leisure  |
| damsel   | paddle    | (ä)       | lever    |
| dangle   | pageant   | arbor     | meagre   |
| dandruff | palate    | barber    | seizure  |
| draggle  | palace    | barley    | specious |
| dragon   | parish    | cargo     | steeple  |
| fagot    | parrot    | cartage   | treason  |
| famine   | passage   | cartridge | weasel   |
| fashion  | patent    | garden    |          |
| fasten   | planet    | harden    | (ë)      |
| fatten   | prattle   | jaundice  | beckon   |
| flagon   | rabid     | marvel    | beggar   |
| flannel  | rankle    | parcel    | bevil    |
| fracture | rapid     | parlor    | bevy     |
| fragile  | rattle    | parson    | blemish  |
| gabble   | ravage    | fästen    | bury     |
| gamut    | ravish    |           | cherish  |
| garret   | saddle    | (ä)       | clever   |
| grammar  | salad     | altar     | cleanly  |
| granite  | sanction  | auburn    | credit   |
| grandeur | satin     | caucus    | crystal  |
| gravel   | satire    | cordage   | deafen   |
| habit    | shatter   | corselet  | debtor   |
| handle   | statute   | faucet    | deluge   |
| harass   | tackle    | sausage   | desert   |
| havoc    | talent    | walrus    | earthen  |
| hazard   | talon     | warden    | epoch    |
| jagged   | tangle    | warrant   | felon    |
| jalop    | travail   | wharfage  | ferry    |

|                  |                  |                 |                  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>fervor</b>    | <b>mitre</b>     | <b>liver</b>    | (ō)              |
| <b>flexure</b>   | <b>nitre</b>     | <b>lizard</b>   | <b>ocean</b>     |
| <b>headache</b>  | <b>trifle</b>    | <b>lyric</b>    | <b>ochre</b>     |
| <b>leopard</b>   | <b>vital</b>     | <b>minion</b>   | <b>omen</b>      |
| <b>level</b>     | <b>widen</b>     | <b>minute</b>   | <b>opal</b>      |
| <b>levy</b>      |                  | <b>mission</b>  | <b>osier</b>     |
| <b>many (ē)</b>  | (ē)              | <b>mitten</b>   | <b>boatswair</b> |
| <b>medal</b>     | <b>bibber</b>    | <b>mythio</b>   | <b>cocoa</b>     |
| <b>meddle</b>    | <b>bigot</b>     | <b>mystic</b>   | <b>courtier</b>  |
| <b>melon</b>     | <b>biliouſ</b>   | <b>pigeon</b>   | <b>dotage</b>    |
| <b>menace</b>    | <b>billow</b>    | <b>pippin</b>   | <b>golden</b>    |
| <b>metal</b>     | <b>blister</b>   | <b>pistol</b>   | <b>molten</b>    |
| <b>merit</b>     | <b>brittle</b>   | <b>pity</b>     | <b>postage</b>   |
| <b>never</b>     | <b>brilliant</b> | <b>pivot</b>    | <b>sober</b>     |
| <b>peril</b>     | <b>builder</b>   | <b>privy</b>    | <b>topaz</b>     |
| <b>prelate</b>   | <b>busy</b>      | <b>quibble</b>  | <b>yeoman</b>    |
| <b>rebel</b>     | <b>chisel</b>    | <b>quiver</b>   |                  |
| <b>relish</b>    | <b>Christian</b> | <b>riddle</b>   | (ō)              |
| <b>revel</b>     | <b>city</b>      | <b>rigor</b>    | <b>bodice</b>    |
| <b>sceptre</b>   | <b>civio</b>     | <b>ripple</b>   | <b>body</b>      |
| <b>schedule</b>  | <b>civil</b>     | <b>river</b>    | <b>bonnet</b>    |
| <b>senate</b>    | <b>clipper</b>   | <b>rivet</b>    | <b>collier</b>   |
| <b>seraph</b>    | <b>crimson</b>   | <b>scissors</b> | <b>comet</b>     |
| <b>sever</b>     | <b>cymbal</b>    | <b>sickle</b>   | <b>comic</b>     |
| <b>shekel</b>    | <b>distich</b>   | <b>snivel</b>   | <b>copy</b>      |
| <b>sheriff</b>   | <b>drivel</b>    | <b>spinage</b>  | <b>coral</b>     |
| <b>sterile</b>   | <b>driven</b>    | <b>spirit</b>   | <b>cotton</b>    |
| <b>tenon</b>     | <b>fickle</b>    | <b>swivel</b>   | <b>florid</b>    |
| <b>tenor</b>     | <b>fiction</b>   | <b>synod</b>    | <b>forest</b>    |
| <b>tepid</b>     | <b>filial</b>    | <b>syrup</b>    | <b>frolic</b>    |
| <b>vengeance</b> | <b>fillet</b>    | <b>tinsel</b>   | <b>gospel</b>    |
| <b>very</b>      | <b>frigate</b>   | <b>thistle</b>  | <b>homagi</b>    |
|                  | <b>giddy</b>     | <b>vigil</b>    | <b>honest</b>    |
| (I)              | <b>giggle</b>    | <b>village</b>  | <b>honor</b>     |
| <b>bible</b>     | <b>hinder</b>    | <b>villain</b>  | <b>horrid</b>    |
| <b>fibre</b>     | <b>inner</b>     | <b>vineyard</b> | <b>joeund</b>    |
| <b>heighten</b>  | <b>limit</b>     | <b>visit</b>    | <b>logic</b>     |
| <b>Idler</b>     | <b>linen</b>     | <b>widow</b>    | <b>lozenge</b>   |
| <b>iron</b>      | <b>linnet</b>    | <b>wizard</b>   | <b>medel</b>     |

|          |         |          |           |
|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| modest   | tropic  | frontier | muscle    |
| monarch  |         | grovel   | puncheon  |
| moral    | (ü)     | honey    | russian   |
| porridge | culture | hovel    | sculpture |
| pottage  | curtain | h ver    | sloven    |
| produce  | cousin  | jungle   | stomach   |
| proper   | cover   | knuckle  | study     |
| provost  | covert  | lustre   | tunnel    |
| novel    | covet   | money    | tonnage   |
| scholar  | dudgeon | muffin   | worry     |
| topic    |         |          |           |

Words of unsettled orthography.

(The mode of spelling preferred alone is given.)

|            |                |           |             |
|------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|
| abětter    | conněction     | indíté    | pěnniless   |
| abrídgment | cörpse         | inquíre   | phial       |
| accoúntant | crüse          | jáil      | pläster     |
| ambässador | dělt           | jüdgment  | potāto      |
| apöstasy   | demäin         | jořst     | rāze        |
| bärque     | despătch       | license   | rēar        |
| befäll     | dioceſe        | lävender  | reflěction  |
| behôve     | ěcstasy        | licorice  | rěſin       |
| brázier    | endüe          | märquis   | rěnnet      |
| cämlet     | expěnſe        | mileage   | ríbbon      |
| cämomile   | foretělk       | místletoe | sěainstress |
| cárabine   | foündry        | moläſſes  | shōw        |
| cáſter     | gäily          | möccason  | spōnge      |
| čhámois    | gäyety         | môvable   | stěrile     |
| chástely   | gípsy          | negötiate | strew (ô)   |
| cípher     | gray           | örison    | súrname     |
| chěcker    | hřecough (cup) | ösier     | wōe         |
| ghěmist    | hěadāche       | oxide     | wōful       |
| chěſtnut   | höstler        | pănsy     |             |

### SECTION III.

**List of words in which the sounds of the letters are peculiar or difficult.**

Words in which *ei* and *ie* occur having the sound of *ɛ*.

The following rule will aid in determining which of the two letters stands first in any word. When the diphthong is preceded by *s*, or by *c* having the sound of *s*, *ei* is used. In other words *ie* is used—except in *siege* and *financier*; *either* and *neither*.

The following lists contain the principal words of each class:—

#### 1. Words which have *ei*.

|          |           |           |                             |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| ceil     | ei ther   | per ceive | seize (and its derivatives) |
| ceil ing | con ceit  | re ceipt  |                             |
| de ceit  | con ceive | re ceive  | leisure                     |
| de ceive | nei ther  | seine     |                             |

#### 2. Words which have *ie*.

|              |             |            |           |
|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| a chieve     | chev a lier | griev ance | re lieve  |
| ag grieve    | fief        | griev ous  | re trieve |
| be lief      | field       | liege      | shield    |
| be lieve     | fierce      | mien       | shriek    |
| bom bar dier | fiend       | piece      | siege     |
| brig a dier  | fi nan cier | pier       | tier      |
| brief        | gren a dier | pierce     | tierce    |
| cav a lier   | grief       | priest     | wield     |
| chief        | grieve      | re lief    | yield     |

#### 3. Words in which *ai*, *ay*, *ea*, *ei*, *eo*, and *ie*, have the sound of *ɛ*

|            |            |               |            |
|------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| a gain     | clean ly   | en feoff ment | health     |
| a gainst   | dead       | friend        | heav y     |
| bread      | dead ly    | friend ly     | heav en    |
| breadth    | deaf       | friend ship   | heif er    |
| break fast | death      | teath er      | in stead   |
| breast     | en deav or | head          | jeop ar dy |
| cleanse    | en feoff   | head y        | lead       |

|              |           |             |            |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| leath er     | pheas ant | steady      | weath er   |
| leav en      | peas ant  | swoat       | weap on    |
| leop ard     | r  ad     | steal thy   | waist coat |
| meant        | read y    | spread      | wealth     |
| meas ure     | realm     | treas ure   | zeal ous   |
| mead ow      | said      | thread      | zeal ot    |
| non pa r  il | saith     | threat en   |            |
| pleas ant    | say       | treach er y |            |
| pleas ure    | stead     | tread       |            |

4. Words in which *e* has the sound of *  *, and *i* the sound of *  *.

|                                                                           |                  |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| e'er                                                                      | ambergris        | palanquin   |
| ere                                                                       | antique          | pique       |
| ne'er                                                                     | bombazin         | piquant     |
| there                                                                     | capu  hin        | police      |
| therafter                                                                 | caprice          | quarantine  |
| therein                                                                   | chagrin          | ravine      |
| thereof                                                                   | critique         | recitative  |
| thercon, and other<br>compounds of<br>there, except<br><i>th  re</i> fore | fatigue          | routine     |
| whene'er                                                                  | frize, or frieze | suite       |
| wherever                                                                  | gaberдинe        | tabourine   |
| whereas                                                                   | haberdine        | tambourine  |
| wherein                                                                   | invalid          | tontine     |
| wherefore, and<br>other com-<br>pounds of<br>where                        | intrigue         | transmarine |
|                                                                           | machine          | ultramarine |
|                                                                           | magazine         | unique      |
|                                                                           | mandarin         | verdigris   |
|                                                                           | marine           | valise      |

5. Words to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation  
and spelling.

|                   |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|   ut,   unt       | c  at, qu  te     | u  ek, u  che     |
| b  th, b  the     |   east, y  east   | r    l, reel      |
| b  ile, boil      | fought, (â) fault | s  it, suite (  ) |
| bo  y, buoy       | l  ath, l  athe   | tower, t  ur      |
| br  ath, br  adth | l  o lie          | tr  ck, tr  ct    |
| cl  th, cl  the   |                   |                   |

**6. Words in which the first of each pair has the hard or hissing sound of *s*, and the second the soft sound, like *z*.**

|                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| advice, advise | grease, grease | peace, peas     |
| ass, as        | hiss, his      | pence, pens     |
| brass, braze   | hence, hens    | price, prizo    |
| chase, chaise  | glass, glaze   | race, raise     |
| cease, scize   | grass, graze   | rice, rise      |
| dice, dies     | juice, Jews    | ruse, rues      |
| device, devise | lease, lees    | vice, vies      |
| dose, doze     | loose, lose    | truth's, truths |
| fuss, fuzz     | mace, maze     |                 |

**7 Words spelled alike, excepting that the latter of each pair begins with *h*, which is aspirated.**

|               |                 |               |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| ail, hail     | asp, hasp       | ides, hides   |
| air, hair     | at, hat         | ill, hill     |
| all, hall     | ate, hate       | ire, hire     |
| alter, halter | aunt, haunt     | is, his       |
| ale, hale     | ear, hear       | it, hit       |
| am, ham       | eat, heat       | oar, hoar     |
| and, hand     | eaves, heaves   | old, hold     |
| arm, harm     | edge, hedge     | oral, horal   |
| arbor, harbor | eel, heel       | osier, hosier |
| art, hart     | elm, helm       | otter, hotter |
| arrow, harrow | erring, herring | owl, howl     |
| ash, hash     |                 |               |

**8. Words spelled differently, but distinguished in pronunciation only by the use of the aspirate.**

|                    |                    |                 |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| aloe, hallow       | eye, high          | wen, when       |
| ardor, harder      | islands, highlands | wet, whet       |
| arras, harass      | oaks, hoax         | wight, white    |
| artless, heartless | owe, hoe           | wile, while     |
| awe, haw           | owes, hoes         | wiue, whine     |
| awl, haul          | own, hone          | wist, whist     |
| axe, hacks         | Wales, whales      | wit, whit       |
| eddy, heady        | ware, where        | wither, whither |
| eight, hate        | way, whey          | witch, which    |
| ere, hare          | weather, whether   | wot, what       |

9. Words in which the initial *h* is silent

|                                        |                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| heir, heirs, heiress                   | hostler                                 |
| herb, herbage, herbless                | hour, hourly                            |
| honor, honorable, honorary,<br>honorer | humble, humbly, humbleness              |
| honest, honesty, honestly              | humor, humorist, humorous,<br>humorsome |

10. Words in which *g* is hard before *e*, *i*, and *y*.

When words ending in *g*, preceded by a vowel, double the *g* before an added syllable beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the *g* is hard—as dig, digging; big, bigger; bog, boggy.

*g* is hard also in the following words :—

|         |           |          |          |         |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|
| gear    | get       | giddy    | gild     | girdle  |
| geck    | gewgaw    | gift     | gill     | girl    |
| geese   | gibber    | gig      | gimlet   | girt    |
| geld    | gibberish | giggle   | gimp     | give    |
| gelding | gibbous   | giggler  | gird     | gizzard |
| gelt    | gibcat    |          |          |         |
| auger   | eager     | tiger    | forgive  | waggish |
| dagger  | stagger   | trigger  | piggin   | knaggy  |
| dogged  | swagger   | begin    | rigging  | snaggy  |
| dogger  | target    | druggist | sluggish | &c.     |

11. Words in which *n* has the sound o. *nk*.

|         |           |          |          |          |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| anchor  | canker    | flank    | monkey   | tank     |
| ankle   | concord   | function | pink     | thank    |
| anxious | concourse | hank     | rancor   | think    |
| bank    | clank     | hanker   | rank     | uncle    |
| banquet | crank     | ink      | rattle   | vanquish |
| blank   | clink     | lank     | sink     | wink     |
| blanket | dank      | link     | sprinkle | wrinkle  |
| brink   | drunk     | mink     | sunk     | zinc     |

12. Words, with the sound of *ng*, in which the sound of *g* is doubled—as finger (fing-*er*). Compare ringer.

|         |         |          |          |          |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| anger   | angular | congress | gangrene | jingle   |
| angle   | clangor | finger   | hunger   | language |
| anguish | conger  | fungous  | iangle   | languish |

|         |          |          |           |          |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| fanguor | monger   | singular | longer    | younger  |
| linger  | mongrel  | tangle   | longest   | youngest |
| manglo  | sanguine | unguent  | stronger  |          |
| mingle  | single   | wrangle  | strongest |          |

13. Words in which *ch* has the sound of *sh* or *k*.

*The sound of sh.* (The accented syllable is marked with the proper vowel sound.)

|                                              |                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| chăd, a kind of fish                         | chemise (ēēz), an under-gar-      |
| chagrîn, vexation                            | ment                              |
| châise, a light carriage                     | chevaliēr, a knight,              |
| chamâde, the beat of a drum for<br>surrender | chicâne, to use quibble           |
| chămois, a species of goat                   | chicânerie, trickery              |
| champâgne, a kind of wine                    | chiffoniēr, a rag-picker          |
| champâign, an open country                   | chiffonniere, (ār), a work-table  |
| charâde, a sort of riddle                    | chivalry, knighthood, gallant be- |
| chârlatan, a quack, mountebank               | havior                            |
| chateau (ō), a country house                 | chivalrous, gallant               |
|                                              | chivâlric, pertaining to chivalry |

*The sound of k.* *ch* before *l* and *r* is always hard—as chlorine, chloric, &c., chrism, chrysalis ; and in the following words:—

|                                                                             |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| chăm, an eastern governor                                                   | chirōpodist, a surgeon for the<br>hands and feet |
| Chaldâic, relating to Chaldea                                               | chirūgeon, a surgeon                             |
| chamēleon, a species of lizard                                              | chôler, wrath                                    |
| châos, confusion                                                            | chôral, belonging to a chorus                    |
| chăracter, mark, quality                                                    | chörd, harmony                                   |
| chärtâ, charter, parchment                                                  | chörister, leader of a choir                     |
| chăsm, a breach, a vacuity                                                  | chorōgraphy, a description of<br>places          |
| chémistry, a science                                                        | chôrus, a part in which all join<br>in singing   |
| chylliad, a thousand                                                        | chylē, the food as changed in<br>the duodenum    |
| chiméra, an idle fancy                                                      | chyme, the food as changed in<br>the stomach     |
| chirōlogy, art of conversing<br>with the hands                              |                                                  |
| chirōgraphy, handwriting                                                    |                                                  |
| chîromancy, palmistry, or divin-<br>ing by reading the lines of the<br>hand |                                                  |

14. Words ending in *le* or *el*.

The termination *le* is pronounced as *el*, and it is sometimes difficult to remember which termination is indicated by the sound.

The following list contains nearly all the words of that class which end in *el*:-

|         |          |        |         |
|---------|----------|--------|---------|
| āngel   | dāmsel   | kěnnel | rowel   |
| běvel   | dishčvel | lěvel  | shōvel  |
| bärrel  | drīvel   | lūtel  | snīvel  |
| būshel  | enāmel   | mödel  | swīvel  |
| cāmel   | flănnel  | mörsel | tăssel  |
| cānceł  | fŭnnel   | növel  | tūnnel  |
| chăncel | gösperl  | pănel  | trämmel |
| clăpel  | grävel   | pärçel | tinsel  |
| chärnel | grövel   | pömmel |         |
| chīsel  | hāzel    | rävel  |         |
| cüdgel  | hōvel    | rëvel  |         |

15. Words ending in *re* or *er*.

The terminations *er* and *re* are sounded alike.

The following list contains all the words usually written with *re*. In regard to some of them there is a diversity of opinion—as, centre, theatre, &c., written by some center, theater, &c. :—

|         |           |             |           |
|---------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| accōtre | lüstre    | nître       | saltpētre |
| ācre    | măssacre  | ōchre       | sōmbre    |
| călibre | mēagre    | ōgre        | scěptre   |
| céntrę  | medić crę | örchestre   | spěctre   |
| ſibre   | mētřo     | reconnōître | sěpulchre |
| lūcre   | mítre     | sâbre       | thěatre   |

## Exercises.

|                 |               |                |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| apple, chapel   | enter, centre | neater, metre  |
| chisel, frizzle | eager, meagre | Tiber, filer   |
| medal, meddle   | auger, maugre | muster, lustre |
| metal, mettle   | sober, sabre  |                |

16. Words ending in *ise* or *ize*.

Those derived from the Greek, and others formed after the same analogy, have the termination *ize*—as, agonize; but words derived from the French have generally *ise*—as, apprise.

The following list comprises most of the verbs usually written with the termination *ise* :—

|            |              |             |           |
|------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| advise     | compromise   | emprise     | premise   |
| advertise  | demise       | enfranchise | revise    |
| afranchise | despise      | enterprise  | supervise |
| apprise    | devise       | exercise    | surmise   |
| chastise   | disfranchise | exorcise    | surprise  |
| circumcise | disguise     | franchise   |           |
| comprise   | divertise    | merchandise |           |

With regard to the following words usage is divided between *ise* and *ize* :—

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| catechise or catechize | recognise or recognize |
| criticise or criticize | civilise or civilize   |
| patronise or patronize | epitomise or epitomize |

### 17. Words in which *s* or *z* has the sound of *zh*.

In the termination *sion*, when preceded by a vowel, *s* has the sound of *zh*, as in evasion, cohesion, decision, explosion, confusion, &c.

|          |             |           |          |
|----------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| ambrosia | clōsure     | embrāsure | ōzier    |
| āzure    | compōsure   | enclōsure | plēasure |
| brāzier  | crōzier     | hōsier    | trēasure |
| glāzier  | disclōsure  | incīsion  | ūsually  |
| grāzier  | displēasure | incīsure  | ūsury    |
| sēizure  | elŷsian     | lēisure   |          |
| vīzier   | elŷsium     | mēasure   |          |

### 18. Words in which *s* has the sound of *sh*.

*s* has the sound of *sh* in the termination *sion*, when preceded by a consonant—as aversion, expulsion, dimension, passion, &c.

|             |            |          |         |
|-------------|------------|----------|---------|
| assūre      | imprēssure | ōsseous  | sūmach  |
| cēnsure     | insūre     | prēssure | sūre    |
| comprēssure | nāuseate   | sēnsual  | tēnsure |
| fīssure     | nāuseous   | sūgar    | tōnsure |

*t* has the sound of *sh* when followed by *i* forming a distinct syllable, and when preceded by a short vowel bearing the accent,

it is sounded with it in pronunciation—as *ingratiate*, *negotiate*, *vitiate*, *petition*. *abolition*, *recognition*; pronounced, in - grā'-she-at, - sh-e-at, pe-tish-ún.

### 19. Terminations.

The terminations *sion*, *tion*, *cean*, *cian*, *tian*, *cial*, *tial*, *cient*, *tient*, *cious*, *scious*, *tious*, *science*, and *tience*, are pronounced as one syllable; and *c*, *sc*, *s*, and *t*, have the sound of *sh*—as in

|           |          |           |            |
|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|
| ascension | optician | ancient   | captions   |
| mission   | tertian  | patient   | cautious   |
| passion   | official | quotient  | factions   |
| mention   | special  | gracious  | conscience |
| nation    | social   | précious  | patience   |
| traction  | martial  | spēcious  |            |
| ocean     | nuptial  | conscious |            |
| logician  | partial  | luscious  |            |

The terminations *geon* and *gion* are pronounced as one syllable, *g* having the sound of *j*—as *pigeon*, *surgeon*, *widgeon*, *legion*, *region*, *religion*.

### 20. Words in which the sound of *th* is vocal—as in *this*, *smooth*.

The initial *th* is vocal in the following words and their compounds.

|      |        |        |             |
|------|--------|--------|-------------|
| than | these  | those  | thenceforth |
| that | they   | thou   | there       |
| the  | their  | though | therefore   |
| thee | theirs | thus   | thither     |
| them | this   | thence | thitherward |
| then |        |        |             |

*th* is vocal also at the end of many verbs, and in the plural of some nouns, as—

|         |          |       |        |
|---------|----------|-------|--------|
| bathe   | sheathe  | baths | mouths |
| breathe | wreathe  | laths | truths |
| clothe  | smooth   | paths | youths |
| mouth   | bequeath | oaths |        |

## SECTION IV.

## Special Exercises in articulation.

The following exercises to be slowly and frequently read; and to be written from dictation :—

## 1. Words in which several consonants come together.

|          |          |          |             |             |
|----------|----------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| mobb'd   | cribs    | width    | wafts       | coughs      |
| robb'd   | rubs     | breadth  | grafts      | laughs      |
| sob'b'd  | prob'st  | widths   | laugh'st    | cough'st    |
| begg'd   | rób'st   | breadths | graft'st    | laugh'st    |
| bragg'd  | stabb'd  | lengths  | drafts      | troughs     |
| dandle   | huddle   | handle   | claspedst   | haggl'd     |
| dandles  | huddles  | handles  | troublest   | haggl'd'st  |
| dandlest | buddlest | handlest | troubled    | gigg'l'd    |
| dandl'd  | huddled  | handled  | marvel'd'st | gigg'l'd'st |
| wags     | folds    | stealth  | range       | helps       |
| wagg'st  | fold'st  | health   | rang'd      | help'st     |
| bags     | moulds   | wealth   | strange     | drink'st    |
| bagg'st  | mould'st | delft    | estrang'd   | wink'st     |
| pinch'd  | burn'd   | learnt   | mask'd      | prisms      |
| trench'd | burnt    | ask'd    | masks       | reason'd    |
| mine'd   | learn'd  | asks     | prism       | reasons     |

## 2. Phrases containing a succession of similar sounds.

|                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| hard hearts     | truth threatens     |
| land and        | church chimes       |
| laid down       | fearless slave      |
| done nobly      | cheapest store      |
| barbed blade    | much cheaper        |
| black block     | hourly looking      |
| dark closet     | surprising singing  |
| calm minds      | rural relations     |
| own neighbor    | singing gaily       |
| reap plenty     | really laborious    |
| far round       | thirtieth thousand  |
| loss stated     | what troubleth thee |
| live virtuously | the best story      |
| gives zealously | amid mid-day dreams |
| breathe then    | among great tomes   |

**3. Phrases and sentences, composed of similar sounds, which require to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.**

|                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| An ice-house,               | A nice house.               |
| A little laughter,          | A little after.             |
| He could pay nobody,        | He could pain nobody.       |
| His cry moved me,           | His crime moved me.         |
| It was founded long ago,    | It was found dead long ago. |
| It was a great error,       | It was a great terror.      |
| Let all men bend low,       | Let tall men bend low.      |
| Let him recite his story,   | Let him recite history.     |
| Let him come and obey,      | Let him command and obey.   |
| Such an ocean to exist,     | Such a notion to exist.     |
| To obtain either,           | To obtain neither.          |
| That lasts till night,      | That last still night.      |
| The highlands are in sight, | The islands are in sight.   |
| Wastes and deserts,         | Waste sand deserts.         |

**4. Sentences the chief words of which begin with the same sounds.**

Apt alliteration's artful aid.  
 By being busy boys become better.  
 Churlish chapmen chide cheerful children.  
 Guilty gamblers greedily grasp gold.  
 He heard his herdsmeu hurrying him home.  
 Jaunty gentlemen generally joke joyously.  
 Many miserable men make money by miserly meanness.  
 Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused as if douoful.  
 Peculiarly proud persons perchance pay penance to pinching poverty  
 Quidnuncs query with queer quizzical q.uestions.  
 Round the rugged rock the rapid river ran.  
 Rushing rapids roar round rising rivers.  
 Shrill shabby shrews should surely show sure shame.  
 Similar sights and sounds savor certainly of satiety.  
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket.  
 Thirty-three thousand things thwart thoughtless thieves.  
 Trials and troubles turn with time and tide.  
 Wisdom wages war with wilful wickedness.

**5. Similar sounds, with the letter *r*, and without it, to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.**

ah ! an exclamation  
 are, plural of is

area, extent of surface  
 arier, more airy

|                                 |                                     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| balm, a fragrant ointment       | land, to praise                     |
| barm, yeast                     | lord, a title, or master            |
| boa, a kind of serpent          | lawn, fine linen                    |
| boar, a male swine              | lorn, forsaken                      |
| bust, a half-length statue      | manna, a kind of gum                |
| burst, to break open            | manner, method                      |
| dust, powdered substances       | pass, a passage                     |
| durst, dared                    | parse, to tell parts of speech, &c. |
| father, a male parent           | pillow, a cushion for the head      |
| farther, more distant           | pillar, a column                    |
| fellow, a companion or equal    | quota, a proper share               |
| feller, one who cuts down trees | quoter, one who quotes              |
| formally, with much ceremony    | sought, searched                    |
| formerly, in time past          | sort, a kind                        |
| fust, a mouldy smell            | stalk, a stem                       |
| first, foremost—earliest        | stork, a bird of passage            |
| gnaw, to eat into               |                                     |
| nor, neither                    |                                     |

6. Words which are often pronounced alike, though the first of each pair is a monosyllable and the second a dissyllable. Those in the first column should be distinguished, those in the second column may be pronounced alike.

|                                         |                                |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| dire, dismal                            | bald, without hair             |
| dyer, one who dyes                      | bawled, cried aloud            |
| flare, to give a glaring unsteady light | bard, a poet                   |
| flayer, one who flays                   | barred, hindered               |
| flour, meal                             | board, a plank                 |
| flower, a blossom                       | bored, pierced                 |
| gore, blood                             | bold, brave                    |
| goer, one who goes                      | bowled, rolled                 |
| hire, wages                             | braid, to plait                |
| higher, more lofty                      | brayed, did bray               |
| hoar, white                             | brood, to sit on eggs; progeny |
| hoer, one who hoes                      | brewed, did brew               |
| lair, the bed of a beast                | gourd, a plant                 |
| layer, a stratum or row                 | gored, pierced with a horn     |
| lore, learning                          | guest, a visitor               |
| lower, deeper                           | guessed, did guess             |
| lyre, a harp                            | mist, a sort of fog            |
| liar, one who lies                      | missed, lost; did not hit      |
| mare, a female horse                    | mode, a manner                 |
| mayor, a magistrate                     | mowed, cut down                |

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| more, a greater quantity     | ode, a kind of poem         |
| mower, one who mows          | owed, was indebted          |
| pare, to cut off the rind    | rode, did ride              |
| payer, one who pays          | road, a way                 |
| roar, to make a loud noise   | rowed, did row              |
| rower, one who rows          | sold, disposed of           |
| sire, a father               | soled, having a sole put on |
| sigher, one who sighs        | sword, a weapon             |
| side, an edge or margin      | soared, mounted aloft       |
| sighed, did sigh             | told, mentioned             |
| soar, to fly aloft           | tolled, did ring            |
| sower, one who scatters seed | wade, to pass through water |
| sore, painful                | weighed, did weigh          |
| sewer, one who sews seams    |                             |
| sure, certain, safe          |                             |
| shoer, one who shoes         |                             |
| ware, merchandise            |                             |
| weigher, he that weighs      |                             |

### Exercises for Dictation.

The pupil should be required to write others of a similar kind

The loss of all his colors was a dire calamity to the dyer.

The lamp began to flare, so that the flayer could scarcely see to take the skin off the slain ox.

Do not sprinkle flour over the flower pot.

If you wish me to serve you faithfully, you must give me higher wages; and, when the work is done, pay me my hire.

The hoer cannot hoe in the garden to-day as the ground is covered with hoar frost.

The lair of the wolf was found in a thicket, on a thick layer of leaves.

It is graceful to play skilfully on a lyre, but it is disgraceful to be a liar.

The mayor of the town owns a beautiful bay mare.

When the sower went out in the morning to sow his seed, he saw a lark soar into the sky.

The shoer drove another nail into the shoe on the pony's foot, to make it firm and sure.

A stone fell on the mason's bald head, on account of which he bawled most lustily.

The boy bored a hole through the board with a gimlet.

Our guest never left his room for four days, and no one ever guessed the reason of his conduct.

He mowed the grass well, but he had a strange mode of handling the scythe.

He rowed a boat across the ferry, and then rode home in a carriage along the new road.

I saw the boy wade into the river and bring out a fish, which weighed three pounds.

He told me that the large bell was tolled yesterday.

He sold a pair of thick soled boots for four dollars.

The mist was so dense on the hills that he missed his way, and did not get back that night.

#### 7. Words which, when indistinctly pronounced, are likely to be confounded.

Each pair should be carefully enunciated, one directly after the other.

|                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| accept, except         | eminent, imminent        |
| access, excess         | eruption, irruption      |
| accede, exceed         | expediency, expedient    |
| accidence, accidents   | fisher, fissure          |
| adherence, adherents   | gamble, gambol           |
| addition, edition      | genius, genus            |
| affect, effect         | gesture, gesture         |
| allusion, illusion     | impostor, imposture      |
| apposite, opposite     | ingenious, ingenuous     |
| assistance, assistants | lightening, lightning    |
| attendance, attendants | lineament, liniment      |
| acts, axe              | millenary, millinery     |
| capital, capitol       | missal, missile          |
| celery, salary         | monetary, monitory       |
| centuries, sentries    | oracle, auricle          |
| concert, consort       | ordinance, ordnance      |
| decease, disease       | pastor, pasture          |
| deference, differences | patience, patients       |
| descent, dissent       | presence, presents       |
| divers, diverse        | preposition, proposition |
| elicit, illicit        | prophecy, prophesy       |
| elude, illude          | sculptor, sculptre       |
| emerge, immerge        | statue, statute          |
| emigrate, immigrate    | tracks, tracts           |

### Exercises for Dictation.

The scholars should be required to read these sentences to the class, and also to write out others of a similar kind.

All these presents I accept, in your presence, except the last.

When he obtained access into the king's presence, his joy was in excess.

It would far exceed my instructions, were I to accede to your proposal.

In the new edition of the book, a large addition has been made to the first chapter.

His adherence to these views lost him many adherents.

He may only affect ignorance, in order the more easily to effect his purpose.

The attendants gave poor attendance on the occasion.

He acts wisely in taking an axe with him.

In the capital of the country stands the capitol, at the gates of which sentries have stood daily for centuries.

There was obvious concert between her and her consort.

The decease of my friend was caused by a lingering disease.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a very great difference.

I dissent entirely from the proposal of an immediate descent into the mine.

We emigrate from one country and immigrate into another.

Eminent men are often placed in imminent danger.

The very expedients, which you use, show the matter to be one of expedience.

The impostor was soon detected in his acts of imposture.

When the men were lightening the vessel the lightning struck it.

The liniment will heal the wound on his face without altering a lineament of it.

Monitory advice is often useful in monetary transactions.

He spoke like an oracle about the auricle of the heart.

The pastor of the parish has pasture for a horse and a cow.

His patients had great patience in waiting for him.

If he has the gift of prophecy, let him prophesy.

The sculptor, in accordance with the statute, produced a statue, which is an exquisite piece of sculpture.

Wherever he saw tracks, or footpaths, there he dropped some tracts.

## SECTION V.

Lists of the more difficult words, and such as more frequently occur, arranged according to the vowel sound of the accented syllables.

Words of not more than four syllables.

1. The sound of *ā*—as in *fāte*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|             |              |              |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| ag en cy    | fla gran cy  | pla gia rism |
| al ien ate  | fra gran cy  | pla guy      |
| an cient    | gay e ty     | play ful ly  |
| a mi a ble  | gla zier     | prai rie     |
| a que ous   | grace ful ly | ra di ant    |
| a rea       | gra cious    | rai ment     |
| bail iff    | gra zier     | rai sin      |
| bane ful ly | gua ia cum   | ra ti o      |
| bay o net   | hālf pen nv  | sa bre       |
| bra zier    | hei nous     | sal a ble    |
| ca dence    | knav er y    | sa ti ate    |
| cam bric    | la i ty      | spa ci ous   |
| ca pa ble   | la zar house | trai tor ous |
| cham ber    | ma ni ac     | va gran cy   |
| chas ten    | ma tron      | va por y     |
| əha os      | na sal       | va ri e gate |
| dai ry      | neigh bor    | va ri ous    |
| dai sy      | pa tri arch  | wain scot    |
| dan ger ous | pa tri ot    | way ward     |
| dra per y   | pa tron ess  | wa ver ing   |
| fa vor ite  | pay a ble    | way fare     |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                |               |              |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| a ba ta ble    | ar raign      | au da cious  |
| a bey ance     | ar range ment | bar ba ri an |
| ac quaint ance | ar ray        | be ha vior   |
| ad ja cent     | as say        | be wail ing  |
| ag ra ri an    | at tain der   | bro cade     |
| ap prais er    | as suage      | cam paign    |

|                |               |               |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| ca pa cious    | far ra go     | par terre     |
| çham ade       | fe ra cious   | per sua sion  |
| çham pagne     | for bear ance | pro sa ic     |
| çhar ade       | gram ma rian  | pur vey or    |
| çhi can ery    | gre ga ri ous | quan da ry    |
| com pla cen cy | gy ra tion    | re frain      |
| com plain er   | hare brained  | re ga lia     |
| con ta gious   | hi a tus      | re lay        |
| con tain       | hu mane       | re main       |
| con vey ance   | im pair       | re pair       |
| cour a geous   | in gra ti ate | sa ga cious   |
| crus ta ceous  | in lay        | sec ta rian   |
| cu ta ne ous   | in sa ti ate  | spec ta tor   |
| dis sua sion   | in sta ble    | spon ta ne on |
| dis taste ful  | in veigh      | sur vey ing   |
| ef face        | ir ra di ate  | un feigned    |
| e la tion      | li bra ri an  | un va ried    |
| e ma ci ate    | lo qua cious  | un veil       |
| em bra sure    | mo sa ic      | un wa ry      |
| en dan ger     | o bei sance   | vex a tious   |
| e qua tor      | o bey ing     | vi ca ri ous  |
| e ra di ate    | oc ca sion    | vi ra go      |
| ex tra ne ous  | o paque       | vi va cious   |
| ex chang ing   | pal la di um  | vol ca no     |
| ex pa ti ate   |               |               |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                 |                  |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| ad van ta geous | col on nade      | lit er a ti    |
| ad u la tion    | con gre ga tion  | mach i na tion |
| af fi da vit    | con fla gra tion | mas quer ade   |
| ag gra va tion  | deb o nair       | pal i sade     |
| as pi ra tion   | des per a do     | prep ar a tion |
| ap per tain     | des pe ra tion   | pro cu ra tor  |
| as cer tain     | dis ser ta tion  | sep ar a tion  |
| ap pa ra tus    | en ter tain      | ser e nade     |
| bar ri cade     | dep re da tion   | trep i da tion |
| bas ti na do    | leg is la tion   | vi ti a tion   |

2. The sound of *ə* as in fat.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |                             |                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| ab sci nence   | cat a ract                  | mag is tra cy   |
| ac ces so ry   | cat e chism                 | maj es ty       |
| ac cu ra cy    | cal um ny                   | mal le a ble    |
| ac ri mo ny    | c <sup>ə</sup> t er pil lar | mack er el      |
| ad jec tive    | car riage                   | man a cles      |
| ad ju tant     | cav al ry                   | man age         |
| ad mi ra ble   | chal ice                    | mar riage       |
| am i ea ble    | cham ois                    | mar riage a ble |
| ad mi ral ty'  | cas u al                    | mas sa cre      |
| al co hol      | char ac ter                 | mat ins         |
| ag ri cul ture | chas tise ment              | mat ri mo ny    |
| al le go ry    | chas ti ty                  | mat tress       |
| am ber gris    | cal i bre                   | mach i nate     |
| an ces try     | dac tyl                     | mag net ism     |
| an ec dote     | flam beau (ō)               | pag eant        |
| an guish       | frag ile                    | pamph let       |
| an ar chy      | gal ax y                    | pal li ate      |
| an ti mo ny    | gal lan try                 | par a graph     |
| an ti qua ted  | gal ler y                   | pal pa ble      |
| an ti qua ry   | gal van ism                 | par al lel      |
| aph o rism     | gran deur                   | pan to mime     |
| aq ui line     | graph ic                    | par a site      |
| asth ma        | hal cy on                   | pat ri mo ny    |
| at mos phere   | hand ker chief              | pat ron age     |
| av e nue       | jav e lin                   | phan ta sy      |
| av a rice      | hab i ta ble                | phar i see      |
| av er age      | knap sack                   | psal mist       |
| al pha bet     | lab y rinth                 | psal mis try    |
| ap o plex y    | lan guage                   | psal mo dy      |
| bach e lor     | lan guor                    | quack er y      |
| bal ance       | lac er ate                  | rail ler y      |
| bal co ny      | la <sup>ȝ</sup> ry mal      | rap ine         |
| bap tism       | la <sup>ȝ</sup> ry mose     | rhap so dy      |
| cap il la ry   | lap i da ry                 | rav en ous      |
| cap tain       | lam en ta ble               | sac cha rine    |
| cat a logue    | lax i ty                    | sac ri fice     |

|                     |                |             |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------|
| salm on             | trag e dy      | trap e zoid |
| sap phire (säf fir) | tab er na cle  | trav erse   |
| sat el lite         | tan ta lize    | thank less  |
| scan da lous        | tan gi ble     | vac u um    |
| sal u ta ry         | tap is try     | tran script |
| span iel            | tran sient     | vag a bond  |
| snap pish           | tran quil lize | val iant    |
| stat u a ry         | tav ern        |             |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                  |                 |                   |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| a cad e my       | en fran chise   | mo rass           |
| a lac ri ty      | en am el        | mn lat to         |
| a mal gam        | en am or        | o pac i ty        |
| a nagh ron ism   | en camp ment    | phi lan thro p    |
| a nal o gy       | en tab la ture  | phleg mat ic      |
| a nath e ma      | ex agg er ate   | phy lac ter ies   |
| a quat ic        | e van gel ize   | pi az za          |
| as phal tic      | ex panse        | pneu mat ics      |
| as sas si nate   | ex tra va gant  | port man teau (ō) |
| asth ma tic      | fi nance        | pro cras ti nate  |
| at tach ment     | fa nat i cism   | prag mat ic       |
| au dac i ty      | gram mat i cal  | re fran gi ble    |
| bat tal ion      | gym nas tic     | re gal i ty       |
| bom bas tic      | ha rangue       | re gat ta         |
| can thar i des   | hi lar i ty     | rheu mat ic       |
| ca tas tro phe   | ho şan nah      | schis mat ic      |
| ehro mat ic      | hu man i ty     | şgho las tio      |
| co ag u late     | im ag i na ry   | se ragl io        |
| com par a tive   | im pas si ble   | se raph ic        |
| cui rass (kwe)   | in tagl io      | som nam bu lismo  |
| dis par age ment | i ras ci ble    | sto maçh ic       |
| dra ma tic       | in tran si tive | sub stan tial     |
| e jac u late     | ir ra tion al   | the at ri cal     |
| e lab o rate     | lym phat ic     | to bac eo         |
| e las tic        | me ȝhan ic      | ty ran ni cal     |
| e lapse          | men dac i ty    | u nan i mous      |
| em bar rass      | mi rac u lous   | ve rac i ty       |
| e man ei pate    | mis an thro py  |                   |
| em phat ic       | no las ses      |                   |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                   |                 |                  |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| an i mal cule     | di a graph ic   | par al lac tic   |
| cir cum stan tial | em blem at ic   | pu tri fac tion  |
| com plai şance    | mal e fac tor   | sat is fac tion  |
| com plai şant     | mal e fac tion  | syc o phan tic   |
| con fi dant       | par a graphic   | sys tem at ic    |
| co ri an der      | par a phras tic | un sub stan tial |

8. The sound of *a*, as in fare.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |              |             |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| bare faced     | hare brained | scar ci ty  |
| bare ly        | hair y       | stair case  |
| bare ness      | hair less    | star ing ly |
| bear a ble     | pair ing     | spare ly    |
| care ful ly    | pa rent      | spar ing ly |
| care less ness | pa rent age  | square ness |
| dar ing ly     | par ing      | squar ish   |
| fai ry         | rare ly      | star er     |
| fare well      | rar i ty     | ware house  |
| gar ish        | scarce ly    | wa ri ly    |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|             |               |              |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| af fair     | de spair ing  | mo hair      |
| ap par ent  | for bear ance | pre pare     |
| com par ing | for swear ing | re pair ing  |
| de clare    | in snare      | un fair ly   |
| de spair    | im pair ing   | un fair ness |

4. The sound of *ä*, as in fär.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|             |              |              |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| al mond     | ar ti san    | car ni val   |
| al mon er   | art ful ly   | car ti lage  |
| ar bi ter   | ar ti fice   | charge a ble |
| ar əhi tect | bar ba rous  | çhar la tan  |
| ar ghe type | bar bi can   | clar ion     |
| ar ghives   | bra vo       | far ci cal   |
| ar que bus  | car di nal   | far del      |
| ar gu ment  | charm ing ly | gaunt let    |

|               |              |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| guar di an    | laugh ter    | par son age |
| harm less ly  | laun dry     | par tial ly |
| har mo nize   | mar jo ram   | pars ley    |
| hard i hood   | mar tyr      | par ti san  |
| har le quin   | mar tyr dom  | phar ma cy  |
| harp si chord | mar tin gale | sar casm    |
| jaun dice     | par lia ment | saun ter    |
| lar ce ny     | par si mo ny | ser geant   |
| laugh a ble   |              |             |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |             |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| a part ment   | eo part ner   | hus şar     |
| ant arc tio   | ca thar tic   | leth ar gio |
| ba zaar       | de part ment  | mam ma      |
| be calm       | dis hear ten  | mus tıche   |
| gui tar       | em balm       | in car nate |
| ci gar        | em bar go     | pa pa       |
| com part ment | en large ment | un daunt ed |

## 5. The sound of ā, as in fast.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |             |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| ask ing      | mas ter ly  | plas ter     |
| cast a way   | mas tiff    | plas ter er  |
| cast er      | nas ty      | pranc ing    |
| chaf fy      | pas tor     | raft er      |
| chan cel lor | pas ture    | rafts man    |
| chan cer y   | pas tur age | raft ing     |
| chant ing    | pass a ble  | slan der ous |
| glass y      | pass o ver  | task work    |
| last ing     | pass word   | vast ly      |
| last ly      | pass a bly  | vast y       |
| danc ing     | pass port   | vast ness    |
| mas ter y    | pas tor al  |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| ad vance      | a slant       | dis mast     |
| ad vance ment | en chant      | sur pass     |
| ad van tage   | en chant ment | sur pass ing |
| a mass        | en hance      | un clasp     |
| as kance      | en trance     | un mask      |

## 6. The sound of ā as in fāll.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| al der man    | fal con       | naugh ti ly  |
| al ma nac     | fal con er    | nau se ate   |
| al tar        | fal si fy     | nau scous ly |
| au di ence    | gau dy        | nau ti cal   |
| au di to ry   | gau di ness   | pau ci ty    |
| au gu ry      | haw ser       | pau per ism  |
| au ri cle     | hal ter       | plau si ble  |
| au to graph   | haw thorn     | qualm ish    |
| au tumn       | lau da ble    | quar ter     |
| awk ward      | law suit      | sau sage     |
| bau ble       | mau gre       | slaugh ter   |
| caul dron     | maud lin      | talk a tive  |
| caul i flower | mawk ish      | thral dom    |
| eau ter ize   | naugh ty      | wa ter       |
| eau tious     | naugh ti ness | wa ter fall  |
| daugh ter     |               |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|             |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| ap pal      | de fraud     | in cau tious  |
| ap plause   | ex alt       | in stal ment  |
| as sault    | ex haust     | in thral ment |
| be daub     | ex haus tion | ma raud er    |
| be sought   | hy draul ics | pash a        |
| de fault er | lan dau      | tar pau lin   |

## 7. The sound of ē as in mēte.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|            |            |              |
|------------|------------|--------------|
| bea con    | ea si er   | fee ble      |
| be he moth | eat a ble  | fre quent ly |
| brief ly   | e go ism   | grea si ness |
| cre dence  | e qua bly  | lei şure     |
| de oen cy  | e qui nox  | lei şure ly  |
| de i ty    | e ven ly   | le gion ar y |
| de vi oss  | feal ty    | le ni ent ly |
| ea gle     | fea si ble | e qual ize   |

|              |               |             |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| meas les     | re cent ly    | the a tre   |
| me ni al     | re qui em     | the o ry    |
| me te or     | se cre cy     | tre a tise  |
| neat ly      | scen er y     | ve he mence |
| need less ly | seiz ure      | ve he ment  |
| peace a bly  | sea son ing   | wea ri some |
| ple o nasm   | sea son a ble | weas el     |
| pre sci ence | teach a ble   | ze nth      |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |                |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| ab ste mi ous | con ceal      | in trigue      |
| a chieve      | con cede      | in vei gle     |
| ad he rence   | con ceit      | ma chi ner y   |
| a e ri al     | con ceive     | ma chin ist    |
| a gree ment   | con geal      | ma rine        |
| al le gi ance | con ve nient  | mu se um       |
| a me na ble   | cri tique     | mys te ri ous  |
| an tique      | czar i na     | o be dient     |
| ap pease      | de ceive      | ob lique       |
| ap pre ci ate | de mean or    | ob se qui ous  |
| a re na       | dep re ci ate | per ceive      |
| ar rear age   | dis ease      | ple be ian     |
| aus tere      | e gre gious   | pre cede       |
| be lieve      | en dear ment  | pre ce dence   |
| be queath     | e the re al   | pri me val     |
| be reave      | ex pe di ence | pro ce dure    |
| be siege      | fa ce tious   | pro ceed       |
| be smear      | fas cine      | re ceipt       |
| blas pheme    | fa tigue      | re ceiv a ble  |
| bo hea        | fu ne re al   | re ceive       |
| can teen      | fu see        | re lief        |
| ca price      | gen teal      | re lieve       |
| ca reer       | hy e na       | re prieve      |
| cash ier      | i de a        | re triev a ble |
| ca the dral   | il le gal     | rou tine       |
| cha grin      | im peach ment | salt pe tra    |
| gha me leon   | im pede       | se crete       |
| ghi me ra     | in e bri ate  | sha green      |
| com plete     | in he rence   | sub poe na     |

su pe ri or  
ter rene  
ton tine  
tor de do

tra ge di an  
u nique  
un wear ied

un wield y  
val ise  
vice ge rent

*Accented on the third syllable.*

as sign ee  
bom bar dier  
dom ba shin  
cap u chin  
cav a lier  
enan de lier  
con sign ee  
con tra vene  
di ar rhoe a  
dis a gree ment  
en gi neer  
en ro de an  
fi nau cier

fric as see  
gaz et teer  
gon do lier  
gren a dier  
guar an tee  
guil lo tined  
hy me ne al  
in co he rence  
in ter fe rence  
ir re me dial  
mag a zine  
man da rin

man so le um  
mis de mean or  
mort ga gee  
moun tain eer  
pal an quin  
per se ve rance  
quar an tine  
rep ar tee  
sac ri le gious  
sper ma ce ti  
su per sede  
tam bour ine

8. The sound of *ɛ* as in mét.*Accented on the first syllable.*

bdel lium  
ben e fice  
bev er age  
break fast  
brev i ty  
cei e ry  
cei i ba cy  
cem ent  
cem e te ry  
cen o tapn  
cen tre  
cer e mo ny  
zhem i cal  
cher ish  
chner u bim  
ciem ent  
quer i cal

cred i ble  
crev ice  
debt or  
ded i cate  
def er ence  
den i zen  
dep re cate  
eqn o  
ec sta cy  
ed i ble  
ef fi ca cy  
ef fi gy  
eg o tism  
el e gy  
el i gi ble  
el o quence  
em er y

em is sa ry  
em pha sis  
en vy ing  
eph od  
ep i cy cle  
ep i taph  
ep i thet  
eq ui ta ble  
eq ui ty  
es cu lent  
es say ist  
eth ics  
et i quette  
ex e cra ble  
ex em plary  
ex pli ca ble  
ex quis ite

|               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| es tu a ry    | pleaş ant ry  | sem i na ry   |
| feath er      | plen te ous   | sen su al     |
| fem i nine    | preb en da ry | sen ti ent    |
| fren zy       | preş i dent   | sen ti nel    |
| gel a tine    | pre cious     | sep ar a ble  |
| gen u ine     | prec i pice   | sep tu a gint |
| ges ture      | pred a to ry  | sep ul chre   |
| head āche     | pref er a ble | ser a phim    |
| hem is phere  | pref ace      | sev er ance   |
| her e tic     | prej u dice   | shek el       |
| her o ine     | prel ude      | shep herd     |
| her o ism     | prem is es    | spec ta cle   |
| hes i tan cy  | pres by ter y | spec tre      |
| leav en       | prev a lent   | spec u la tio |
| leg a cy      | pres i den cy | spher i cal   |
| leg ate       | quer u lous   | stren u ous   |
| leg is la tor | rec om pence  | tech ni cal   |
| lcop ard      | rec on dite   | tel e graph   |
| leth ar gy    | reg i ment    | tel es cope   |
| lev y         | rep ri mand   | tem po ra ry  |
| lev i ty      | rep ro bate   | ten e ment    |
| mech an ism   | res er voir   | ter ri er     |
| mel an əhol y | res i due     | ter ri to ry  |
| mem o ra ble  | ret i cence   | treach er ous |
| mes sage      | ret i cule    | treas ure     |
| met a phor    | ret ro grade  | trel lised    |
| nec es sa ry  | ret ro spect  | vag e ta tive |
| nec ta rine   | rev el ler    | ven er a ble  |
| neg a tive    | rev e nue     | ven geance    |
| neg li gent   | rev er ence   | ven i şon     |
| ncs tle       | rev o ca ble  | ven om ous    |
| neth er       | rhet o ric    | ves ti bule   |
| peaş ant      | sgep tic      | weap on       |
| ped a gogue   | shed ule      | wher ry       |
| per emp tory  | seam stress   | wres tle      |
| pest i lence  | sec re ta ry  | zeal ot       |
| pet al        | sec u lar     | zeal ous      |
| pet ri fy     | sem i breve   | zeph yr       |
| pet u lant    |               |               |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                 |               |                 |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| ac cel er ate   | dis sent      | ma lev o lent   |
| ac ces sion     | de vel op     | me men to       |
| ac cep ta ble   | di ær e sis   | ne ces si tate  |
| ad dress        | di lem ma     | pe des tri an   |
| a gainst        | de cem ber    | pa ren the sis  |
| al lege         | ec cen trie   | per pet u ate   |
| al read y       | ec lec tic    | po et i cal     |
| an gel i cal    | ef fec tive   | po lem ic       |
| as cen dant     | ef fem i nate | pos sessed      |
| as cen dan oy   | e lec tress   | pos ses sion    |
| as cen sion     | e met ic      | pre des ti nate |
| as cet ic       | en deav or    | pre ſent a ble  |
| bi sec tion     | en feoff ment | pre ſen ti ment |
| bi sex tile     | en vel op     | pro phet i cal  |
| bru nette       | e ques tri an | pu tres cent    |
| bur lesque      | ex cheq uer   | qui es cent     |
| ca det          | ex cres cence | quint es sence  |
| shi mer i cal   | ex ec u tor   | re cen sion     |
| com mend a ble  | ex em pli fy  | re gret ted     |
| com pen sato    | ex tem po re  | re plen ish     |
| con demn        | fi nesse      | re plev in      |
| con jec ture    | ga zette      | re sent ment    |
| con temn        | gro tesque    | re spec ta ble  |
| con tempt u eas | he ret i cal  | re trench ment  |
| con ven ti cle  | hys ter ics   | sen ten tious   |
| con vex i ty    | in cred i ble | sep ten ni al   |
| co quet ry      | in def i nite | se ques trate   |
| co quette       | in del i ble  | suc ces sion    |
| cor vette       | in dem ni ty  | sug gest        |
| de crep id      | ir rel e vant | ter res tri al  |
| de lec ta ble   | in vet er ate | um brel la      |
| dis sen sion    | li cen ti ate | vign ette       |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                 |                |                 |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| ac a dem ic     | ad o les cence | ar a besque     |
| ac ci den tal   | al pha be tie  | ar ghi tec ture |
| ac qui es cence | ap o plec tic  | co a les cence  |

|                  |                |                |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| con sci en tious | ev an es cent  | mign o nette   |
| con va les cence | en er get ic   | om ni pres ent |
| dis in her it    | in flu en za   | pic tur esque  |
| ef fer ves cence | in ter reg num | pre de ces sor |
| ep i lep tic     | in nu en do    | sac ra men tal |

9. The sound of ē before r—as in hér.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| cer tain ty   | per co late   | search er    |
| cler gy man   | per fi dy     | ser pent     |
| fer ven cy    | per ju ry     | ser pen tine |
| fer vid ly    | per me a ble  | ser vi tor   |
| gher kin      | per ma nent   | ser vi tude  |
| her mit       | per qui site  | ter ma gant  |
| her mit age   | per son       | ter mi nus   |
| mer ci ful    | per son ate   | ver di gris  |
| mer chan dise | per son al ly | ver dan cy   |
| mer cu ry     | per ti nent   | ver sa tile  |
| ner ve less   | pert ness     | ver te bral  |
| ner vine      | quer cus      | ver ti cal   |
| ner vous ly   | search a ble  | ver ti go    |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                  |                |                |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| ad verb i al     | de ter ment    | in ter pret    |
| ad ver sa tive   | di ver sion    | im mer sion    |
| ad ver tise ment | e mer gence    | ma ter nal     |
| as ser tion      | e ner vate     | per ver sion   |
| a ver sion       | ex ter nal     | pre ser ver    |
| co er cion       | fra ter nal    | re hear sal    |
| con ver sion     | hi ber nal     | re ver be rate |
| de ser tion      | hy per bo le   | su per nal     |
| dis cern ment    | in ter nal     | sub ser vi ent |
| de ter mine      | im per ti nent |                |

10. The sound of ī before r—as in fir.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|           |             |          |
|-----------|-------------|----------|
| bird like | birth right | cir cuit |
| bird eyed | cir ci nal  | cir cle  |

|                |             |                |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| cir cus        | firm ly     | mirth ful ness |
| cir cu late    | fir ma ment | myr mi don     |
| cir cum spect  | firm ness   | myr tle        |
| cir cum stanee | first born  | quirk ish      |
| chirp er       | fir tree    | thirs ti ly    |
| dir ti ly      | gird le     | thir t̄j eth   |
| dir ti ness    | girl hood   | vir tu ous ly  |
| fir kin        | irk some    | vir tu ous     |
| fir man        | mirk y      |                |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|              |                  |              |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| en cir cle   | en girt          | in fir mi ty |
| en circ let  | in cir cum spect | in firm ly   |
| en cir cling | in firm          | un firm      |
| en gird      | in fir ma ry     | un firm ness |
| en gir dle   |                  |              |

11. The sound of *i*—as in pine.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|               |               |                 |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| bi na ry      | i ci cle      | pri ma cy       |
| bri be ry     | i ron (iürn)  | pri ma ry       |
| ghi ro graph  | i ron y       | pri va cy       |
| ghi ro man cy | i sin glass   | right eous      |
| çipher        | is land       | sci ence        |
| cli max       | i vo ry       | sci o list      |
| cy cle        | li bel ler    | si phon         |
| cy press      | li bra ry     | siz a ble       |
| di a gram     | live li hood  | siz er          |
| di a lect     | mi cro cosm   | slight ing      |
| di a logue    | mi cro scope  | spright li neas |
| di a mond     | mi tre        | sprightly       |
| di a per      | night in gale | tri pod         |
| di a phragm   | ni tre        | ty rant         |
| di o cese     | pi lot        | vis count       |
| hi e rar chy  | pi ons        | vis count ess   |
| hy a cinth    |               |                 |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|              |             |            |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| ac quire     | ad vi so ry | al li ance |
| ad vis ed ly | af fi ance  | al migh ty |

|               |                |                  |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| an ni bi late | de sign        | in dite          |
| anx i e ty    | dis ci ple     | in qui e tude    |
| as pir ing    | dis guise      | in vi o late     |
| as sign ment  | dis qui e tude | le vi a than     |
| a sy lum      | du bi e ty     | ma lign          |
| be guile      | en light en    | ob liged         |
| be nign       | en vi ron      | pro vi so        |
| con dign      | ex cite ment   | sa li va         |
| con ni vance  | he li a cal    | sa ti e ty       |
| con sign ment | ho ri zon      | so ci e ty       |
| de ci pher    | ig nite        | sub si dence     |
| de ci sive    | in dict        | un sight li ness |
| de scri er    | in dict ment   | un tried         |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                 |                |                  |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| ad ver tise     | in de ci sive  | un de ci ded     |
| ad ver ti ser   | sub di vide    | un de filed      |
| co in cide      | su per vise    | un de fined      |
| dis u nit ed    | su per vi sor  | un di vid ed     |
| im po lite      | su per scribe  | un en light ened |
| im po lite ly   | un af right ed | un pro vid ed    |
| im po lite ness |                |                  |

### 12. The sound of *i*—as in pin.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| bib li cal   | cit i zen     | dis syl la ble |
| big a my     | civ il ly     | dis tigh       |
| big ot ed    | crit i cism   | dyn as ty      |
| bil ions     | crys tal      | dys en ter y   |
| bil liards   | crys tal line | fil ial        |
| bin na cle   | cyl in der    | fil a gree     |
| bis cuit     | cyn ic        | fis cal        |
| bril lian cy | dif fi dent   | fish er        |
| buş i ness   | dig it        | gib ber ish    |
| chiv al rous | dil a to ry   | gib bous       |
| əhris ten    | diph thong    | gig gler       |
| əhrys a lis  | dis ei pline  | gris tle       |
| cic a trize  | dis crep ance | guin ea        |

|               |               |                |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| hid eous      | min i a ture  | syn the sis    |
| hip po drome  | min ute       | syr inge       |
| his to ry     | mir a cle     | thrif ty       |
| hyp o crite   | mis cel la ny | this tle       |
| hys sop       | mis er a ble  | tim or ous     |
| id i om       | mis chiev oua | tri syl la ble |
| ig ne ous     | mis tle toe   | tit il late    |
| ig no min y   | myr i ad      | triv i al      |
| in tri ca cy  | mys te ry     | tym pa num     |
| ir ri gate    | mys ti cal    | typ i fy       |
| is sue        | pig eon       | tyr an ny      |
| isth mus      | pit eons      | vic ar age     |
| lic or ice    | priv i ly     | vic in age     |
| lin e age     | pyr a mid     | vic ious       |
| lin ea ment   | pyr o man cy  | vict ual ler   |
| lin i ment    | rid i cule    | vict uals      |
| lin guist     | rig or ous    | vig i lance    |
| liq ui fy     | ris i ble     | wil lain       |
| lin tel       | scim e tar    | vil la ny      |
| liq ui date   | sin ue        | vin e gar      |
| liq uor       | syc a more    | vine yard      |
| lit er a ry   | sin is ter    | vir u lent     |
| lit er a ture | syc o phant   | vit re ous     |
| lit i gant    | syl la ble    | vi ti ate      |
| live long     | syl lo gism   | vit ri ol      |
| liv er y      | sym me try    | whim si cal    |
| liz ard       | sym pa thy    | whis tle       |
| lyr ic        | syn a gogue   | wit ti cism    |
| mid wife ry   | syn co pe     | wiz ard        |
| mil i ta ry   | syn o nym     | wom en         |
| mil lin er    | syn tax       |                |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |                |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| ab scind      | a rith met ic | au rif er ous  |
| a byss        | ar tic u late | aux il ia ry   |
| a cid i ty    | as sid u ous  | a vid i ty     |
| am phib i ous | as sim i late | ban dit ti     |
| an tith e sis | as trin gent  | bel lig er ent |
| an tip o des  | au ric u lar  | be witch       |

|                   |                 |                  |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| bi oip i tal      | di vin i ty     | mu nic i pal     |
| blan dil o quence | e clipse        | mu nif i cent    |
| ca pit u late     | em pir ic       | no vi ti ate     |
| car niw o rous    | em pir i cism   | om niw or ous    |
| cen trif u gal    | e pis tie       | om nip o tent    |
| cen trip e tal    | ex hil a rate   | o vip ar ons     |
| sha lyb e ate     | ex pli cit      | of fic i ate     |
| ci vil ian        | fas tid i ous   | par tic u lar    |
| co in ci dence    | fri gid i ty    | pa vil ion       |
| col li sion       | fru i tion      | pe rip h e rw    |
| com mit tee       | ful fil ment    | per iph ra sia   |
| con cil i ate     | fu til i ty     | pe ti tion       |
| con fis cate      | gen til i ty    | per sis tence    |
| con sider         | im pli cit      | pre dic a ment   |
| con tig u ous     | il lit er ate   | phy si cian      |
| con tin u ance    | im pris on ment | pro mis cu ous   |
| con tin ue        | in cip i ent    | punc til io      |
| cu pid i ty       | in dig e nous   | po lyg a my      |
| de fic ient       | in fin i ty     | quad rille       |
| de lir i um       | in i tial       | re build         |
| de liv er y       | in i ti ate     | re frig er ant   |
| de lic ious       | in im i cal     | so lic it        |
| de lir i ous      | in iq ui tous   | so lil o quy     |
| de lin e ate      | in stil ler     | u biq ui ty      |
| de ri§ ion        | i tin er ant    | ven tril o quist |
| de sic cate       | mag nif i cent  | vi cis si tude   |
| dis sim i lar     | me dic i nal    | vi vid ar ous    |
| dis trib ute      | mi li tia       |                  |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                 |                 |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| ab o li tion    | dis qui si tion | pyr a mid        |
| ad ven ti tious | in aus pi cious | pro hi bi tion   |
| be a tif ic     | 'n ter mis sion | rem i nis cence  |
| ben e dic tion  | ir re lig ion   | rep e ti tion    |
| ben e fi cial   | met a phys ies  | sci en tif ic    |
| cir cum ci sion | pan e gyr ist   | su per fi cial   |
| cal vin is tic  | par a lyt ic    | sur rep ti tious |
| co a li tion    | pol i ti cian   | un be fit ting   |
| def i ni tion   | prej u di cial  | un con vinced    |
| dem o li tion   |                 |                  |

13. The sound of *ō*, as in *nōte*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| bowl ing     | o a sis       | ro guer y      |
| bro ker age  | o cean        | ro per y       |
| bow sprit    | o ghre        | ro sha ry      |
| chlo ro form | o dor ous     | shoul der      |
| gho rus      | o nyx         | so ci al       |
| co coa       | o o lite      | so lar         |
| co ma tose   | o ri ent      | sol dier (jčr) |
| co gen cy    | o ri ole      | so journ       |
| coul ter     | por ce lain   | spo li ate     |
| cour tier    | por ti co     | sto i cism     |
| do lor       | por trait ure | stow age       |
| drol ler y   | poul ter er   | tre phy        |
| fo li age    | pro to col    | yeo man ry     |
| gno mon      | pro to type   | zo di ac       |
| haut boy     | quo ta        | zo o phyte     |
| oak um       | quo tient     |                |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |                |                |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| am bro sial   | de co rum      | ne go ti ate   |
| am mo ni a    | de mo ni ac    | op po nent     |
| am mo ni um   | di plo ma      | op pro bri um  |
| an cho vy     | di plo ma cy   | pa go da       |
| a ro ma       | e lope ment    | pa ro ghi al   |
| as so ci ate  | e motion       | Pan do ra      |
| a tro cious   | en co mi um    | pa role        |
| be moan       | en croach ment | pa trol        |
| be stow ment  | en no ble      | pre co cious   |
| bu reau (ō)   | en rol ment    | prō mo tion    |
| ca jole       | er ro ne ous   | pro rogue      |
| col lo qui al | eu lo gi um    | re source      |
| co lo ni al   | ex co ri ate   | re stor er     |
| com po sure   | fe lo ni ous   | re stor a tive |
| con do lence  | har mo ni ous  | re volt        |
| cor po re al  | he ro i cal    | so no rous     |
| cor ro sive   | jo cose        | sym pho ni ou  |
| cus to di al  | me mo ri am    | un whole some  |
| de co rous    | mo rose        | ux o ri ous    |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                |              |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| ad i pose      | de com pose  | op e rose    |
| ban da lore    | dis em bogue | op e rose ne |
| brag ga do cio | in com mode  | un op posed  |
| ce re mo nious | in dis pose  | vir tu o so  |
| cor nu co pia  | in ter pose  |              |

14. The sound of *ɔ*, as in *nöt*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |               |               |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| bron ghi al    | for feit ure  | ox y gen      |
| əhol er ic     | hom i cide    | ox y mel      |
| əchron i cle   | hon or a ry   | pol y gon     |
| cog ni zance   | hos pi tal    | pol y glot    |
| col league     | knock er      | pon iard      |
| col lege       | laud a num    | pos si ble    |
| col o ny       | laur el       | post hu mous  |
| col umn        | log a ritlims | prod i gal    |
| com men ta ry  | lon gi tude   | prod i gy     |
| com mon al ty  | loz enge      | prof it a ble |
| com pa ra ble  | mol li fy     | prof li ga cy |
| com pe ten cy  | mon as te ry  | prog e ny     |
| com pro mise   | mon o dy      | prom ou to ry |
| con ju gal     | mon o the ism | prom is so ry |
| con quer or    | mort gage     | proph e cÿ    |
| con science    | noc tu a ry   | proph e sÿ    |
| con se quence  | nom i na tive | pros e lyte   |
| con strue      | non age       | scoff er      |
| con tro ver sy | nov el ist    | sof ten       |
| con tu me'ly   | nov ice       | sol ace       |
| cop u la       | ob du ra cy   | sol e cize    |
| cop u la tive  | ob se quies   | sol emn ly    |
| con gru ous    | ob so lete    | sol em nize   |
| cor ol la ry   | ob sta cle    | sol stice     |
| cor ri gi ble  | oc cu pan cy  | squab ble     |
| doc ile        | ol i gar chy  | squal id      |
| dol or ous     | op e ra       | toc sin       |
| dol phin       | op er a tive  | tol er a ble  |
| fop pe ry      | os trich      | tol er ance   |

ton sil  
tor toise

vol a til ize  
war rant

war ren

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                   |                |                |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| ac knowl edg ment | de mon strate  | ma hog a ny    |
| ab dom i nal      | di oc e san    | mis con strue  |
| a nom a ly        | dox ol o gy    | mne mon ies    |
| a poc ry pha      | de nom i nate  | mo nop o ly    |
| a pol o gy        | e lon gate     | my thol o gy   |
| a pos ta sy       | em bossed      | œ soph a gus   |
| a pos tro phe     | eu phon i cal  | phe nom e non  |
| a poth e sis      | ex cog i tate  | phi los o phy  |
| as tron o my      | ex ot ic       | phle bot o my  |
| au toc ra cy      | ge og ra phy   | pho tog ra phy |
| be sot ted        | ge om e try    | prog nos tic   |
| be troth          | his tor i cal  | re mon strate  |
| be yond           | ho mol o gous  | rhe tor i cal  |
| bi ol o gy        | hy poc ri sy   | rhi noc e ros  |
| bi og ra phy      | hy poth e sis  | spas mod ic    |
| cha ot ic         | im mod es ty   | sten og ra phy |
| ca lor ie         | im pol i tic   | sym bol ic     |
| co los sal        | im prov i dent | syn on y mous  |
| con coct ed       | in doc ile     | syn op sis     |
| con glom e rate   | in oc u late   | ver bos i ty   |
| co op e rate      | i sos ce les   | zo ol o gy     |
| cor rob or ate    |                |                |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|                   |                 |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| al le gor ie      | his tri on ic   | myth o log ie   |
| cat e gor ie      | hy per bol ic   | pe ri od ic     |
| cor res pond ence | met a mor phose | phil har mon io |
| di a bol ic       | met a phor ic   | phi lo so phic  |
| e co nom ic       |                 |                 |

15. The sound of ö before r, as in nör.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|            |              |             |
|------------|--------------|-------------|
| bor der    | cor di al ly | cor mo rant |
| bor der er | cor di form  | cor ne a    |
| cor ban    | cor du roy   | cor ner     |

|               |                 |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| cor nel       | fort night ly   | nor mal         |
| cor net       | for ward        | north ern       |
| cor nice      | geor gio        | or di na ry     |
| cor po ral    | gor geous       | por cu pine     |
| cor po rato   | gor gon         | por phy ry      |
| cor pu lent   | gor man dize    | por poise (pus) |
| cor pus cle   | hor ny          | sor ta ble      |
| corso let     | horse man       | sor ti lege     |
| cor sage      | horse man ship  | torch bear er   |
| cor ti cal    | horse rac ing   | tor ment        |
| dor man cy    | hor ta tive     | tor pi tude     |
| dor mi to ry  | hor ti cul ture | tor quat ed     |
| dor sal       | lord ly         | tor sion        |
| for mal ism   | lord ship       | tor toise (tis) |
| for ma tive   | mor dant        | tor tu ous ly   |
| for mi da ble | mor mon         | tor ture        |
| for mu la     | mor sel         | tor tur ers     |
| for mu lize   | mor ti fy       | vor tex         |
| for ti fy     | mor tise        | vor ti cal      |
| for ti tude   | mor tu a ry     |                 |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| ab nor mal     | ex or bi tant  | re for ti fy   |
| ab or tion     | ex or di um    | re sorb ent    |
| ab sor bent    | for lorn ly    | re sorp tion   |
| ab sorp tive   | in cor po rate | re sort        |
| ac cord ant    | in form        | sub or di nate |
| ac cor ding    | in form al     | sub orn        |
| a dorm         | in form er     | sub orn er     |
| a dorm ent     | in tor tion    | tri cor por al |
| con form a ble | in trorse      | un for tu nate |
| con for mi ty  | per for mance  | un or dered    |
| con sort       | re for ma tive | un or gan ized |
| de formed      | re formed      | un or tho dox  |

16. The sound of *ü*, as in *tübe*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

|             |            |             |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| beau te ous | bu gle     | eu li na ry |
| beau ty     | cu cum ber | eu po la    |

|                |              |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| cu ra cy       | hu mor some  | pleu ri sy   |
| cu ra tive     | ju gu lar    | pu pil a ry  |
| cu ri ous ness | jui cy       | pu ru len cy |
| cu ti cle      | ju rist      | pu tre fy    |
| du el list     | ju ve nile   | su da to ry  |
| du bi ous ness | lu cra tive  | suit a ble   |
| du ra ble      | lu na tio    | sui tor      |
| du te ous      | mu ci lage   | sure ty      |
| eu gha rist    | neu ter      | Tues day     |
| eu lo gy       | nu tri tive  | tu lip       |
| eu pho ny      | news mon ger | tu mult      |
| feu dal        | nu mer a ble | tu na ble    |
| fu ner al      | nu ga to ry  | tut e la ry  |
| fu sion        | nu me ra tor | u ni son     |
| glu ti nous    | nui sance    | us age       |
| ju bi lee      | nu tri ment  | u su ry      |
| hu mor ous     |              |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |               |                 |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| ac cu mu late | con tu sion   | li queur        |
| ac u men      | de lu sion    | lu gu bri cos   |
| a dieu        | de mure       | lux u ri ous    |
| ad ju tor     | dif fu sion   | mis us age      |
| al lu sion    | di lu tion    | pe l lu cid     |
| al lu sive    | ef fu sion    | pro fu sion     |
| al lu vial    | en due        | pro tu be rance |
| a muse ment   | en thu si ast | pur su ance     |
| as kew        | es ghew       | pur suit        |
| be dew        | gra tu i tous | re fu sal       |
| bit u men     | her cu le an  | re view         |
| bit u mi nous | il lu sive    | sa ln bri ty    |
| ce ru le an   | im bue        | sul phu re ous  |
| cen tu ri on  | im mu ni ty   | un u su al      |
| cher u bic    | in tu i tive  | vol u min ous   |
| com pu ta ble | im pugn       | vit u per ate   |
| con du cive   |               |                 |

*Accented on the third syllable.*

|               |              |                 |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| al le lu jah  | a ma teur    | con sti tu tion |
| al lo cu tion | co ad ju tor | des ti tu tion  |

|                 |                |                 |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| dim i nu tion   | in se cure ly  | ret ri bu tion  |
| dis tri bu tion | in tra mu ral  | rev o lu tion   |
| el o cu tion    | res ti tu tion | sub sti tu tion |
| in se cure      |                |                 |

17. The sound of *ü* as in *tüb*, and *ö* as in *döve*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                    |                 |                |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| borough            | fus tian        | some body      |
| buck et            | gov ern a ble   | sov er eign    |
| budg et            | gov ern ment    | sov er eign ty |
| buf fet ing        | gud geon        | spon gy        |
| bus tle            | gun wale (nel)  | sub lu na ry   |
| col o nel (kürnel) | gut tur al      | sub si dy      |
| com pa ny          | hon ey moon     | sub tile       |
| com pas ses        | hov er ing      | sub tle        |
| com rade           | hun dred        | suf fer ance   |
| con duit           | knuck le        | suf fra gan    |
| con ju rer         | lug gage        | sul phur       |
| coup le            | lus cious       | sump tu a ry   |
| coup let           | lus tre         | sumptuousness  |
| cour age           | lnx u ry        | sur geon       |
| cov ey             | mon grel        | sup pu rate    |
| cov e nant         | mon key         | stom ach       |
| cov et ing         | moth er         | smoth er ing   |
| coz en             | mur der er      | thor ough      |
| crum ble           | mus cle         | troubl e       |
| cum brous          | nour ish ment   | trum pet       |
| cup board          | nun cio         | trunch eon     |
| cur ren cy         | on ion (ün yün) | tur ret        |
| eur ri er          | pul mo na ry    | ug li ness     |
| cus to ma ry       | pun cheon       | ul ce rate     |
| doub le            | punc ture       | um brage       |
| drom e da ry       | pun ish ment    | um pire        |
| dul ness           | pus tule        | un du la ting  |
| dun geon           | scul ler y      | ut ter a ble   |
| dusk i ness        | scul lion       | vul ner a ble  |
| ful mi nate        | scutch eon      | won der ing    |
| ful some           | shov el         | worth i ly     |
| func tion a ry     |                 |                |

DIFFICULT WORDS ARRANGED IN SYLLABLES.

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                |               |                |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| ac com pa ny   | de funct      | es cut cheon   |
| ac cus tom     | de mur rer    | ex pul sion    |
| ad ult er ate  | dis com fit   | ex punge       |
| af front       | dis com fort  | in gulf        |
| as sump tion   | dis col or    | pe nul ti mat: |
| au gust        | di vulge      | re ful gen cy  |
| be numbed      | en com pass   | ro tun di ty   |
| com bus ti ble | e nough       | re sus ci tate |
| con cur rence  | in oulp a ble | suc cumb       |
| con sum mate   | in cum ben cy | tu mul tu ou   |
| con sump tion  | e nun ci ate  | tri um vi rate |
| con vul sion   | .             |                |

18. The sound of *ü*, as in *für*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |             |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| burgh er     | fur ni ture | jour nal ism |
| bur den some | nur ser y   | jour ney mas |
| bur glar y   | pur lieu    | mur ky       |
| cour te ous  | sur feit    | fur ther anc |
| cur tain     | sur geon    | tur bu lent  |
| fur ca ted   | sur plice   | tur pi tude  |
| fur lough    | stur geon   | tur pen tine |
| fur nace     | tur gid     |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|                 |               |             |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
| ab surd         | dis cur sion  | noc tur nal |
| at tor ney      | dis cur sive  | per turb    |
| ad jour n       | dis turb anco | pre cur sor |
| dis burse ment  | di ur nal     | un hurt     |
| dis cour age    | ex cur sion   | u sur per   |
| dis cour te ous | in sur gent   |             |

19. The sound of *ü*, as in *püll*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|          |            |               |
|----------|------------|---------------|
| bul ly   | bul wark   | butch er y    |
| bul let  | bul le tin | bush i ness   |
| bul lock | bul finch  | bull bait ing |

|               |          |               |
|---------------|----------|---------------|
| book sel ler  | foot man | rook er y     |
| book keep ing | ful ler  | wolf ish      |
| book ish      | ful ness | wolf ish ness |
| bul rush      | pud ding | wom an        |
| boot jack     | pul pit  | wom an hood   |
| cook er y     | pul let  | wool li ness  |
| cuck oo       |          |               |

20. The sound of *oi*, as in oil, and of *oy*, as in joy.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| bois ter ous | joy ful ness | oil y       |
| boy ish      | loy al ty    | pois ing    |
| cloy ing     | loi ter er   | pois on     |
| clois ter    | moi e ty     | pois on ing |
| coin age     | moisten      | soil ing    |
| foi ble      | nois ome     | toil ing    |
| hoist ing    | oys ter      | toy shop    |
| joy ous      | oint ment    |             |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|               |              |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| a droit       | de void      | en joy ing  |
| a noint ing   | en joy ment  | pur loin    |
| a void ance   | em broid er  | re coil ing |
| an noy        | em ploy ing  | re joice    |
| an noy ance   | em ploy ment | re join     |
| ad join ing   | en join      | re joind er |
| ap point ment |              |             |

21. The sound of *ou*, as in out, and of *ow*, as in owl.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

|                |                |              |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| boun da ry     | dough ty       | out rage     |
| blow zy        | foun dry       | pow der      |
| chow der       | foun tain      | pow der horn |
| coun ten ance  | fow ler        | prow ess     |
| coun ter pane  | fow ling piece | trou sers    |
| coun ter feit  | flow er y      | trow el      |
| coun ter poise | growl ing      | vow el       |
| coun ter mand  | gout y         |              |

*Accented on the second syllable.*

|              |             |            |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| ac count     | a vow al    | em pow er  |
| a cou s tics | ca rou sal  | es pou sal |
| al low ing   | de nounce   | pro nounce |
| al low ance  | de ounce er | re count   |
| a mount      | en coun ter | re nounce  |
| an nounce    | en dow      | re nown    |
| a round      | en dow ment | sur mount  |

---

## SECTION VI.

## Words of more than four syllables,

The long sound of the vowels.

*Accented on the penult.*

|                  |                     |                    |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| ab bre vi a tion | col o ni za tion    | in ef fi ca cious  |
| ac cel er a tion | con cil i a tion    | pro pi ti a tion   |
| al le vi a tion  | co oper a tion      | pre des ti na tion |
| an ni hil a tion | de lin e a tion     | ram i fi ca tion   |
| as so ci a tion  | dis ad van ta geous | re nun ci a tion   |
| co ag u la tion  | in'e bri a tion     | re sus ci ta tion  |

*Accented on the antepenult.*

|                     |                     |                   |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| as si du i ty       | del e te ri ous     | mag is te ri al   |
| al ge bra i cal     | en cy clo pæ di a   | mat ri mo ni al   |
| an te di lu vi an   | ex tem po ra ne ous | mis cel la ne ous |
| am phi the a tre    | gu ber na to ri al  | no to ri e ty     |
| brag ga do ci o     | het er o ge ne ous  | phar i sa i cal   |
| con tra ri e ty     | ir re triev a ble   | pri mo ge ni al   |
| co tem po ra ne ous | in cor po re al     | su per flu i ty   |
| cor nu co pi a      | ir re proach a ble  | snb ter ra ne an  |
| con sti tu tion al  | im por tu ni ty     | sim ul ta ne ous  |
| con tu me li ous    | in ge nu i ty       | un ad vis a ble   |
| cer e mo ni ous     | in de fea si ble    | un de ni a ble    |
| dis ci pli na ri an | mer i to ri ous     |                   |

*Accented on the pre-antepenult.*

|                        |                     |                       |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| cer e mo ni ous ness   | im ma te ri al ly   | par si mo ni ous ness |
| co tem po ra ne ous ly | ir re me di a ble   | re me di a ble        |
| dis a gree a ble ness  | in com mu ni ca ble | su per nu me ra ry    |
| ex tem po ra ne ous ly | in cor po re al ly  | un rea son a ble      |
| in stan ta ne ous ly   | iner i to ri ous ly | val e tu di na ry     |

*Short sounds of the vowels**Accented on the penult.*

|                     |                   |                     |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| a man u en sis      | hor i zon tal     | phi lan throp ic    |
| a rith me ti cian   | in dis po si tion | su per in ten de nt |
| char ac ter is tic  | in ar ti fi cial  | su per a bun dan t  |
| dis sat is fac tion | math e ma ti cian |                     |

*Accented on the antepenult.*

|                       |                         |                      |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| as sa foet i da       | in fal li bil i ty      | par tio u lar i ty   |
| a ris to crat i cal   | in di vid u al          | pe cu li ar i ty     |
| car ti lag i nous     | in com pres si bil i ty | prin ci pal i ty     |
| car a van sa ry       | in suf fi cien cy       | pop u lar i ty       |
| christ i an i ty      | in ca pac i ty          | pu sil lan i mous    |
| con san guin i ty     | im mor tal i ty         | pu sil lan im i ty   |
| chron o log i cal     | im mor al i ty          | phy si og no my      |
| di vis i bil i ty     | im pla ca bil i ty      | phra se ol o gy      |
| dis in gen u ous      | im pos si bil i ty      | phi lo soph i ca     |
| dis sim i lar i ty    | in cred i bil i ty      | quad ri lat er al    |
| ec cle si as ti cal   | in de struct i bility   | re spec ta bil i ty  |
| ec cen tric i ty      | in fal li bil i ty      | sys te mat i on      |
| et y mol o gy         | in flex i bil i ty      | sim i lar i ty       |
| fa mil i ar i ty      | im per cept i ble       | sin gu lar i ty      |
| gen e al o gy         | ma te ri al i ty        | su per cil i ous     |
| gen e ral i ty        | met a phys ic al        | sym pa thet i cal    |
| gen e ros i ty        | myth o log i cal        | spir it u al i ty    |
| gen e ral is si mo    | me di oc ri ty          | su per in ten den cy |
| hy poth et i cal      | oph i ol o gy           | sur rep ti tious     |
| hy po phon dri a      | par al lel o gram       | sus cep ti bil i ty  |
| in hos pi tal i ty    | pri mo gen i ture       | trig o nom e t ry    |
| ir reg u lar i ty     | pu er il i ty           | the o ret i cal      |
| in com pre hen si ble |                         |                      |

*Accented on the pre-antepenult.*

|                        |                       |                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| as tro nom i cal ly    | em ble mat i cal ly   | in ex pi a ble      |
| an a tom i cal ly      | hy po crit i cal ly   | in de fat i ga ble  |
| a men da to ry         | in ter rog a tive ly  | mag nif i cent ly   |
| a ris to crat i cal ly | in dis crim i nate ly | o pin ion a tive    |
| al pha bet i cal ly    | in cor ri gi ble      | par tic u lar ize   |
| an a lyt i cal ly      | in for mi da ble      | par a dox i cal ly  |
| cat e gor i cal ly     | il le git i ma cy     | pre cip i tant ly   |
| con sid e rate ly      | in de fat i ga ble    | ri dic u lous ly    |
| cu bic u la ry         | in ter rog a to ry    | rec om men da to ry |
| con sid e ra ble       | in sig nif i can cy   | re form a to ry     |
| de rog a to ry         | in cal cu la ble      | reg u la ting       |
| dog mat i cal ly       | in con sid e ra ble   | re pos i to ry      |
| de lib er a tive       | in dus tri ous ly     | su per an nu a ted  |
| de pos i to ry         | in vul ner a ble      | sat is fac to ri ly |
| dis crim i na tive     | in cen di a ry        | un in hab it a ble  |
| e pis co pa cy         | in ev i ta ble        | un ut ter a ble     |
| ex tra or di na ry     | in ex o ra ble        | vo lup tu ous ness  |

**Promiscuous Exercises.**

Each word to be divided into syllables, and the vowel sounds, accent, and silent letters indicated.

Advertisement, adipose, agitable, allegorize, ally, alphabetarian, ambuscade, antediluvian, anthropophagy, antiphonal, apoplexy, applicative, archdiocese, arraign, assignee, axillary, balcony, bargaining, basket-woman, beanteous, bennmb, benignly, borderer, burnt-offering, buzzingly, cabal, calfskin, caontchonc, cherubic, climacteric, compensate, confiscate, copulatory, coquetry, corollary, corselet, cruel-hearted, cyclopædia, czarina, debtor, decalogue, designative, desolator, desultory, determinateness, disobligeement, disorganize, dwarfish, dyspepsy, effrontery, eightieth, elegiac, empyrean, ephemeric, equitemporaneons, equivocatory, erewhile, ermine, european, excarnate, exile, extirpate, eyry. Façade, falconry, fasten, folks, foreign, forfeiture, furbelow, furthermore, gardener, garish, garnish, georgian, glossary, government, guardian, guest-chamber, guillotine, guinea-worm, gyves, halfpenny, haranguer, hard-heartedness, haunted, hearthstone, heterogeneous, honesty, hospital, humble, humanity, hypostases, hyssop, ichneumon. ideality, idyl, illiterate, illustrate, imperforate, imperial, impertinence, incompatibility, indian, indigestibility, indubitably, indorsement, ingenuousness, inkling, inordinately, inscrntability, insurgent, inveigher, inveigle, invertebrate, iron, ironwood, irony, isinglass, issue.

Jerked, journal, jousting, judgment, justiciary, kaleidoscope, kernel, keyage, kirkyard, knapsack, knighthood, knocker, lapidary, larboard, laurel, lava, leger, lever, lexicographer, light-fingered, lineament, liquor, lose, luncheon, machine, machinator, maintenance, maligner, marine, martial, marriage, militia, misinterpret, misgovernment, mohair, monosyllabic, mormon, mountaineer, mournfully, moustache, multitudinary, muscle, mysteriarch, mythologically, naphtha, nasty, nauseate, nephew, nervously, neutrality, night-walking, nocturnally, noisomely, nonagenarian, noology, northward, notable, nothing, nuptial, nursery, nymph-like. Oaken, obduracy, obedience, obeisance, obligatorily, oblique, often, oneness, ordinary, orthoepist, oxygenize, pairing-time, palanquin, palaver, paraphrastically, parcel, parchment, parsimonious, particle, passable, pastorship, pastry, patriotism, perceptivity, periodically, perjury, phthisicky, plaguy, polytheism, prescience, prophesy, psalmody, pseudo-clergy, pudding, paddle, purple, pyrometer, quartette, quay, quirk, quotient, radiation, raftsmen, rankling, raspberry, rareness, receivability, requisite, research, resume, reversal, rhapsody, rhythmical, rotatory, rouge, roughness, ruthlessness. Saccharine, sacerdotal, sacrilege, salve, scarlatina, schismatic, scholarly, scion, scorpion, scruple, scrutiny, searcher, secretary, sedentary, seigniorage, septuagint, seraphim, serpentine, sharpen, shekel, shrievalty, sinister, sew, sociability, soften, sonorous, spauiel, squirarchy, squirrel, steam-gauge, strewing, subtlety, surcingle, eurety, surtout, surveillance, sweatiness, swordless, syringe, tabernacle, tableaux, talkative, target, taskmaster, temptation, tergiversation, tersely, thermometric, thesis, thoroughfare, tigerish, tissue, tithebook, tongue-grafting, tortuousness, tortoiseshell, trait, treason, treasury, treatise, troche, tyrannically. Ululation, unacceptable, unceremonious, uncertainty, unconditional, uncurdled, under-gardener, undisturbed, unfairly, ungird, union, unsure, uprightness, urgency, usurper, uvula, vagueness, valiantly, vanguard, veilless, veiny, vengeance, verdigris, vertebrated, vignette, visionary, vizier, voluminous, vulnerability, waddle, wafting, walking, warbler, wearing, wonderful, wormeaten, wrestle, wristlet, wrath, wrought, wrynecked, yacht, yardarm, yesterday, youthfully, youngish, zealously, zenith, zodiac, zodiacal, zoological, zoophyte.

#### A List of a number of the most Difficult Words in common use.

*The sound of the vowel in the accented syllable is marked.*

ā vi a ry  
äl gh̄ y my  
än swer  
ăp o thegm

ăsth ma  
äl mond  
aph oĕr e sis  
as sa foĕt i da

an tĭp o des  
an chō vy  
ac cōu tre  
a pōc ry phal

|                       |                 |                |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| • pōs tle             | em py rē an     | pēd a gogue    |
| aut' o graph (ō)      | ex chěq uer     | phěas ant      |
| a dieū                | gnil lo tīne    | phlěgm         |
| boū queū'             | gam bōge        | pic tur ēsque  |
| bâl sam               | grouse          | pan e gȳr ist  |
| blas phēmē            | hālf pence      | phtħys ic      |
| bür i al (ō)          | hāl cy on       | pōr ce lain    |
| bus i ness (bĬz ness) | hälve           | pōst hu mous   |
| lit ū men             | här le quin     | prō logue      |
| bōr ough              | ho rī zon       | pūis ne        |
| bürgh er              | hau't boy (ō)   | pūl pit        |
| boür geon             | hy dro phō bia  | pūt            |
| bōs om                | hōst ler        | poign ant      |
| būsh el               | hōugh (k)       | psälm          |
| būtch er              | her cū le an    | psälm o dy     |
| bough                 | hoúse wife      | quan dā ry     |
| crāy on               | isth mus        | rēn dez vōus   |
| ca tārrh              | im pōst hume    | rōute          |
| coch i nēal           | i sōs ce les    | rheū ma tism   |
| çe dīl la             | jěnp ar dy      | schis mät ic   |
| cen trīp e tal        | joăst           | sēr geant      |
| crōu pier             | knight          | stäves         |
| cōugh                 | le vī a than    | slāugh ter     |
| ce rū le an           | lög a rithm     | sper ma cē ti  |
| cōl o nel (kürnel)    | mas quer āde    | sub poē na     |
| coür te ous           | mez zo tīn to   | schēd ule      |
| cūck oo               | mīs chiev ous   | se'ēn night    |
| cūsh ion              | mīš tle toe     | sōl dier (jer) |
| ca rouše              | mne mōn ics     | so nō rous     |
| căt a combs           | năph tha        | sōuve nir      |
| chāl dron             | non par ēil     | sur tōut       |
| dāu phin              | nūi sance       | scāl lop (ō)   |
| děs ue tude           | nō thing        | syn ön y mou   |
| di aĕr e sis          | or thō e py     | sul phū re ous |
| diph thong            | onçe (wūns)     | sure (shūr)    |
| dūc at                | ōn ion (ün yün) | shōe           |
| dāugh ter             | par tērre       | sov er eigL ȳ, |
| en vēl op             | port mān teau   | stōm acl.      |
| ex äg ġe rate         | pär lia ment    | sūbt le        |

|             |                 |               |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|
| sūg ar (sh) | tōr toiso       | vict u al ler |
| to băc co   | thō rōugh       | wōnt          |
| tar pāu lin | trow sərs       | wo'm en (l)   |
| Thāmes (ě)  | vi o lon cĕl lo | zē nith .     |
| tri pod     | vīct u als      | zěph yr       |
| tōw ards    |                 |               |

### Sentences for Dictation.

A lazar-house it seemed : within were laid  
 Numbers of all diseased, all maladies—  
 Convulsions, epilepsies, fierce catarrhs.

The faith and patience, the courage and prudence, of the ancient Christians, far surpass the most famous achievements of military heroes.

Swearing allegiance to their sovereign.

An enlightened reader laughs at the inconsistent chimera of such an author.

Oh what a confluence of ethereal fires !

Not a commercial, but a martial republic ; a republic, not of simple husbandmen or fishermen, but of intriguers and warriors.

A sergeant made use of him to inveigle country fellows, and to list them into the service of the Parliament.

The food of the cod is either small fish, worms, or crustaceous animals.

Every morning waked us to a repetition of toil ; but the evening repaid it with hilarity.

Gray-bearded men and grave, with warriors mixed  
 Assemble, and harangues are made,  
 Spoiled by the affectations of coquetry.

The nobles have the monopoly of honor, the plebeians a monopoly of acquiring wealth.

It is a dispute amongst critics, whether burlesque poetry runs best in heroic verse, or doggerel.

If two vowels are to be read as two distinct syllables, one letter is sometimes marked with a diæresis ( .. ).

An indictment is a written accusation of one or more persons of a crime or misdemeanor, presented upon oath by a grand jnry.

Antipodes are those situated on that part of the globe diametrically opposite.

A real circular motion is always accompanied with a centrifugal motion.

We must not swallow down opinions as silly people do an empiric's pills, without knowing what they are made of.

A fastidious individual affects or arrogates superior taste and discernment.

The Emperor Julian himself, that most bitter adversary of Christianity, who had openly apostatized from it, did not deny the reality of our Lord's miracles.

They had no authority, either by diocesan or by provincial synagogues.

A concatenation, by intermediate ideas, may be formed of all homogeneous truths.

Sir James Macintosh wrote an excellent dissertation on metaphysical science.

From yonder realm of empyreal day!

The guillotine was first proposed to the National Assembly of France by a physician, and from him received its name.

Here sacred pomp and genial feet delight,  
And solemn dance and hymeneal rite.

We ought sometimes to suspend our judgment, till the first effervescence is a little subsided.

It is unfortunate that we should be harassed by implacable persecution, or exorciuated by irremediable pains.

And sought,  
By pyramids and mausoleum pomp,  
Short-lived themselves, to immortalize their bones.

These men, republicans from servility, who published rhetorical panegyrics on massacres, and who reduced plunder to a system of ethics, are as ready to preach slavery as anarchy.

The habitual passion of Howard's mind was a measure of feeling almost equal to the temporary extremes and paroxysms of common minds; as a great river in its customary state is equal to a small or moderate one when swollen to a torrent.

I omitted to state that I visited him several times.

I regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and upon expressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.

He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to act for myself.

He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.

At the last conference the president conferred great honor upon him.

Shall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?

The misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve no commisseration.

Though all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefited by such counsels; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable. The allies encamped in the valleys below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no opportunity of benefiting mankind.

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulsed and dislodged.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lead.

An embarrassed cobbler met with a harassed pedler, gauging the symmetry of a peeled pear, with unparalleled and ingenuous scrupulosity.

That bold player bowled the ball well.

That new grater is a much greater invention than I supposed.

When the allies rushed through the alleys of the city, the army made an attempt to raise the siege.

The season of autumn suggests serious and solemn thoughts.

The fingers of that poor dumb boy are so numb that he cannot make a sign.

I differ from you, and have a strong preference for the other, yet in deference to your opinion, I accept the place he proffered me.

There is a principle of coherence inherent in matter, which is one of its principal characteristics.

He is so wilful that, however skilful he may be, he cannot fulfil the task assigned him.

A knight of the garter, a puisne judge, a sheriff, a viscount, and an earl were present.

He wrote odes and lyrical ballads, psalms, hymns, and anthems.

He studies grammar, arithmetic, and geography.

The phthisicky old knight suffered severely also from rheumatism. When the colonel entered the catacombs he was greatly amazed.

## PART THIRD.

---

### VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

---

THERE are many words in the language which may be confounded either in form, sound, or sense.

Some words have the same sound, but differ both in form and sense—as, ate and eight: the boy *ate* *eight* buns.

Some words have the same form, but differ in sound, or sense, or in both—as, dōes and dōes : he *does* feed the *does*.

Some words have the same form, but differ in accent and use—as, ab'sent and absent': I am sorry I was *absent* to-day; and I will not *absent* myself to-morrow.

Some words have nearly the same sound, and require to be distinctly enunciated in order to be distinguished—as, tracks, tracts; the *mower* will cut *more* grass.

Some words have various meanings, and are used differently—as, While leaning on a *post*, he told me that, when at the military *post*, he obtained a *post* of great honor and trust, in which it was his duty, not only to *post* the general's letters, but also to *post* his private ledger.

Some words have a kindred, or similar meaning, and must be distinguished in application or use. We speak of a *yoke* of oxen, a *pair* of boots, a *brace* of pistols, and a *couple* of oranges.

## SECTION I.

Words which are pronounced alike, but which differ in spelling and signification.

Each of the words is defined, but as it is often impossible to give a clear and intelligible definition of such simple words, a number of sentences has been constructed, in which most of the words are used, and which will convey a clearer idea of their different meanings.

These sentences are designed as exercises in dictation; and the pupils should be required to construct other similar sentences in which the words may be properly used. Such exercises are fitted to enable a pupil to *read intelligibly*, as well as to *spell correctly*. The words in the lists are arranged according to the sounds of the vowels, the sentences for dictation follow the order of the words.

*d* as in fate.

ale, beer, malt liquor  
 ail, to be sick  
 ate, devoured  
 eight, a number  
 bale, a pack of goods  
 bail, a surety  
 base, low, mean  
 bass, a part in music  
 bate, to take less  
 bait, an allurement  
 bay, a color ; a tree  
 bey, a Turkish governor  
 bays, bay trees  
 baize, a kind of cloth  
 braid, to weave together  
 brayed, did bray  
 brake, a thicket  
 break, to part by force  
 cane, a strong reed  
 Cain, a man's name  
 Dane, a native of Denmark  
 deign, to vouchsafe

day, a period of time  
 dey, a moorish governor  
 days, periods of time  
 daze, to dazzle  
 faint, languid, weak  
 feint, a pretence  
 fane, a temple  
 fain, willingly, gladly  
 feign, to dissemble  
 frays, quarrels  
 phrase, an expression  
 gage, a pledge  
 gauge, to measure a cask  
 gate, a sort of door  
 gait, manner of walking  
 grate, a fireplace  
 great, large  
 gra'ter, a sort of rasp  
 great'er, larger  
 grays, mixed colors  
 graze, to eat grass  
 hale, strong, healthy  
 hail, frozen rain

|                                                  |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| hay, dried grass                                 | rain, water from the clouds                 |
| hey! an exclamation                              | rein, a bridle                              |
| lade, to load                                    | reign, to rule                              |
| laid, placed                                     | raze, to destroy                            |
| lane, a narrow road                              | raise, to lift, to elevate                  |
| lain, participle of lie                          | rays, beams of light                        |
| made, finished                                   | sale, a selling                             |
| maid, a girl                                     | sail, to swim with sails                    |
| male, masculine                                  | slay, to kill                               |
| mail, a post-bag                                 | sley, a weaver's reed                       |
| mane, hair on an animal's neck                   | sleigh, a vehicle for travelling on<br>snow |
| main, principal, chief                           | stake, a post; a wager                      |
| maze, confusion of thought                       | steak, a slice of meat                      |
| maize, Indian corn                               | strait, a narrow pass                       |
| nave, the middle of a wheel;<br>part of a church | straight, direct                            |
| knave, a rogue                                   | tale, a story                               |
| nay, no; not                                     | tail, the hinder part                       |
| neigh, the voice of a horse                      | tray, a sort of dish                        |
| pale, wan, dim                                   | trait, a feature                            |
| pail, a vessel for water, &c.                    | vale, a valley                              |
| pane, a square of glass                          | vail, or veil, to cover                     |
| pain, a feeling of uneasiness                    | vane, a weathercock                         |
| place, a situation                               | vain, proud; fruitless                      |
| plaice, a flat fish                              | vein, a blood-vessel                        |
| plane, a carpenter's tool                        | wane, to decrease                           |
| plain, clear, even                               | wain, a wagon                               |
| plate, wrought silver                            | waste, to consume                           |
| plait, a fold, a double                          | waist, middle part of the body              |
| pray, to beseech                                 | wait, to tarry                              |
| prey, plunder, booty                             | weight, heaviness                           |
| prays, entreats                                  | wave, a billow                              |
| praise, to commend                               | waive, to give up; to quit                  |
|                                                  | way, a manner; a road                       |
|                                                  | weigh, to balance; to poise                 |
|                                                  | as in fare.                                 |
| air, the atmosphere                              | onair, a movable seat                       |
| ere, before                                      | char, to work by the day                    |
| e'er, ever                                       | fare, food; price of passage                |
| heir, an inheritor                               | fair, beautiful; honest; a place of<br>sale |
| airy, exposed to the air                         | glare, splendor                             |
| ery, a nest of a bird or prey                    | glaire, the white of an egg                 |
| bare, naked; simple                              | hare, name of an animal                     |
| bear, a beast of prey                            | hair, covering of the head                  |
| bear, to suffer                                  |                                             |

|                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| pare, to cut thinly          | tares, a kind of grain           |
| pair, a couple               | tears, does rend                 |
| pear, a fruit                | their, belonging to them         |
| stare, to look earnestly     | there, in that place             |
| stair, a flight of steps     | ware, merchandise                |
| tare, an allowance in weight | wear, to carry on the person; to |
| tear, to rend                | waste with use                   |

## ä as in fat.

|                                 |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| adds, increases                 | lack, to want                         |
| adze, a cooper's axe            | lac, a sort of gum; sum of<br>100,000 |
| analyst, one who analyzes       | lacks, wants                          |
| annalist, a writer of annals    | lax, loose                            |
| anker, a liquid measure         | laps, licks                           |
| anchor, a heavy iron for a ship | lapse, a fall; a slip                 |
| ass, a beast of burden          | mantle, a cloak; a garment            |
| as, a Roman weight and coin     | mantel, the chimney-piece             |
| bad, vicious                    | nag, a little horse                   |
| bade, commanded                 | knag, a knot of wood                  |
| candid, sincere; frank          | nap, a short sleep                    |
| candied, preserved in sugar     | knap, to break short                  |
| cannon, a great gun             | pallet, a little bed                  |
| canon, a law; a rule            | palette, a painter's board            |
| canvas, coarse cloth            | rack, to torture                      |
| canvass, to solicit votes       | wrack, ruin; a sea-weed               |
| dam, a beast's mother           | rap, to strike                        |
| damn, to condemn                | wrap, to fold                         |
| dram, a small weight            | tacks, small nails                    |
| drachm, an ancient coin         | tax, a rate imposed                   |
| jam, a conserve of fruit        | travel, to go a journey               |
| jamb, a supporter               | travail, work; trouble                |

## ä as in fär.

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ark, a chest                 | marshal, to arrange in order |
| arc, part of a circle        | martial, warlike             |
| hart, a sort of stag         | martin, a kind of swallow    |
| heart, the seat of life      | marten, a kind of weasel     |
| mark, a sign; a note         |                              |
| marque, license of reprisals |                              |

## ä as in fast.

|                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| cask, a barrel                | caster, one who throws |
| casque, a helmet              | castor the beaver      |
| cast, to throw                |                        |
| caste, rank among the Hindoos |                        |

*a* as in fall.

all, every one  
 awl, a sharp pointed tool  
 aught, anything  
 ought, should  
 ball, any round thing  
 bawl, to cry out  
 call, to name ; to appeal to  
 caul, a net for the hair  
 caws, doth caw  
 cause, a reason ; a motive  
 claws, talons  
 clause, part of a sentence  
 gall, bile ; bitterness  
 Gaul, a Frenchman

hall, a large room  
 haul, to pull  
 law, a rule ; a statute  
 la! an exclamation of surprise  
 mall, a wooden hammer  
 maul, to beat ; to bruise  
 paws, a beast's feet  
 pause, a stop  
 quarts, plural of quart  
 quartz, a mineral  
 salter, more salt  
 psalter, a psalm-book  
 wall, a raised fence  
 waul, to cry as a cat

*e* as in mété.

be, to exist  
 bee, a honey-making insect  
 beech, a timber tree  
 beach, the sea-shore  
 beer, malt liquor  
 bier, a carriage for the dead  
 beet, an eatable root  
 beat, to strike  
 creek, a small port ; a cove  
 creak, to make a harsh noise  
 deer, a swift animal  
 dear, beloved ; expensive  
 discreet, prudent  
 discrete, distinct  
 feet, parts of the body  
 feat, an exploit ; an action  
 flee, to run away  
 flea, a biting insect  
 freeze, to congeal  
 frieze, coarse woollen cloth  
 Greece, a country of Europe  
 grease, soft fat  
 greaves, leg armor  
 grieves, laments  
 heel, the hind part of the foot  
 heal, to cure  
 hear, to hearken  
 here, this place

key, an instrument for a lock  
 quay, landing place from ships  
 lea, a meadow  
 lee, opposite to the wind  
 leaf, a part of a plant or book  
 lief, willingly  
 leek, a sort of onion  
 leak, to run out  
 lees, settling ; dregs  
 lease, to glean  
 meed, reward  
 mead, a liquor made from honey  
 mean, paltry ; low  
 mien, air ; deportment ; aspect  
 meet, to encounter  
 meat, animal food  
 mete, to measure  
 meter, one who or that which  
 measures  
 metre, poetical measure ; verse  
 need, want ; necessity  
 knead, to work dough  
 peace, quiet ; tranquillity  
 piece, a bit ; a part  
 peak, a point ; the top  
 pique, to glory in ; a grudge  
 peel, a rind or skin  
 peal, a ring of bells

|                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| peer, a nobleman                | sees, views ; beholds            |
| pier, support of a bridge, &c.  | seize, to lay hold of            |
| pleas, excuses                  | senior, elder                    |
| please, to gratify ; to delight | seignior, a lord                 |
| queen, a king's wife            | shagreen, a sort of leather      |
| quean, a worthless woman        | chagrin, vexation                |
| reed, a tall sort of grass      | sheer, pure ; unmixed            |
| read, to peruse                 | shear, to clip ; to reap         |
| reek, steam ; vapour            | sleeve, a covering of the arm    |
| wreak, to exercise vengeance    | sleave, untwisted silk           |
| see, to view ; to behold        | steel, refined iron              |
| sea, the ocean                  | steal, to rob, thieve, or pilfer |
| seal, to fasten                 | sweet, pleasing to the senses    |
| ceil, to make a ceiling         | suite, succession ; retinue      |
| seed, what produces plants      | tear, water from the eye         |
| cede, to give up ; to resign    | tier, a rank ; a row             |
| seem, to appear                 | teas, leaves of a Chinese plant  |
| seam, a joint                   | tease, to torment                |
| seen, viewed ; beheld           | teem, to abound                  |
| seine, a fishing net            | team, a set of horses            |
| scene, a sight ; a view         | week, seven days                 |
| seer, one who sees ; a prophet  | weak, feeble ; infirm            |
| sear, to burn ; to wither       | ween, to think                   |
| cere, to cover with wax         | wean, to withdraw from           |

*ɛ* as in mēt.

|                                               |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| assent, agreement                             | lessen, to make less          |
| ascent, a going up                            | lesson, a task ; a lecture    |
| bell, a hollow, sonounding metallic vessel    | levy, to raise money, &c.     |
| belle, gay young lady                         | levee, attendance at court    |
| berry, a small fruit                          | rest, repose ; ease           |
| bury, to put under ground                     | wrest, to force ; to strain   |
| bred, brought up                              | sell, to vend ; to dispose of |
| bread, food made from the flour of wheat, &c. | cell, a small cavity ; a hut  |
| Brest, a French seaport                       | seller, one who sells         |
| breast, a part of the body                    | cellar, place under ground    |
| guest, a visitor                              | sent, conveyed                |
| guessed, did guess                            | cent, a hundred ; a coin      |
| led, conducted                                | scent, an odor ; a smell      |
| lead, a soft, heavy metal                     | wether, a sheep               |
|                                               | weather, state of the air     |

*ɪ* as in pine.

by, with; near      clime, climate ; a country

|                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| die, to cease to live           | quire, twenty-four sheets of paper |
| dye, to color cloth             | choir, a band of singers           |
| find, to discover               | rime, hoar frost                   |
| fined, condemned to pay a pen-  | rhyme, similar sounds              |
| alty in money                   | rite, a ceremony                   |
| high, tall; lofty               | write, to do writing               |
| hie, to make haste              | right, straight; correct           |
| hide, to conceal                | wright, a workman                  |
| hied, went in haste             | rye, a sort of corn                |
| ay, yes                         | wry, crooked; distorted            |
| eye, the organ of sight         | sine, a geometrical line           |
| isle, an island                 | sign, a mark; a token              |
| aisle, a passage in a church    | site, a situation                  |
| indite, to compose              | cite, to summon; to quote          |
| indict, to accuse               | sight, a view; a vision            |
| lie, an intentional falsehood   | size, bulk; magnitude              |
| lye, liquor from ashes of wood  | sighs, heaves a sigh               |
| lier, one who lies down         | slight, to neglect                 |
| liar, one who tells lies        | sleight, an artful trick           |
| mite, a little insect in cheese | stile, steps into a field          |
| might, power; ability           | style, manner of writing, &c.      |
| night, darkness                 | time, duration; season             |
| knight, a title of honor        | thyme, an aromatic herb            |
| pries, inquires into            |                                    |
| prize, a reward; a premium      |                                    |

*t* as in pie.

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| bin, a place to hold corn, &c. | links, divisions of a chain  |
| been, part of the verb to be   | lynx, a spotted beast        |
| gild, to adorn with gold       | nit, an insect's egg         |
| guild, a corporation           | knit, to make stockings, &c. |
| gilt, adorned with gold        | primmer, more precise        |
| guilt, wickedness, sin         | primer, a child's first book |
| grisly, frightful, hideous     | ring, a circle               |
| grizzly, somewhat gray         | wring, to twist              |
| him, that man                  | signet, a seal               |
| hymn, a divine song            | cynnet, a young swan         |
| in, within                     | single, alone                |
| inn, a public-house            | cingle, a girth              |
| kill, to take away life        | sink, to fall down           |
| kiln, a sort of furnace        | cinque, five                 |
| limb, a member of the body     | sticks, pieces of wood       |
| lime, to paint                 | Styx, a river of the poets   |

*ō as in note.*

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| boll, or bole, a round stem    | mote, a particle of dust         |
| bowl, a basin                  | moat, a ditch                    |
| bow, a weapon                  | no, not so                       |
| beau, a gallant                | know, to understand              |
| bore, to make a hole; did bear | nose, part of the face           |
| boar, the male of swine        | knows, understands               |
| borne, carried; supported      | O! or oh! alas                   |
| bourn, a limit; a boundary     | owe, to be indebted              |
| broach, to utter first         | ore, unrefined metal             |
| brooch, an ornament            | oar, a pole to row with          |
| close, to shut up              | pole, a long stick; extremity of |
| clothes, garments; dress       | the earth's axis                 |
| cole, a sort of cabbage        | poll, a list of voters           |
| coal, mineral fuel             | pore, to look closely            |
| coarse, rough; gross           | pour, to empty out a liquid      |
| course, a race-ground          | port, a harbor                   |
| core, the heart of a tree, &c. | Porte, the Turkish court         |
| corps, a body of troops        | rode, did ride                   |
| cote, a fold for sheep, &c.    | road, a way                      |
| coat, a part of dress          | royed, impelled by oars          |
| doe, a female deer             | roe, a female deer               |
| dough, unbaked paste           | row, a rank                      |
| doze, to slumber               | roes, female deer                |
| does, female deer              | rose, a flower                   |
| fort, a castle                 | rows, ranks                      |
| forte, what any one knows best | rose, did rise                   |
| forth, forward                 | Rome, name of a city             |
| fourth, next after third       | roam, to wander                  |
| gloze, to flatter              | rote, repetition                 |
| glows, shines brightly         | wrote, did write                 |
| groan, to sigh deeply          | sloe, a wild sort of plum        |
| grown, increased               | slow, tardy, not quick           |
| grocer, a dealer in sugar, &c. | so, in such manner               |
| grosser, coarser               | sow, to scatter seed             |
| hoard, a treasure              | sew, to work with a needle       |
| horde, a tribe                 | sole, the bottom of a shoe       |
| hole, a hollow place           | soul, the immortal part of man   |
| whole, entire; unbroken        | sore, tender; painful            |
| home, one's dwelling           | soar, to rise high               |
| holm, the ever-green oak       | throe, extreme agony             |
| lone, retired; solitary        | throw, to cast; to heave         |
| loan, a thing lent             | throne, a seat of state          |
| moan, to lament                | thrown, cast                     |
| mown, cut down                 |                                  |

WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE. -

toe, part of the foot  
tow, dressed hemp

yoke, a bond; a link  
yolk, the yellow of an egg

ɔ as in nót.

cobble, to mend  
coble, a fishing boat  
codling, a sort of apple  
coddling, parboiling  
cörd, a string  
chörd, the string of a musical instrument

grot, a cell  
groat, fourpence  
lock, a fastening  
loch, or lough, a lake  
not, denying  
knot, a tie

ö as in mōve.

brews, doth brew  
bruise, to hurt  
brute, a beast  
bruit, a noise; to report  
choose, to select  
chews, to grind with the teeth  
crews, ships' companies  
cruise, to sail up and down

rood, a quarter of an acre  
rude, uncivil; untaught  
root, part of a plant  
route, a road; a way  
threw, did throw  
through, by means of  
too, overmuch  
two, one and one

ü as in tübe.

blue, a color  
blew, did blow  
due, owing  
dew, moisture  
ewe, a female sheep  
you, yourselves  
yew, an evergreen tree  
flue, a passage for smoke  
flew, did fly  
hue, a color or tint  
hew, to cut down  
Hugh, a man's name

mule, a beast  
mewl, to cry like an infant  
muse, to ponder  
mews, enclosure; stables  
new, fresh  
knew, did know  
use, to employ  
ewes, female sheep

ü as in tüb.

burrow, a rabbit hole  
borough, a corporation  
chuff, a surly clown  
chough, a sea bird  
cousin, a relation  
cozen, to cheat  
dun, a dark color  
done, finished  
dust, powdered dirt  
dost. second person of the verb do

fungous, spongy  
fungus, a sort of mushroom  
just, honest  
joust, a mock fight  
nun, a young woman in a convent  
none, not any  
plum, a fruit  
plumb, perpendicular  
ruff, a neck ornament  
rough, coarse; ~~unwashed~~

|                             |                                |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| rung, did ring              | sutler, a seller of provisions |
| wrung, twisted              | subtler, more cunning          |
| skull, the bone of the head | tun, a large cask              |
| scull, a small boat         | ton, twenty hundredweight      |
| sum, the whole              | won, gained                    |
| some, a part                | one, a single thing            |
| sun, the fountain of light  |                                |
| son, a male child           |                                |

*e, i, u before r.*

|                                    |                       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| berth, a sleeping place; situation | furs, skins of beasts |
| birth, a coming into life          | furze, a wild shrub   |
| herd, a drove; flock               |                       |
| heard, did hear                    |                       |

*ou as in out.*

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| bow, to bend          | foul, not clean      |
| bough, a branch       | fowl, a large bird   |
| brows, plural of brow | our, belonging to us |
| bronse, to eat shrubs | hour, sixty minutes  |

## Exercises.

What can ail him? Do not drink ale.

Bring me eight pears. Did he pare the pear before we ate it?

Tell him to bail out the water, and put the bale of cotton into the boat. Bail was refused at the court for the person who stole the bale of silk.

It is a base act to wrong the weak. You will find the bass fiddle lying at the base of the statue; take it and assist those who are singing bass.

The Bey of Turkey rode on a bay horse.

I am weary, and would fain lie down. Never feign friendship, but be ever truthful. ~~x~~

She seemed to be faint, but it was soon discovered to be a mere feint on her part.

I saw him pass through the gate, and his gait appeared very awkward.

He put a great part of the coal in the grate.

You must rub the greater part of that carrot on the large grater.

Tell John to put the bay horses to the carriage, and turn out the grays to graze in the meadow.

That poor man has lain for two hours in the lane.

He laid aside his coat, and aided the men to lade the boat with sugar.

The young maid sitting there made two coats yesterday.

The main difference between a lion and a lioness is, that the latter has no mane.

The male passenger put a letter into the mail.

I felt quite in a maze when he asked me the difference between maize and wheat.

The knave who stole the nave of the wheel, was seen sitting in the nave of the church.

Nay, you must be mistaken, my horses did not neigh at that time.  
How pale you are, carrying that heavy pail of milk.

He cut his finger with a broken pane of glass, and he suffers much pain.

He was fishing in a certain place, and caught a flat fish called a plaice.

It is quite plain that the surface is as plain as the joiner's plane can make it.

Tell me, I pray you, how the tiger seizes his prey.

When did the reign of Queen Victoria commence?

Raise the window and let the rays of the sun into the room.

The seaman offered a large sail for sale.

The butcher took the sheep away in his sleigh to slay them.

He put the steak of beef on a sharp stake to broil it.

We sailed in a straight line across the narrow strait.

It was stated in a tale I read, that some animals sit upon their tails.

Kindness is a marked trait in the character of the young person who holds that tray.

The lady covered her face with a veil as we passed through the narrow vale.

The ass brayed loudly. Tell Mary to braid her hair.

The vane fell upon that vain person and cut a vein in his arm.

You will waste less time if you bind the belt round your waist.

Wait a little and he will tell you the weight of the box.

I waive my right to that seat lest the wave reach your dress.

While I stood in the way I saw him weigh the bag in a curious way.

A good man prays unto the Lord, and sings praise unto His name; and he weighs well the motives which govern his ways.

I learned ere I came that the air of this place is bracing, and, if I e'er return, I will bring the young heir with me.

The eagle builds his eyry in a lofty and airy situation.

The white bear tore the bare arm of the lad so badly, that I could not bear to look at it.

I offered a chair to the char-woman when she came in.

It was not fair to charge that fair person so high a fare for entering the fair.

Tell John to take all the hair off that hairskin.

Did you ever see any one pare an apple or a pear with a pair of scissors?

Do not tear that paper on which the amount of tare is marked.

He tears his coat in going into a field of tares.

Their carriage is not there.

That kind of ware will soon wear away the dress I gave him to wear.

It is not fair that that boy should bear on his bare arm a pair of pale colored pails, the one filled with pared pears, the other with tin-ware for common wear.

He now adds an axe and a new adze to his box of tools.

The master bade me avoid the companionship of that bad boy.

It is sad when a canon of the church is enforced by soldiers and cannon.

He paid an old coin, called a drachm, for a dram of liquor.

If he had a lac of rupees he did not lack for support.

He hung his mantle over the mantel to dry.

The weary painter threw down his palette and flung himself upon his pallet of straw.

Wrap up the parcel, then rap for James to carry it home.

It was sore travail for so old a man to travel so far in a hail storm.

One end of the lid of the ark was formed like the arc of a circle.

The huntsman shot the hart through the heart.

As he was a soldier of mark, the king granted to him letters of marque.

That martial man will marshal the troops.

He laid aside his casque and sat on a cask standing near.

He urged the people to cast aside all respect for caste.

That martial-looking man, who wears a casque, ordered me to carry this cask to the marshal.

All shoemakers use the awl.

If you have aught against me, you ought to tell me frankly.

Those boys should not bawl so loudly when they play at ball.

Do you call the net enclosing that girl's hair a caul?

That old crow caws frequently without any cause.

Haul that trunk to the end of the hall.

John held the paws of the dog in his hand.

Did you hear the cat wail on the other side of the wall?

You should pause at the end of that clause, which speaks of the paws of a lion and claws of an eagle.

Can it be that a bee hurt you?

There is not a beech tree near the beach.

He thoughtlessly placed a can of beer on the bier.

He took up a large beet and beat the boy with it.

In running up the creek, the timbers of the vessel began to creak  
and strain.

He bought the deer at too dear a price.

In performing thefeat he injured his feet much.

Would you flee away at the sight of a flea?

Cover the jar with that piece of frieze, lest its contents freeze before  
morning.

It grieves me to see you wear these heavy greaves.

This salve will heal your sore heel.

Stand here and hear what he says.

Take the key and open the gate which leads to the quay.

I crossed the lea on the lee side of the wood.

I would as lief take one leaf as another.

I saw water leak out of the vessel in which he placed the green leek.

Who would believe, from his haughty mien, that he could mean  
to be so mean and deceitful.

When next we meet I hope to have better meat, and to mete out  
to you a larger portion.

Who pasted these four lines of metre on the gas metre?

You need not knead the dough so much.

For the sake of peace I will give to each of you a piece.

Did you hear that peal of thunder? Give me a piece of orange peel.

Did not pique yourself so highly on reaching the peak of the hill  
before me.

I saw a peer standing on the pier of the bridge.

Please to state at once all the pleas you can offer in your defence.

As you read the line point out each word with the reed.

He went out to see the sea, and a grander scene is seldom seen.

We ceil a room with timber or plaster; but we seal a letter with  
wax, and mark it with a seal.

Before I put a seed into the ground, he must cede to me all his  
right to it.

It does not seem to me that that seam is very close.

He sees the plant in the water, but he cannot seize it with his hand.

I saw John peeling an orange while that pealing anthem was being  
played.

It were sheer nonsense to affirm that a shepherd ought not to shear  
his sheep.

She pinned some ravelled sleeve upon the sleeve of her dress.

Did the man steal the steel he offered for sale?

The prince ordered sweet wine to be furnished to all his suite.

No tear started to his eye, though he saw tier above tier of guns on  
the fort.

The team of horses is ploughing in the fields, which teem with vendure.

He has been very weak all this week.

The chagrin of poor Moses must have been great when he found out how he had been imposed upon with regard to the spectacles in the shagreen cases.

I did not assent to your proposal of making the ascent of the hill. The bell rang, and then the belle of the evening entered the room. He made a hole in which to bury the berry.

The chickens were bred on bread made of rye meal.

They led him through the forest to the lead mines.

Your guest shrewdly guessed my object last night.

I will lessen your lesson if you find it too long.

I heard at the levee to-day that the Parliament propose to levy a new tax.

If you do not allow me to sit at rest, I will wrest that stick from you.

Did the hermit sell his right to the cell? The seller has gone to live in a cellar.

He spent every cent he had for a scent bottle, which he sent to a friend.

The weather was cold when the shepherd brought a wether from the hill.

The man was on his way to dye the web of cloth, when he received an injury which caused him to die.

By next week he will buy a farm.

It is fatiguing, in a warm clime, to climb high hills.

If you find the document, and do not return it, you will be fined by the court.

It is now high time to hie homeward, for the sun is not high.

He hied home to hide his part of the spoil.

I asked him if he was pleased; he looked in my eye, and said, "Ay."

I walked through the aisle of the church which stood on the isle.

Do not lie down in the lye.

Every mite in that cheese might be removed. You might have given your mite.

I meet the knight almost every night in the street.

Thomas pries into the class register, to learn whether he is likely to get a prize.

The choir made use of more than a quire of paper.

I will write to the wheelwright, and tell him it is not right for him to observe that rite.

He makes a wry face at the rye-bread and water offered to him.

At the first sight of your house he said he would cite you before the council for choosing a site so near his premises.

It is childish for a boy of your size to heave so many sighs about such a trifle.

Slight all those tricks performed by sleight of hand.

He told, in fine style, how he got over the stile in his haste.  
At this time last year the thyme was in bloom.

Have you been told to make a bin for the corn?  
They intend to gild the ceiling of the Guildhall.  
There is no guilt in making use of gilt vessels.  
It was a grisly sight to see the huge grizzly bear torn to pieces.  
I heard him sing a beautiful hymn.

I may take my ease in my own inn.  
He was told to kill the dog, and throw it into the kiln.  
The links of the chain have chafed the neck of the lynx.  
I can knit, but I never saw a nit.  
He is quite prim; but the child, with a primer in her hand, is  
primmer.

They who ring the bells for joy to-day, may wring their hands in  
grief to-morrow.

I will give you a cygnet, if you will place your signet on the book.  
Fasten the saddle on the horse with a single cingle.

The boar broke the door of his pen and bore away a part of it.  
He was borne far beyond the bourn of his native country.  
Cupid gave his bow into the hands of that elegant beau.  
The beau spent an honr in trying to tie a bow to please himself.  
She soon began to broach the subject of the new brooch.  
The mistress told her to close the trunk containing her clothes.  
You have spoiled the cole by letting it fall on the coal.  
His manners are coarse, as might be expected on a race course.  
One of his own corps cut the core out of a nut and gave it to him.  
Lay aside your coat and assist in getting the flock into the cote.  
I fed the tame doe with some dough.

He had four of his fore teeth extracted.

His forte seems to be to fight behind a fort.

On the fourth day of May he went forth to sow.

You have grown so fat that hard work makes you groan.

The horde of gipsies have a hoard of stolen goods.

He dug a hole and hid the whole of his money in it.

Around his home stood a grove of trees, among which were the  
holm, the oak, and the elm.

That lone old man gave me the loan of an axe.

I heard a moan among the new mown hay.

There was a mole in his eye, so that he did not distinctly see the  
moat.

He did not know how to say no.

I will give you some of this ore, if you will take your oar and row  
me o'er the ferry.

You will see a pole at the end of the booth, having the state of the poll marked on it.

He rode along the new road.

I saw a roe feeding behind a row of trees.

I rose and saw three roes standing between two rows of rose bushes.

He left Rome in the spring to roam over the south of Italy.

Notwithstanding the sore on the neck of the dove, it can still soar aloft.

I heard a cobbler, who could scarcely put a sole on a shoe, say that the soul is not immortal, and his sole reason was he could not believe it.

He wrote the passage so often that he could say it by rote.

He sent the shipwright to cobble the old coble lying on the beach.

While the cook was coddling the codlings, the maid made ready the table.

I paid the old man a groat to see his grot or cell.

He turned the key in the lock, and went with me to see a beautiful loch (lough) behind the hill.

He will not deny that he tied the knot.

I broke a chord of my violin by tying a cord too tightly around it.

The man that brews the ale received a severe bruise on his foot.

It was soon bruited abroad that the brute had gored him.

The crews of the vessels, sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suffered much.

That rude man says, that one rood of his land is worth more than an acre of ours.

On your route through the forest you would observe many a root on the surface of the ground.

That very rude boy threw a stone through the window.

The two deer which you gave to me cost you far too dear a price.

Choose any apple you please, but he that chews that one must have good teeth.

The wind blew away my blue silk handkerchief.

I came early, though the dew was on the grass, to pay you the money due.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew tree?

The flue was on fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

I sent Hugh to hew a piece of timber of a peculiar hue.

I heard the poor infant mewl in the pannier on the back of the mule.

The royal mews is not a fit place wherein to muse.

He knew very well that the furniture was new.

Use the ewes well during winter.

We saw a rabbit run into its burrow in the warren, within the borough of Dunse.

That surly man who shot the chough is a rough chuff.

When you are done, put the saddle on the dun pony.

Dost thou not see the dust upon the book?

We speak of fungous substances, and we call a mushroom a fungus.

The decisions given at the joust were regarded as just.

Did none of you ever see a nun in a convent?

The stake, placed near the plum tree, is not plumb; try it by the plumb line.

The material, of which the ruff is made, is coarse and rough.

After he had rung the funeral bell, he sat down and wrung his hands in bitter sorrow.

He found the skull of a fish in the bottom of his scull.

Some think the sum of money far too great.

I saw your son, standing without his cap, in the rays of the sun.

The sutler was a subtler reasoner than the sergeant.

When the tun is filled it will weigh more than a ton.

He won only one game, and I once won two.

His berth has been a good one ever since the birth of his first son.  
I heard that he sold the entire herd to one butcher.

She spread the furs on the furze bushes to dry.

Bow down and lift that green bough.

The goats browse along the brows of the mountains.

That fowl is a very foul bird.

We are glad to receive our friends at any hour.

## SECTION II.

Words which are spelled alike, but which differ in pronunciation and meaning.

|                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| buse, ill usage                 | clēanly, neatly                  |
| abuse, to use ill—to reproach   | clēanly, free from filth         |
| as, a Roman coin                | clōthes, provides with dress     |
| as, so                          | clōthes, garments                |
| bass, a kind of fish            | cōurtesy, civility—kindness      |
| bass, low notes in music        | cōurtesy, act of respect made by |
| chär, to burn partially         | women                            |
| chär, to do little jobs of work | diffuse, scattered—not concise   |
|                                 | diffuse, to spread abroad        |

|                                           |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| dōes, female deer                         | nōtable, remarkable—distinguished               |
| dōes, 3d per. sing. of do—dōth            | nōtable, careful—bustling                       |
| excuse, an apology                        | pöll, the head—a place of election              |
| excuse, to pardon                         | pöll, pet name for a parrot                     |
| fōrm, a class—a long seat                 | primer, more excellent                          |
| fōrm, shape—figure                        | primer, a child's first book                    |
| grease, melted fat                        | rāven, a bird                                   |
| grease, to smear with grease              | rāven, to devour                                |
| gill, gills, the lungs of a fish          | rēad, to peruse a book                          |
| gill, the fourth part of a pint           | rēad, did rēad                                  |
| hinder, on the back side                  | sewer (sō-er), one who sews                     |
| hinder, to prevent                        | sewer (sō-er), a drain                          |
| house, a place of abode                   | slough, a miry place                            |
| house, to put into a house                | slough (sluff), the cast-off skin of<br>a snake |
| lēad, to guide                            | tārry, to wait                                  |
| lēad, a heavy metal                       | tārry, covered with tar                         |
| learned, intelligent—skilful              | tēar, a drop of water from the eye              |
| learned, did learn                        | tēar, to rend—a rent                            |
| lease, to let houses or lands for<br>rent | use, act of using—utility                       |
| lease, to glean                           | uše, to make use of—to employ                   |
| live, living—alive                        | wind, to turn round                             |
| live, to exist                            | wind, air in motion                             |
| mouse, an animal                          | wōrsted, defeated                               |
| mouse, to catch mice                      | wōrsted, a kind of woollen yarn                 |
| number, to count                          | wōund, a hurt                                   |
| number, more torpid                       | wound, part. of the verb to wind                |

### Exercise for Reading and Dictation.

I learned that, though you abuse that learned man, he will give no abuse in return.

The man who sings bass, caught a bass in the lake, as I passed, for which I gave him an old coin called an as.

The charwoman is very cleanly, she brings in the charcoal and does all her work very cleanly.

The generous lady, who clothes so many orphan children, received the child with the greatest courtesy, and when the girl was admitted, she made a courtesy, and thanked the lady for her clothes.

He does not write vigorously, his style is too diffuse.

The excuse you make is not sufficient, so I cannot excuse you.

You must form your letters better, or you cannot be admitted to the fourth form.

As he held the fish by the tail more than two gills of water ran from its gills.

It did not hinder the journey, but he put "Rachel and Joseph hindermost."

He built the house so large that he could house all his cattle during the winter.

He undertook to lead them and the live stock to a place near the lead mines, where they might live for a time.

On that notable occasion I first heard of his notable housekeeper.

I read in the primer that the ravens croak and the lions raven.

Tarry for me till I put this tarry stick into the slough.

When the child saw the tear in her dress, a tear came to her eye.

The wind was very high, so we remained at home to wind that worsted yarn, which the servant had not wound yesterday, on account of the wound she received in her hand.

---

### SECTION III.

#### Words distinguished by the place of the accent.

In most of the following words the accent is regulated by the application. When used as verbs, the accent is placed on the last syllable—as, absent', reprimand'. Except attrib'ute.

|                                                                                                                                                    |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| ab'sent, not present                                                                                                                               | ce'ment, that which unites                      |
| absent', to keep away                                                                                                                              | cement', to unite                               |
| ab'stract, an abridgment                                                                                                                           | com'pact, an agreement                          |
| abstract', to draw or separate from<br>—to abridge                                                                                                 | compact', firm—solid                            |
| ac'cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing—stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word—a mark by which the accent is denoted | col'lect, a short prayer                        |
| accent', to mark the accent—to give or express the accent                                                                                          | collect', to bring together                     |
| af'fix, a post-fix, or part added to a word                                                                                                        | com'ment, an exposition                         |
| affix', to join or unite to                                                                                                                        | comment' (upon), to expound                     |
| at'tribute, a quality                                                                                                                              | com'pound, a mixture—an enclosure               |
| attrib'ute, to assign to                                                                                                                           | compound', to mix—to come to terms of agreement |
| aug'ment, an increase                                                                                                                              | con'cert, a musical entertainment               |
| augment', to increase                                                                                                                              | —agreement of design                            |
| An'gust, the eighth month                                                                                                                          | concert', to contrive—to plan                   |
| august', great—majestic                                                                                                                            | con'crete, a mass formed of parts               |
|                                                                                                                                                    | concrete', to unite in one body                 |
|                                                                                                                                                    | con'duct, behavior                              |
|                                                                                                                                                    | conduct', to lead—manage                        |
|                                                                                                                                                    | con'fine, a boundary                            |
|                                                                                                                                                    | confine', to limit—to imprison                  |

- con'flict, a struggle—a contest  
 conflict', to oppose  
 con'jure (*kun'jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer  
 conjure', to call upon with adjuration—to entreat in the most earnest manner  
 con'sort, wife or husband—a companion  
 consort', to associate with  
 con'test, a dispute—a struggle  
 contest', to dispute—to contend  
 con'tract, a binding agreement  
 contract', to draw together or agree  
 con'trast, opposition of figures  
 contrast', to place in opposition  
 con'verse, conversation—the opposite or contrary  
 converse', to discourse familiarly with  
 con'vert, a person converted  
 convert', to change or turn  
 con'vect, a person convicted  
 convict', to prove guilty  
 con'vey, an escort or guard  
 convoy', to escort—to accompany as a guard  
 coun'termand, an order to the contrary  
 countermand', to revoke a former order  
 des'cant, a song—a discourse  
 descendant', to harangue  
 desert (*dezert*), that which one deserves—degree of merit  
 desert (*dez-ert*), a wilderness—a deserted place  
 di'gest, materials arranged  
 digest', to arrange—to dissolve  
 dis'count, abatement for ready money  
 discount', to make an abatement  
 en'trance, the act or the place of entering  
 entrance', to put into a trance or ecstasy  
 es'cort, an armed guard  
 escort', to accompany as a guard  
 es'say, an attempt—a treatise  
 essay', to attempt—to try  
 ex'ile, a person banished—banishment  
 exile', to banish  
 ex'port, a commodity exported  
 export', to carry or ship goods out of the country  
 ex'tract, something extracted  
 extract', to draw out or from  
 fer'ment, a boiling—a tumult  
 ferment', to cause or produce fermentation  
 fre'quent, often occurring  
 frequent', to visit often  
 gal'rant, brave (applied to military men)  
 gallant', particularly attentive to ladies  
 im'port, any commodity imported—meaning—consequence  
 import', to bring from abroad—to mean or signify  
 in'cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire  
 incense', to inflame—to enrage  
 in'crease, augmentation  
 increase', to make more or greater  
 in'lay, something inlaid or inserted  
 inlay', to lay or put in  
 in'sult, an affront  
 insult', to treat with insolence  
 in'terchange, a mutual exchange—commerce  
 interchange', to exchange with  
 in'terdict, a prohibition  
 interdict', to prohibit  
 invalid (*in'vealed*), one weak or disabled by sickness, wounds, or old age

|                                                          |                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| invalid ( <i>inval'iid</i> ), weak—of no force or weight | present', to give formally         |
| min'ute, the 60th part of an hour                        | prod'uce, that which is produced   |
| —a small portion of time                                 | produce', to bring forth           |
| minute', small—diminished                                | proj'ect, a scheme—a contrivance   |
| miscon'duct, bad behavior                                | project', to form in the mind—to   |
| misconduct', to behave badly                             | jut out                            |
| obj'ect, something seen—an end                           | prot'est, a solemn declaration     |
| or purpose                                               | protest', to declare solemnly      |
| object', to make an objection to                         | reb'el, one that rebels            |
| —to oppose by argument                                   | rebel', to oppose lawful authority |
| o'vercharge, too great a charge                          | rec'ord, a register—a memorial     |
| overcharge', to charge too much                          | record', to register               |
| —to crowd                                                | refuse, what is refused as useless |
| o'verthrow, defeat—discomfiture                          | —worthless remains                 |
| —destruction                                             | refuse', to reject                 |
| overthrow', to defeat—to dis-                            | rep'riment, a censure              |
| comfit—to destroy                                        | reprimand', to chide or rebuke—    |
| perfume, fragrance                                       | to censure                         |
| perfume', to scent                                       | sub'ject, placed under—liable to   |
| per'mit, a written authority from                        | —one under the dominion of an-     |
| an excise officer for removing                           | other—the question or matter       |
| goods                                                    | under consideration                |
| permit', to authorize—to allow                           | subject', to place under—to reduce |
| precedent ( <i>pres'edent</i> ), a previous              | to submission                      |
| rule or example                                          | su'pine, a kind of verbal noun     |
| precedent, preceding or going                            | supine', lying with the face up-   |
| before—former                                            | wards—indolent                     |
| pre'fix, a particle or preposition                       | sur'name, family name              |
| prefixed to a word                                       | surname', to add another name      |
| prefix', to put before                                   | sur'vey, a view taken              |
| prem'ise, an antecedent state-                           | survey', to take a view            |
| ment                                                     | tor'ment, torture—vexation         |
| premise', to state beforehand                            | torment', to put to pain—to vex    |
| pres'age, a prognostic or sign                           | trans'fer, the act of transferring |
| presage', to foretell or forebode                        | transfer', to assign or make over  |
| pres'ent, something presented—a                          | trans'port, rapture—a vessel for   |
| gift or offering                                         | conveying soldiers beyond sea      |
|                                                          | transport', to carry beyond sea as |
|                                                          | a convict—to put into ecstasy      |

### Exercises for Dictation.

(These sentences should not only be read, but also written, marking the accent properly.)

The boys, who were absent from school yesterday, must not absent themselves again, without special permission.

To accent a word properly, is to place the accent on the right syllable.

We can attribute the attribute of prescience to God alone.

Did you abstract from my desk the abstract which I made of the lecture?

You must affix each prefix and affix properly.

Their august monarch died in August last.

By prefixing the augment, you augment the length of the word.

The troops stood in compact order, while their generals signed the compact.

They met to concert measures for conducting the concert.

His conduct was so bad that unless he conduct himself better, he cannot remain in school.

He must confine his operations within the confines of his own territory.

Their accounts of the conflict conflict with each other.

I conjure you to refrain from attempting to conjure by such means.

He intends to contest the result of the late contest.

The builders who contract for the works are all able to fulfil the terms of the contract.

Should he desert his friend in the desert, both would suffer.

A convoy of war vessels was sent to convoy the emperor home.

An armed escort was appointed to escort us through that mountainous region.

When he discounted that bill he charged a high discount.

That extensive house exports a large share of the exports of the country.

Extract the juice of the lemons, as directed in the extract I read from the paper yesterday.

The gallant officer was very gallant in his manners last night.

Too frequent opportunities were afforded him to frequent theatres and places of public amusement.

He imports largely, thereby increasing the imports of the country.

You will greatly incense the old man if you ask him why he burns incense in his room.

The reasons for excluding that poor invalid from the hospital are utterly invalid.

A minute is a very minute portion of time, yet of great value.

If I knew the object he has in view, I might not object to his course.

He saw some presage in the sky, which seemed to him to presage the overthrow of the city.

I cannot, at present, in person present you with the present which I hereby send.

Permit me to see the permit for removing the goods.

You need not produce a better sample of the produce of the country.

The project you propose is so impracticable, that unless you can project a better, the affair must be given up.

I earnestly protest against their protest being recorded.

Should he rebel against the government, he must expect the fate of a rebel.

The very dogs refuse to eat the refuse you offered to him.

I will record the transaction and send you a copy of the record.

His remarks on that subject may subject him to a great amount of trouble.

The former survey was so incorrect that it was resolved to survey the whole territory anew.

He has already made a transfer of his goods, and cannot therefore transfer them to you.

A very large transport will be required to transport all these troops across the sea.

Place the accent on different syllables in the following words, and name the part of speech to which they belong when so accented; and construct short sentences exemplifying their use:—

Attribute, countercheck, counterbalance, countermine, convert, counterplot, countersign, interdict, desert, gallant, august, minute, invalid, misconduct, overflow, overturn, retail, suffix, undress, upstart, foretaste, premise.

## SECTION IV.

Words of similar sound, which require to be very distinctly pronounced in order to be distinguished. The difference between some of them is very slight.

|                                                              |                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| aloud, with a loud voice                                     | Britain, the name of a country                          |
| allowed, did allow                                           | Briton, an inhabitant of Britain                        |
| altar, an erection on which offerings or sacrifices are laid | calendar, an almanac                                    |
| alter, to change                                             | calender, a machine for pressing cloth                  |
| auger, a boring instrument                                   | carat, a small weight                                   |
| augur, a soothsayer                                          | carrot, a vegetable                                     |
| börder, the outer edge                                       | caster, one who casts, or that from                     |
| bóarder, one who boards                                      | which something is thrown                               |
| bridal, pertaining to a wedding                              | castor, the beaver—a kind of oil                        |
| bridle, a piece of harness used to guide a horse             | cellar, a place where certain kinds of goods are stored |
|                                                              | seller, one who sells                                   |

|                                                |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| censor, one who finds fault                    | miner, one who works in a mine              |
| censer, a vessel to hold incense               | minor, one under legal age                  |
| choler, anger—wrath                            | naughty, wicked—worthless                   |
| collar, something worn around the neck         | knotty, full of knots                       |
| council, an assembly                           | ottar, oil of roses                         |
| counsel, to advise—advice                      | otter, an animal                            |
| culler, one who culls or selects               | plaintiff, one who prosecutes in a lawsuit  |
| color, a hue, as black or red                  | plaintive, mournful                         |
| currants, fruit                                | precedent, an example                       |
| currents, running water                        | president, one who presides                 |
| depository, a place where things are deposited | principal, chief—money at interest          |
| depositary, one who has charge of a depository | principle, a maxim—rule of action           |
| deviser, one who devises—an inventor           | profit, advantage—gain                      |
| divisor, a term used in arithmetic             | prophet, one who foretells events           |
| fool, an unwise person                         | rabbit, a term in carpentry                 |
| full, filled up                                | rabbit, the name of an animal               |
| fir, a kind of tree                            | sailor, that which sails                    |
| fur, skins with soft hair                      | sailor, a seaman—mariner                    |
| holy, sacred                                   | stationary, remaining in one place or state |
| wholly, entirely                               | stationery, pens, paper, &c.                |
| lessen, to make less                           | succor, help                                |
| lesson, a precept—a task                       | sucker, a young shoot                       |
| manner, method—way                             | symbol, a sign—a type                       |
| manor, a domain                                | cymbal, a musical instrument                |
| metal, a mineral, as gold, silver              | treaties, agreements                        |
| mettle, spirit—courage                         | treatise, a book                            |
|                                                | vial, a phial or small bottle               |
|                                                | viol, a musical instrument                  |

### Exercises for Reading and Dictation.

(In reading these sentences care should be taken to pronounce the ambiguous words very distinctly.)

- We are not allowed to speak aloud during study hours.
- Tell the architect that he must alter the form of the altar.
- The aged augur first bored three holes in the board with an auger.
- One of the boarders stepped on the border of the flower-plot.
- One of the bridal party happily caught my horse by the bridle.
- I am still a Briton, though I do not reside in Britain.
- Look into your calendar and ascertain when the instrument called a calendar was first used.

That gold is ten carats fine, and is of the color of a pale red carrot.  
Does the caster contain a bottle of castor oil?

The seller of these goods lives in a cellar.

The appointed censor would not allow the boy to touch the censer  
of incense.

The man was in great choler because the collar was not ready.

Before we sailed down the rapid currents of the St. Lawrence, a  
young girl had brought on board a basket of white currants.

He counselled me to bring my case before the council at its next  
meeting.

The culler was required to select the fruit according to its color.

The deviser of the scheme erred by making use of a wrong divisor.

The depositary reports 600 volumes in the depository.

That fool is full of nonsense.

I found that piece of soft fur lying near the old fir tree.

That holy man is wholly devoted to his sacred work.

If your lesson is too long, I will lessen it somewhat.

The lord of that manor has a distinguished manner of speaking.

A metal herse cannot be called a horse of mettle.

The owner of the large mines, where this miner works, is still a  
minor.

That naughty boy struck the dog with a knotty stick.

I dropped a few drops of the ottar of roses on the skin of the otter.

The plaintiff in the case spoke in a very plaintive voice.

The president said he could not allow that precedent.

The principal of the school said it would be his principal aim to  
conduct the institution on sound principles.

The prophet of old spake for our profit.

I told the joiner to rabbet the boards with which he covered the  
box for my rabbit.

The sailor said his ship was a first-rate sailer.

As I am to be stationary for a time, I require the less stationery.

The boy was sent to cut away the sucker with a sharp knife, with  
which he wounded himself so badly that had I not come to his suc-  
cor, he could not have got home.

He employed the cymbal as a symbol of his profession.

He published a treatise concerning all the treaties of that age.

He poured from a vial a few drops of essence on his viol.

## SECTION V.

**A** Collection of words which have a variety of meanings, and are used in different senses.

(The particular meaning of such words, in any case, must be determined by the sense of the passages in which they occur.)

Each word in a language, when first formed, had doubtless only one meaning which it was designed to express, and which may be styled its primary signification. But a living language is ever subject to change, both in the forms and uses of words; and thus other meanings become associated with them, which may be regarded as their secondary or figurative signification.

There is generally a natural, though not always an obvious, connection between the secondary and primary meaning of a word, which is very pleasing to trace, and which it is the duty of a skilful teacher to point out to his pupil.

Some words have lost their primary signification, and are now used only to express their secondary meaning.

Many words, though written and pronounced exactly alike, are derived from different roots, and hence their different meanings—as bay, corn.\*

Although the meaning of a word may often be correctly inferred from its place and use in a sentence, yet in order to be able to employ a word properly, it is necessary that its various meanings be known.

The following list, which contains many words in common use, is designed as an exercise in the different uses of words; and pupils should be required to construct sentences containing the words, properly employed in their different significations.

Address, deportment—dexterity—the direction of a letter—a petition  
—to accost

\* Bay, A.S. *bigan*, to bend, a bay, or bight of the sea; a bay, or bow window.

Bay, Gr. *bais*, a palm branch; the color of the fruit. Lat. *babius*. Fr. *bai*, a chestnut color, applied specially to horses.

Bay, Fr. *abayer*, to bark at; or *abbayer*, to expect.

Corn, Lat. *granum*, garn, garnery, grain—a grain, a minute particle, hence to put grains of salt on meat.

Corn, Lat. *cornu*, horn, a hard substance.

- Air, what we breathe—music—mien  
 Angle, a corner—a point where two lines meet—to fish with a line and hook  
 Apparent, plain—visible—seeming—not real  
 Arch, part of any curved line—part of a bridge—mirthful—rogueish—shrewd  
 Ashes, trees—what remains after combustion  
 Bachelor, an unmarried man—a university degree  
 Bait, a bit of food put on a hook to allure fish—a temptation—refreshment—to worry with dogs  
 Ball, a round thing—a game—an entertainment with dancing  
 Bank, a heap of earth—the land bordering on a river or canal—a place where money is kept  
 Bar, a piece of wood, &c., to stop a passage—the place where the criminal stands in court—a division in music—to fasten—to hinder  
 Bark, the rind of a tree—a kind of ship—to make the noise a dog does  
 Base, the foundation—vile—worthless  
 Baste, to pour the dripping over roasting meat—to sew slightly  
 Bat, a stick to strike a ball—an animal like a mouse, with wings of skin  
 Bay, an opening on a coast—a projecting window—a color—a kind of tree—a state of defiance—to bark at  
 Beam, a large piece of timber—a ray of light  
 Bear, to carry—to endure—a rough, savage animal  
 Bed, what we sleep on—the channel of a river  
 Beetle, an insect—a heavy mallet  
 Bill, the beak of a bird—an account of money, &c.  
 Billet, a log of wood—a note—to direct by ticket where to lodge  
 Bit, a small piece—the iron put into a horse's mouth  
 Blade, the cutting part of a tool—a leaf of grass or corn—the flat bone of the shoulder—the flat part of an oar  
 Blow, a stroke—a sudden calamity—to puff—to blossom  
 Board, a plank—a table—to live with another for a certain price—a council or commission  
 Boot, a covering for the leg—profit—advantage  
 Bound, a limit—a leap—did bind  
 Bowl, a vessel for liquids—to roll  
 Box, a tree or shrub—a case or chest—a blow with the closed hand—a seat in a playhouse—the driver's seat on a coach—to fight with the fists  
 Brace, to bind—a couple or pair  
 Brazier, a worker in brass or copper—a pan to hold coals  
 Brook, a rivulet—to endure  
 Bull, an animal—an edict of the pope—a blunder

- Butt, a large cask or barrel—the mark aimed at—a person at whom  
jesting are aimed—to strike with the head or horns
- Calf, the young of a cow—the thick part of the leg
- Cape, a headland—a covering for the shoulders
- Caper, to skip and jump like a goat—a frolic—a bud that is pickled
- Card, thick, stiff paper—to comb wool, &c.
- Case, a covering—state of things—variation of nouns
- Cashier, one who has charge of the cash—to dismiss from office
- Cast, to throw—to form in a mould—a moulded form
- Cataract, a waterfall—a disease in the eye
- Charge, care—command—accusation—attack—expense
- Chase, to hunt—hunting—to engrave on metals
- Cleave, to split—to stick or adhere
- Club, a heavy stick—a society—to unite together
- Cockle, a shell-fish—a weed that grows among grain
- Comb, an instrument for the hair—the crest of a cock—the cells in  
which bees put honey
- Commit, to intrust—to be guilty of—to send to prison
- Concordance, agreement—an index to words in the Bible
- Copy, a model to be imitated—an imitation
- Corn, grain—a horny substance on the foot—to salt slightly
- Count, to reckon—a title of honour—a point in an indictment
- Counter, a shop table—a sort of coin—contrary
- Court, space before a house—a little street—a hall of justice—an  
assembly of judges—the residence of royalty—to solicit—to woe
- Crab, a shell-fish—a wild apple
- Craft, cunning—a trade—a small sailing vessel
- Crane, a long-legged bird—an engine to raise weights—a bent tube  
to draw liquor out of a cask
- Cricket, a chirping insect—a game with bats and ball
- Crop, the harvest—the craw of a bird—to cut short
- Cross, a straight body laid over another—misfortune—peevish—to  
thwart
- Crow, a large black bird—an iron lever—the voice of a cock—to  
triumph
- Cry, to call out—to weep
- Dam, the mother of an animal—a bank to confine water
- Date, a time—the fruit of the date tree
- Deal, to share—a share—to traffic—a fir plank
- Dear, expensive—precious—beloved
- Deck, to cover—to adorn—the floor of a ship
- Desert', merit or demerit—to forsake
- Die, to cease to live or exist—a stamp—a little cube
- Diet, an assembly of states—food—to eat by rule
- Dock, a place where ships lie, or are built—an herb—to cut off

- Down, soft feathers—an open plain—not up  
Draw, to drag—to take from a cask or well—to delineate  
Drill, to bore holes—to exercise recruits  
Drug, a medicine—any worthless thing  
Dun, dark colored—a clamorous creditor  
Ear, the organ of hearing—a spike of corn  
Elder, older—the name of a tree  
Engross, to occupy the whole—to copy writings in large characters  
Entertain, to amuse—to hold in the mind  
Even, level—evening—not odd—so much as  
Exact, accurate—to require authoritatively  
Express, to squeeze out—to utter—to send hastily—a message  
Fair, beautiful—just—favorable—a periodical market  
Fare, the price of passage by land or water—provisions  
Fast, firm—swift—abstinence from food  
Fawn, a young deer—to court servilely—to flatter  
Fell, did fall—to cut or knock down—cruel  
Fellow, an associate—one of a pair—a mean wretch  
Felt, perceived—the substance of which hats are made  
Figure, shape—a statue—a numerical character  
File, a rasping tool—a line on which papers are put  
Fillet, a band—a chaplet round the head—the thick part of a leg of veal  
Fine, thin—clear—splendid—a forfeit—the end  
Firm, strong—steady—a name for a house of trade  
Fit, proper—suitable—a paroxysm—to suit  
Flag, a water plant—a paving stone—colors or ensigns—to grow spiritless  
Flatter, smoother—to praise falsely  
Fleet, a number of ships—a navy—nimble  
Flock, a company of birds or beasts—a lock of wool  
Flue, a chimney—soft fur or down  
Foil, a defeat—leaf-metal—a blunt sword  
Fold, a double or plait—an enclosure for sheep  
Foot, part of the body on which we stand—twelve inches  
Forge, to form by the hammer—to counterfeit  
Founder, one who establishes—a caster—to sink to the bottom—to lame a horse  
Fret, to wear away by rubbing—to be peevish—to vex  
Fry, a swarm of young fishes—to dress food in a pan  
Fuller, nearer full—a cleanser of cloth  
Game, sport—a single match at play—animals hunted or shot  
Gin, a snare—a spirit flavored with juniper berries  
Gloss, superficial lustre—a comment  
Gore, clotted blood—a triangular piece—to pierce with a horn

- Grain, corn—any minute particle—a small weight  
Grate, a range of bars—to wear away by rasping—to make a harsh noise  
Grateful, thankful—delightful  
Grave, the place where corpses are put—serious—to engrave or carve  
Graze, to feed on grass—to touch lightly  
Green, colored like grass—fresh—unripe  
Gross, large—coarse—the chief part—twelve dozen  
Ground, earth—to found—sharpened by grinding—reduced to powder  
Gum, the flesh about the teeth—a sticky substance that oozes from tress  
Habit, the state of a thing—custom—dress  
Hail, frozen rain—to salute  
Hamper, a large packing basket—to perplex—to clog  
Heaven, the eternal abode of the good—the sky  
Help, to assist—to prevent—to avoid  
Hide, to conceal—the skin of an animal  
Hind, backward—a female stag—a peasant  
Hop, to jump on one leg—a climbing plant  
Host, the master of a feast—landlord of an inn—an army—any great number  
Hue, a color—a tint—a clamor  
Husband, a married man—to manage frugally  
Instant, urgent—immoderate—current a moment  
Jar, an earthen vessel—a rattling sound—discord—the state of a door not quite shut  
Jet, a black fossil—a spout of water—to jut out  
Just, upright—exactly—nearly  
Key, an instrument to open a lock—means of solving difficulties  
Kind, benevolent—a sort of species  
Kite, a bird of prey—a paper toy to fly  
Lace, a string—curiously woven thread  
Lake, a large body of fresh water—a beautiful red color  
Lap, to lick like a dog—to fold—the part formed by the knees in a sitting posture  
Last, latest—to continue—to endure—the mould on which shoes are made  
Lawn, an open space between woods—fine linen  
Lay, to place down—to wager—did lie—a song—not clerical  
League, a confederacy—a distance of three miles  
Lean, to incline—the muscular part of flesh—thin  
Leave, permission—to quit—to desist  
Left, not taken—the hand not taken—not the right  
Let, to permit—to hinder—a hindrance  
Letter, a vowel or consonant—an epistle—one who lets

- Lie, to rest—to utter wilful falsehoods—a fiction  
Light, bright—to kindle—illumination—knowledge—not heavy—to settle  
Like, resembling—to approve—as  
Lime, burnt chalk—a sort of lemon—a sticky substance—a kind of tree  
Line, a string—a single verse—to cover inside  
Link, a single ring of a chain—a torch—to connect  
Litter, a portable bed—straw laid under animals—a number of things in disorder—a brood of animals  
Lock, a complicated fastening—a contrivance to raise barges in canals—a quantity of hair or wool  
Long, drawn out—to desire earnestly  
Lot, fortune—chance—a parcel—a portion  
Mace, an ensign of authority—a kind of spice  
Mail, defensive armor—a post-bag of letters  
Mangle, to smooth linen—to cut and tear  
March, the third month—to walk in procession  
Mast, the poles to which the sails of a ship are fixed—the fruit of an oak or beech tree  
Match, a thing that easily inflames—an equal—a thing that suits—a marriage—a game  
Matter, material substance—subject of discourse—consequence  
Mead, a meadow or pasture field—honey-wine  
Meal, a repast—the flour of corn  
Mean, base—niggardly—middling—medium—to intend—to signify  
Meet, to come face to face—proper—suitable  
Mine, a cavern dug for minerals—belonging to me  
Mint, a plant—the place where money is coined  
Minute, the sixtieth part of an hour—a short rote  
Mole, a little animal—a spot on the skin—a round  
Moor, a marsh or fen—a negro—to fasten by anchors  
Mortar, vessel in which things are pounded—cement for bricks and stones—a short wide cannon for bombs  
Mould, the ground in which plants grow—the stuff in which things are cast—concretions by decay—to grow mouldy  
Nail, a metal spike—the horny substance at the end of the fingers and toes—sixteenth of a yard  
Nap, a short sleep—the down on cloth, &c.  
Neat, an ox or cow—elegant—pure  
Nervous, vigorous—having weak nerves  
Oblige, to compel—to bind—to please  
Order, regularity—a command—class  
Organ, a natural instrument of sense—a musical wind instrument  
Ounce, a small weight—an animal like a panther

- Page, one side of a leaf—a young attendant on a prince  
Pale, wan—dim—a stake or rail to enclose grounds—a district or territory  
Pall, a mantle of state—to become insipid  
Palm, the inner part of the hand—a tree—victory—to impose upon by fraud  
Partial, fond of—affecting only a part  
Paste, a mixture of flour and water—an imitation of precious stones  
Patient, enduring—persevering—a sick person  
Peck, a quarter of a bushel—to pick up food with the beak—to strike with a pointed instrument  
Peer, an equal—a nobleman—to look narrowly  
Pen, a writing instrument—a small enclosure  
Perch, five and a half yards—that which birds sit on—a kind of fish  
Pet, a slight passion—a favorite  
Pike, a long lance—a fish of prey  
Pile, a beam driven into the ground—a heap—hairy surface  
Pine, a tree—to languish  
Pinion, a wing—fetters for the arms—a small-toothed wheel on the same axis as a larger one—to shackle  
Pink, a flower—a rose color  
Pitch, thickened tar—degree of elevation—to throw—to fall headlong  
—to fix or place  
Plate, a small round dish—vessels of gold or silver—flattened metal  
Poach, to boil slightly—to take game stealthily  
Pole, a long piece of timber—five and a half yards in length—the extremity of the earth's axis—a native of Poland  
Port, a harbor—the gun-hole in a ship—mien—a sort of wine from Oporto  
Porter, a door-keeper—one who carries loads—strong beer  
Post, a piece of timber set up—a messenger—employ—to travel quickly—to copy into a ledger—to send a letter by mail  
Pound, twenty shillings—a weight—a prison for stray beasts—to strike repeatedly  
Prefer, to choose before another—to advance—to offer  
Prune, to lop trees—a dried plum  
Pulse, motion of the blood in an artery—a kind of plant  
Pump, an engine to raise water—a dancing shoe  
Pupil, the apple of the eye—a scholar—a ward  
Purchase, to buy—convenience for using force  
Quarter, a fourth part—mercy by a conqueror—eight bushels of corn  
—to lodge soldiers by billet.  
Race, a generation—a course at running  
Rail, a paling or post—to speak contemptuously  
Rank, luxuriant—rancid—a row or line—dignity

- Rash, hasty—headstrong—a breaking out  
 Rear, the hinder part—to raise—to bring up—to rise on the hind leg  
 Render, one who tears—to restore—to yield  
 Rent, a tear—income  
 Resolution, separation into parts—determination  
 Rest, repose—remainder  
 Right, true—straight—not left—justice—a just claim  
 Ring, a circle—to sound a bell, &c.  
 Rock, a vast mass of stone—to shake, to agitate  
 Roe, a female deer—the eggs of fish  
 Rose, a sweet-scented flower—did rise  
 Rue, a bitter plant—to regret, to lament  
 Rush, a plant in marshes—to move with violence  
 Sable, an animal—black, like the color of a sable  
 Sack, a bag—a sort of wine—to pillage or plunder  
 Sage, a plant like mint—wise  
 Sash, a silken band—a window frame  
 Saw, a toothed cutting instrument—a proverb—did see  
 Scale, a balance—graduation—a little shell on a fish's skin—to climb  
     by ladders—to peel off in thin pieces  
 Seal, a marine animal—a stamp—to fasten a letter  
 Season, one of the four parts of the year—a fit time—to give a relish  
     to—to make fit for use  
 See, the diocese of a bishop—to view  
 Set, to place—to plant—to become solid—a number of things suited to  
     each other  
 Shaft, a handle—an arrow—a narrow perpendicular pit—the pole of a  
     carriage—part of a pillar  
 Shed, a slight covered building—to let fall  
 Shoal, a great multitude—a sand-bank—shallow  
 Shore, the coast of the sea—a support to a building  
 Shrub, a bush—spirit, acid, and sugar mixed  
 Size, bulk—a sticky substance  
 Smelt, a small sea-fish—to melt ore—did smell  
 Sole, the bottom of the foot—a small sea-fish—only  
 Sound, a noise—a shallow sea—healthy—uninjured—to try depth  
 Spirit, the soul of man—courage—an inflammable distilled liquor  
 Spring, one of the four seasons—an elastic body—a leap—a fountain  
     to arise—to grow  
 Stake, a post stuck in the ground—a pledge—hazard  
 Steep, difficult of ascent—to soak—a precipice  
 Steer, a young bullock—to direct a course  
 Stem, a stalk—to oppose a current  
 Stern, severs, harsh—the hind part of a ship  
 Stick, a slender piece of wood—to adhere—to stand

- Still, quiet—to calm—a vessel for distilling—to this time—notwithstanding
- Stock, the trunk of a tree—a family or race—a stiff cravat—fixed quantity—part of a musket
- Stocks, a place of confinement—the frame in which a ship is built—the public funds
- Strain, to filter—to sprain—to press—style—sound
- Succeed, to follow—to prosper
- Suffer, to permit, to allow—to endure, to bear
- Suit, courtship—an action at law—to fit
- Swallow, a bird—to take down the throat
- Table, a board used for meals, &c.—an index
- Tack, to join—to turn a ship—a little nail
- Talent, a sum of money—a natural gift
- Taper, a wax candle—regularly narrowed—slender
- Tender, an attendant—a bidding—soft—to offer
- Till, to cultivate—a money box—to the time
- Toll, a tax on goods and passengers—to ring a bell slowly
- Top, the highest part of anything—a boy's plaything
- Treat, to negotiate—to discourse—to act towards a person—a feast
- Tumbler, a posture-master—a large drinking glass
- Turtle, a species of dove—the sea-tortoise
- Usher, to introduce—one who introduces—an under-teacher
- Utter, to speak—to publish—extreme—outermost
- Vault, an arched cellar—to leap
- Vice, wickedness—an iron screw press—a substitute
- Wages, pay to servants and workpeople—carries on
- Well, a deep narrow pit of water—in good health—in a proper manner
- Yard, enclosed ground around a house—a measure of three feet—the support of the sails of a ship.

### Examples.

**air.**—While enjoying together the evening air, my friend, who had a martial air about him, asked Mary to sing a sweet Scottish air which he had heard in his boyhood.

**bark.**—John, take a piece of that fresh elm bark, and tie up the watch dog so that he may not bark at us, as we go on board the bark to-night.

**comb.**—James sold a box of honey in the comb, and bought a brush and a comb to comb his hair. That cock is a splendid bird, his plumage is very fine, and his comb is high, and as red as coral.

asked the sculptor, in a grave and serious manner, to

grave that inscription upon the stone, which he proposed to erect over his mother's grave.

**link.**—I saw the huntsman link the hounds together with a chain, one link of which was broken. The old man carried a lighted link in his hand to show us the beauties of the cave.

**porter.**—The aged porter opened the gate, to allow the porter to pass through, who carried on his shoulder a cask of porter.

**well.**—The laborer, who cleaned the well, performed his work very well indeed; but he caught a severe cold, and has not been well since.

---

## SECTION VI.

Owing to the composite character of the English Language many words have similar meanings—very few are strictly synonymous—and much of the beauty and power of composition lies in the proper use and appropriate application of such words. The following exercises are designed not only to furnish suitable spelling lessons of words, in phrases and short sentences indicating their meaning, but also to accustom the pupil, in speaking or writing, to use words appropriately.

The words given are only examples, which every intelligent teacher can multiply as occasion requires. The pupils should be required, in spelling each word, to give the entire phrase, or another similar one; and also to write out sentences containing the words given, or others furnished by the teacher.

### Verbs of similar signification.

We abandon a sinking ship

„ forsake our friends

„ desert our post

„ administer justice

„ govern a kingdom

„ adduce an argument

„ assign a reason

„ advance an opinion

We allay thirst

„ appease hunger

„ soothe pain

„ mitigate severity

„ alleviate suffering

„ relieve distress

„ argue a question

„ discuss a subject

„ dispute a claim

|                            |                                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| We assert the innocence    | We cover the head                                  |
| „ maintain the position    | „ hide the face                                    |
| „ vindicate the rights     | „ color the cheeks                                 |
| „ assist the helpless      | „ dye the clothes                                  |
| „ succor the distressed    | „ stain the hands                                  |
| „ relieve the needy        |                                                    |
| „ avoid evil               | „ commit offences                                  |
| „ shun danger              | „ perpetrate crimes                                |
| „ elude vigilance          | „ comprehend the entire design                     |
| „ eschew temptation        | „ understand the language                          |
| „ bind a bundle            | „ apprehend the meaning of an author               |
| „ tie a knot               |                                                    |
| „ fasten a gate            | „ counsel a person to do                           |
| „ unite our efforts        | „ admonish him not to do                           |
| „ join our hands           |                                                    |
| „ bewail the loss          | „ deny an accusation                               |
| „ bemoan the fate          | „ contradict a statement                           |
| „ deplore the ruin         | „ refute an argument                               |
| „ lament the misfortune    |                                                    |
| „ build houses             | „ decorate with garlands                           |
| „ erect monuments          | „ adorn with jewels                                |
| „ construct machines       | „ embellish with ornaments                         |
| „ behold with admiration   | „ divulge a secret                                 |
| „ observe with care        | „ reveal a design                                  |
| „ look at with pleasure    | „ disclose a conspiracy                            |
| „ cease from talking       | „ differ about a matter                            |
| „ leave off work           | „ dispute after we differ                          |
| „ choose one from a number | „ quarrel after we dispute                         |
| „ prefer one to another    |                                                    |
| „ cheer the desponding     | „ discover what was before unknown— <i>island</i>  |
| „ comfort the distressed   | „ invent what did not before exist— <i>machine</i> |
| „ console the afflicted    |                                                    |
| „ encourage the fearful    |                                                    |
| „ claim property           | „ draw a likeness                                  |
| „ demand rights            | „ form an image                                    |
|                            | „ paint a picture                                  |
|                            | „ carve an effigy                                  |

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| We effect a purpose                | We give to inferiors            |
| " execute a design                 | " present to equals and friends |
| " accomplish an object             | " offer to superiors            |
| " achieve an enterprise or exploit |                                 |
| " enroll names                     | " heal a wound                  |
| " register votes                   | " cure a disease                |
| " record documents                 | " remedy a wrong                |
| " establish an institution         | " hit a mark                    |
| " institute its laws               | " strike a person               |
| " regulate its proceedings         | " beat an animal                |
| " esteem a person                  | " help a person in work         |
| " estimate the value               | " assist him in study           |
| " appreciate the worth             | " aid him in difficulty         |
| " exact obedience                  | " relieve him in suffering      |
| " extort a confession              | " succor him in danger          |
| " enforce a command                | " support him in weakness       |
| " expect on good grounds           | " keep possession               |
| " hope with less confidence        | " hold opinions                 |
| " retain an office                 |                                 |
| " enlarge a house                  | " leave a place                 |
| " increase expenditure             | " quit a house                  |
| " relinquish a position            |                                 |
| " forgive an injury                | " live at a place               |
| " pardon an offence                | " dwell in a house              |
| " excuse a fault                   |                                 |
| " cancel a debt                    |                                 |
| " grant a request                  | " lead the blind                |
| " allow an indulgence              | " guide a traveller             |
| " bestow alms or praise            |                                 |
| " afford relief                    | " make a tool                   |
| " confer a favor                   | " form a model                  |
| " concede a privilege              | " create a desire               |
| " acknowledge an error             | " perform a service             |
| " confess a fault                  | " cause a change                |
| " compose a treatise               |                                 |
| " suffer what cannot be removed    | " meet a friend                 |
| " tolerate what we do not approve  | " confront a foe                |
| " sanction what is just            | " face a danger                 |

- |                              |                                           |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| We mould a statue            | We refer to a statement                   |
| „ fashion a figure           | „ allude to a circumstance                |
| „ shape a limb               |                                           |
| „ mount a throne             | „ reclaim the erring                      |
| „ scale a rampart            | „ reform the manners                      |
| „ climb a hill               |                                           |
| „ ascend a mountain          | „ relate an incident                      |
| „ muster soldiers or forces  | „ narrate an adventure                    |
| „ collect an army            | „ recount an exploit                      |
| „ assemble the people        | „ describe a scene                        |
| „ convoke a council          | „ recite a tale or passage                |
| „ number objects             | „ rehearse a story, or what we have heard |
| „ count moments              | „ repeat a statement already made         |
| „ reckon profits             |                                           |
| „ compute amounts            | „ remunerate for services                 |
| „ calculate expenses         | „ compensate for injuries                 |
| „ obviate a difficulty       |                                           |
| „ preclude a possibility     | „ return what we have borrowed            |
| „ prevent a repetition       | „ restore what we have taken              |
| „ obtain rewards             | „ surrender what is our own               |
| „ acquire knowledge          |                                           |
| „ order dinner               | „ salute a friend                         |
| „ prescribe medicine         | „ accost a stranger                       |
| „ dictate terms              | „ address a company                       |
| „ appoint a meeting          |                                           |
| „ pare an apple or potato    | „ second a motion                         |
| „ peel an orange or lemon    | „ support a party                         |
| „ pull a rope                |                                           |
| „ pluck a flower             | „ share our fortune                       |
| „ draw a cart                | „ divide our profits                      |
| „ drag a body                | „ distribute our gifts                    |
| „ praise a performance       |                                           |
| „ extol a character          | „ shut a door                             |
| „ commend an action          | „ close an eye                            |
| „ applaud a deed of valor    |                                           |
| „ approve a course of action | „ stray from a path                       |
|                              | „ swerve from a principle                 |
|                              |                                           |
|                              | „ sympathize with the afflicted           |
|                              | „ pity the distressed                     |
|                              | „ have compassion on the miserable        |

|                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| We tremble with fear         | We overthrow a government         |
| ,, shudder with horror       | ,, overturn a vehicle             |
| ,, take money or things      | ,, view a landscape               |
| ,, accept an offer           | ,, see an object—tree             |
| ,, receive an appointment    | ,, look at a picture              |
| ,, use things or instruments | ,, behold a spectacle—setting sun |
| ,, employ persons or agents  |                                   |
| ,, usurp rights              | ,, want ornaments                 |
| ,, arrogate honors           | ,, need assistance                |
| ,, assume a position         | ,, lack wisdom                    |
| ,, vary our manners          | ,, wish for enjoyment             |
| ,, change our garments       | ,, desire life                    |
| ,, alter our conduct         | ,, long for home                  |
| ,, vanquish an enemy         |                                   |
| ,, conquer a country         | ,, yield our opinions             |
| ,, subdue our passions       | ,, cede our lands                 |
| ,, overcome our prejudices   | ,, deliver our property           |
| ,, surmount difficulties     | ,, surrender our rights           |

## Nouns.

|                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ability, power to perform         | business of a merchant               |
| cleverness, power to perform well | trade of a hatter                    |
| affinity, relation by marriage    | profession of a lawyer               |
| consanguinity, relation by blood  |                                      |
| agreement, a verbal arrangement   | a case of distress                   |
| contract, a written agreement     | the cause of humanity                |
| alertness of body                 | chastisement of a child, or offender |
| alacrity of mind                  | punishment of a criminal             |
| attractions of play               |                                      |
| charms of oratory                 | colleague in office                  |
| allurements of vice               | partner in business                  |
| fascinations of beauty            | coadjutor in labor                   |
| b burden on the back              | assistant in duty                    |
| load on a wagon                   |                                      |
| freight on a ship                 | confines of a territory              |
|                                   | limits of a town                     |
|                                   | contest of parties                   |
|                                   | conflict of opinions                 |

|                                                                              |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| continuance in respect to time                                               | energy of character                         |
| continuation in respect of space                                             | vigor of intellect                          |
| copy of a writing                                                            |                                             |
| model of a machine                                                           | end of a street, line, or road              |
| pattern of a carpet                                                          | extremity of a country                      |
| specimen of drawing                                                          |                                             |
| sample of grain                                                              |                                             |
| colors of a regiment                                                         | emulation for equality                      |
| flag of a ship                                                               | competition for superiority                 |
| banner of a host                                                             | rivalry for selfish gratification           |
| crowd of people                                                              | emoluments, salary—fees, &c.                |
| herd of cattle                                                               | perquisites, allowance above regular salary |
| flock of birds                                                               |                                             |
| drove of swine                                                               |                                             |
| swarm of bees                                                                | esteem for virtues                          |
| shoal of fishes                                                              | respect for position                        |
| cure is effected                                                             | veneration for age and worth                |
| remedy is applied                                                            |                                             |
| customs of a country                                                         |                                             |
| manners of a people                                                          |                                             |
| fashions of a time, age, year, or day                                        | fault in conduct                            |
| dignity of character                                                         | defect in education                         |
| haughtiness of behavior                                                      |                                             |
| softness of sentiment                                                        | freedom of speech                           |
| pride of wealth                                                              | liberty of conscience                       |
| disease amongst men                                                          |                                             |
| distemper amongst brutes                                                     |                                             |
| drift of a discourse                                                         | falsehood aims to deceive                   |
| scope of a passage                                                           | fiction aims to amuse                       |
| tendency of a principle                                                      |                                             |
| dregs of wine                                                                | flame of fire                               |
| sediment of water                                                            | flash of lightning                          |
| duty, what is to be done from a sense of right—to speak truth                | blaze of a torch                            |
| obligation, what is to be done to give another his right—to fulfil a promise |                                             |
|                                                                              | fortitude endures suffering                 |
|                                                                              | courage meets danger                        |
|                                                                              |                                             |
|                                                                              | gang of thieves                             |
|                                                                              | band of robbers                             |
|                                                                              | crew of a vessel                            |
|                                                                              | company of travellers                       |
|                                                                              |                                             |
|                                                                              | glory to God                                |
|                                                                              | honor to men                                |

|                                                        |                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| grace of motion                                        | margin of a lake                                                      |
| beauty of countenance                                  | brink of a precipice                                                  |
| elegance of figure                                     | edge of a knife                                                       |
| charms of person                                       | rim of a wheel                                                        |
| hardihood to persist                                   | border of a shawl                                                     |
| boldness to speak                                      | member of a family                                                    |
| audacity to demand                                     | limb of a body                                                        |
| effrontery to complain                                 | massacre, murder without authority                                    |
| holiness of heart                                      | carnage, slaughter in battle                                          |
| sanctity of manners                                    | money, a circulating medium—<br>coin or notes<br>cash, ready money    |
| honesty of purpose                                     | murder is applied to men                                              |
| uprightness of conduct                                 | slaughter is applied to brutes, or<br>men in large numbers            |
| integrity of character                                 | necessaries of life<br>necessities of our nature                      |
| impediment hinders progress                            | note of triumph                                                       |
| obstacle prevents progress                             | sign of distress                                                      |
| injury, intended wrong                                 | token of friendship                                                   |
| damage, injury or loss sustained                       | mark of respect                                                       |
| indigence, scanty supply of the<br>necessaries of life | omen of certain success                                               |
| poverty, a want of them                                | prognostic of a coming storm                                          |
| joy of the heart                                       | presage of future greatness                                           |
| gladness of the spirit                                 | owner of a book                                                       |
| gayety of manners                                      | proprietor of an estate                                               |
| mirth of expression, or intercourse                    | possessor of a house, or farm (is<br>not necessarily the owner of it) |
| libel, slander written                                 | pang of conscience                                                    |
| defamation, slander spoken                             | agony of remorse                                                      |
| looseness of character                                 | anguish of despair                                                    |
| laxity of discipline                                   |                                                                       |
| licentiousness of manners                              |                                                                       |
| dissoluteness of morals                                |                                                                       |
| mark of distinction                                    | privacy of home                                                       |
| badge of honor                                         | retirement from business                                              |
| stigma of disgrace                                     | seclusion from society                                                |

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| produce of an acre                 | stratagem in war                |
| products of the earth              | subterfuge in argument          |
| productions of nature              |                                 |
| profit of a transaction            | suavity of language             |
| advantage of a position            | urbanity of manners             |
| benefit of advice                  |                                 |
| prospects in life                  | talent for oratory              |
| success in business                | faculty of speech               |
| prosperity is opposed to adversity | tenet is maintained             |
| success is opposed to failure      | dogma is asserted, or adopted   |
|                                    | doctrine is taught, or preached |
| quickness of movement              | tumult of a multitude           |
| swiftness of motion                | riot of a mob                   |
| fleetness of a horse               | uproar among boys               |
| rapidity of a current              |                                 |
| speed of a runner                  | utility of science              |
| velocity of lightning              | usefulness of machinery         |
| reprieve from punishment           |                                 |
| respite from toil                  | veracity of a witness           |
| resemblance in figure              | truth of his testimony          |
| similarity of disposition          |                                 |
| revenge of man                     | weakness of infancy             |
| vengeance of God                   | inbecility of youth             |
| infirmities of age                 |                                 |
| rule of a sovereign                | wages of a laborer              |
| jurisdiction of a court            | hire of a carriage              |
| salary of a clerk                  |                                 |
| steadiness of conduct              | word of praise                  |
| stability of character             | term of reproach                |
| constancy of affection             | expression of sympathy          |
| firmness of purpose                |                                 |
| society of learned men             | work is a common duty           |
| association of merchants           | labor is often hard             |
| company of actors                  | toil is painful and wearisome   |
| community of monks                 | drudgery is disagreeable        |
| partnership in business            | employment should be regular    |
| sobriety of deportment             | wealth of a country             |
| moderation of our desires          | riches of an individual         |
| aperance in eating                 | richness of a soil              |
|                                    | opulence of a city              |

## Adjectives and Participles.

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| acute reasoner                   | enticed by persuasions           |
| expert player                    | seduced by wiles                 |
| arrogant boaster                 | urged by entreaties              |
| supercilious manner              | impelled by motives              |
| animated by hope                 | efficient teacher                |
| instigated by malice             | efficacious medicine             |
| stimulated by passion            | enormous crime                   |
| ancient temples                  | tremendous storm                 |
| antiquated customs               |                                  |
| antique robes                    | exorbitant price                 |
| allured by appearances           | extravagant expenditure          |
| tempted by promises              |                                  |
| brave man                        | faded flower—may revive          |
| courageous hero                  | withered leaf—cannot revive      |
| intrepid warrior                 | decayed plant                    |
| heroic leader, or action         |                                  |
| benevolent, having kind feelings | genuine book—written by the al-  |
| beneficent, doing kind actions   | leged author                     |
| banished from home               | authentic record—in accordance   |
| exiled from country              | with facts                       |
| expelled from college            |                                  |
| compelled by force               | grave subject                    |
| constrained by fear              | serious person                   |
| contemptible action              | general, including the most part |
| contemptuous speech              | universal, including the whole   |
| discreet in advising             | great man                        |
| prudent in taking advice         | large field                      |
| deprived of pleasures            | haughty in demeanor              |
| despoiled of property            | presumptuous in language         |
| bereaved of children             |                                  |
| devoted to a cause               | holy men                         |
| attached to a friend             | sacred things                    |
|                                  | saintly virtues                  |
|                                  | huge giant                       |
|                                  | immense structure                |
|                                  | vast territory                   |
|                                  | extensive operations             |

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| hindered by difficulties        | pretty cottage                    |
| detained by waiting             | handsome house                    |
| illegible writing               | splendid mansion                  |
| unreadable book                 | palatial residence                |
| inefficient officer             | magnificent palace                |
| ineffectual effort              | proud of superiority              |
| impertinent remark              | vain of accomplishments           |
| impudent fellow                 | suffocated by foul air            |
| impracticable scheme            | smothered for want of air         |
| impossible event                | strangled by pressure             |
| jaded with business             | choked by food                    |
| tired of sameness               |                                   |
| exhausted with exertion         |                                   |
| fatigued with labor             |                                   |
| wearied with waiting            |                                   |
| harassed with complaints        |                                   |
| kept from danger                | surprised at what was unexpected  |
| saved from destruction          | astonished at what is great       |
| preserved from injury           | overawed by what is vast or grand |
| delivered from evil             | intimidated by what is fearful    |
| liberal allowance               | sure testimony                    |
| generous gift                   | certain inference                 |
| munificent donor                | safe conclusion                   |
| methodical in manner            | true report                       |
| regular in performance          | veracious historian               |
| punctual in attendance          |                                   |
| notorious for misconduct        | truthful person                   |
| celebrated for virtuous deeds   | trusty servant                    |
| renowned for great achievements |                                   |
| famous for some peculiarity     | young man                         |
| illustrious for high descent    | youthful vigor                    |
| obliged by necessity            | juvenile performance              |
| bound by obligation             | puerile conduct                   |
|                                 | disreputable company              |
|                                 | discreditable transaction         |
|                                 | disobliging manner                |
|                                 | unaccommodating disposition       |
|                                 | imperishable renown               |
|                                 | indestructible materials          |
|                                 | indomitable will                  |
|                                 | irrepressible ardor               |

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| initiatory ceremonies     | habitually profane                             |
| introductory remarks      | customarily present                            |
| imperceptible progress    | continually happening                          |
| unperceivable approach    | always existing                                |
| incurable disease         | frequently occurring                           |
| irremediable mischief     | often returning, he wearies me                 |
| incontestable principle   | willingly came, being asked                    |
| incontrovertible argument | voluntarily offered, without being<br>asked    |
| inxtinguishable hatred    | spontaneously proposed, without<br>being urged |
| unquenchable thirst       |                                                |

**Sentences.**

Words *signify* the intentions.

Silence *implies* consent.

The beehive *denotes* industry.

The pillars *support* the building.

The ropes *sustain* the weight.

The troops *maintain* the contest.

The stream *overflows* its banks.

The water *inundates* the country.

The land is *deluged* with blood.

The reed *is shaken* by the wind.

The earth *is agitated* by an earth-  
quake.

Plague and pestilence *extirpate*.

The vessel *is tossed* by the waves.

Fire and sword *exterminate*.

Method *strengthens* the memory.

Pecuniary difficulties *embarrass*.

Exercise *invigorates* the body.

Opposing doctrines *perplex*.

Religion *fortifies* the mind.

The discourse *embraces* a variety of topics.

The country *contains* a multitude of people.

The lesson *includes* a portion of Scripture.

The encyclopædia *comprises* many volumes, *comprehends* all the sciences, *embraces* all subjects, *contains* much useful matter, and is designed to *include* everything of importance—and is itself *enclosed* in a case.

On our journey we were *teased* by many unpleasant trifles, *tantalized* by delusive appearances, *vexed* by the carelessness of servants, *harassed* by the importunity of beggars, and *tormented* by more serious evils.

## Exercise.

Write phrases, or short sentences, containing the following words properly applied.

|             |               |             |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| abdicate    | acute         | forbid      |
| resign      | sharp         | prohibit    |
| relinquish  | keen          | interdict   |
| abhor       | brave         | found       |
| abominate   | courageous    | establish   |
| detest      | valiant       | institute   |
| abjure      | allotted      | informs     |
| renounce    | appointed     | teaches     |
| recant      | assigned      | instructs   |
| abridge     | committed     | interpose   |
| curtail     | consigned     | interfere   |
| shorten     | intrusted     | intermeddle |
| acuteness   | dangerous     | penetrate   |
| penetration | perilous      | pierce      |
| sagacity    | hazardous     | perforate   |
| accede      | encompassed   | restore     |
| comply      | environed     | return      |
| acquiesce   | encircled     | repay       |
|             | surrounded    |             |
| behavior    | faithless     | deny        |
| conduct     | perfidious    | disclaim    |
| demeanor    | treacherous   | disown      |
|             |               | disavow     |
| confidence  | heavy         | shake       |
| assurance   | ponderous     | agitate     |
| effertery   | weighty       | toss        |
| couple      | metamorphosed | weaken      |
| pair        | transformed   | enfeeble    |
| brace       | transmuted    | debilitate  |

Words which are nearly identical in meaning, and usually called synonymous. The first of each pair is of English, the second of Latin origin. The words mutually define each other. For general use the first is to be preferred.

|          |          |            |            |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| begin    | bequeath | binding    | bitterness |
| commence | devise   | obligatory | acrimony   |

|               |           |               |             |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| bloody        | fulness   | outward       | unwilling   |
| sanguinary    | repletion | external      | involuntary |
| bodily        | happen    | overseer      | uprightness |
| corporeal     | chance    | inspector     | rectitude   |
| boyish        | heavenly  | owing         | want        |
| puerile       | celestial | due           | necessity   |
| boundaries    | hinder    | shepherd      | waver       |
| confines      | prevent   | pastor        | fluctuate   |
| brotherly     | inside    | shock         | watery      |
| fraternal     | interior  | concussion    | aqueous     |
| childhood     | keeping   | shun          | weaken      |
| infancy       | custody   | avoid         | invalidate  |
| choice        | kingly    | step          | weapons     |
| option        | regal     | paces         | arms        |
| corner        | lean      | sweat         | weep        |
| angle         | meagre    | perspire      | deplore     |
| dark          | likely    | tasteless     | will        |
| obscure       | probable  | insipid       | volition    |
| dis           | live      | teachable     | will        |
| expire        | exist     | docile        | testament   |
| earthly       | lively    | thick         | witness     |
| terrestrial   | animated  | dense         | testify     |
| eastern       | lucky     | threat        | woman       |
| oriental      | fortunate | menace        | female      |
| enliven       | milky     | thoughtful    | womanly     |
| animate       | lacteal   | pensive       | effeminate  |
| enough        | motherly  | timely        | wonderful   |
| sufficient    | maternal  | seasonable    | marvellous  |
| errand        | odd       | time-serving  | woody       |
| message       | singular  | temporizing   | sylvan      |
| fellowship    | opening   | truth         | wordy       |
| companionship | aperture  | verity        | verbose     |
| freedom       | overflow  | understand    | worth       |
| liberty       | inundate  | comprehend    | value       |
| friendly      | outlive   | unspeakable   | worthless   |
| amicable      | survive   | ineffable     | valueless   |
| fulness       | outside   | unutterable   |             |
| plenitude     | exterior  | inexpressible |             |

## Words of similar signification.

*Derived from*

| <i>Greek.</i> | <i>Latin.</i>   | <i>English.</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| am'nesty      | obliv'ion       | forgetfulness   |
| anal'ogy      | correspond'ence | likeness        |
| apathet'is    | inse'n'sible    | unfeeling       |
| apol'o'gy     | excuse'         | plea            |
| baptize'      | immerse'        | dip             |
| bish'op       | supervi'sor     | overlooker      |
| cat'alogue    | in'ventory      | list            |
| cat'aract     | cascade'        | waterfall       |
| cath'olic     | univer'sal      | whole           |
| chron'ical    | per'manent      | lasting         |
| chrys'al'is   | auriclia        | grub            |
| democ'racy    | repub'lic       | commonwealt)    |
| di'logue      | conversa'tion   | talk            |
| didac'tio     | precep'tive     | teaching        |
| doxol'ogy     | glorifica'tion  | praise          |
| dyn'asty      | domin'ion       | power           |
| eclec'tic     | select'ing      | choosing        |
| epit'ome      | ab'stract       | abridgment      |
| ellip'tical   | oval            | egg-shaped      |
| eu'charist    | sac'rament      | holy supper     |
| eu'logize     | commend'        | praise          |
| gno'mon       | in'dex          | pointer         |
| lex'icon      | dic'tionary     | word-book       |
| metamor'phose | transform'      | change          |
| monar'chical  | re'gal          | kingly          |
| mys'tery      | se'cret         | wonder          |
| par'able      | simil'itude     | likeness        |
| pathet'ic     | affect'ing      | feeling         |
| periph'ery    | circum'ference  | boundary        |
| phenom'enon   | appear'ance     | sight           |
| prop'hesy     | predict'        | foretell        |
| rhet'oric     | or'atory        | fine speaking   |
| sphere        | globe           | ball            |
| sym'pathy     | compas'sion     | fellow-feeling  |
| tantol'ogy    | repeti'tion     | a saying again  |
| throne        | seat            | chair           |

## Words which express opposite ideas.

|          |        |        |         |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| love     | hatred | lovely | hateful |
| wisdom   | folly  | wise   | foolish |
| goodness | evil   | good   | evil    |

|              |              |             |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| truth        | falsehood    | true        | false       |
| learning     | ignorance    | learned     | ignorant    |
| virtue       | vice         | virtuous    | vicious     |
| happiness    | misery       | happy       | miserable   |
| hope         | despair      | hopeful     | desperate   |
| innocence    | guilt        | innocent    | guilty      |
| mirth        | sadness      | merry       | sad         |
| peace        | war          | peaceful    | warlike     |
| pleasure     | pain         | pleasant    | painful     |
| ease         | difficulty   | easy        | difficult   |
| prosperity   | adversity    | prosperous  | adverse     |
| plenty       | scarcity     | plentiful   | scarce      |
| fruitfulness | barrenness   | fruitful    | barren      |
| fertility    | sterility    | fertile     | sterile     |
| industry     | sloth        | industrious | lothful     |
| diligence    | negligence   | diligent    | negligent   |
| wealth       | poverty      | wealthy     | poor        |
| health       | sickness     | healthy     | sick        |
| beauty       | deformity    | beautiful   | deformed    |
| age          | youth        | aged        | young       |
| antiquity    | novelty      | ancient     | novel       |
| bravery      | cowardice    | brave       | cowardly    |
| hardness     | softness     | hard        | soft        |
| brightness   | dulness      | bright      | dull        |
| strength     | weakness     | strong      | weak        |
| length       | shortness    | long        | short       |
| width        | narrowness   | wide        | narrow      |
| depth        | shallowness  | deep        | shallow     |
| day          | night        | daily       | nightly     |
| heat         | coldness     | hot         | cold        |
| light        | darkness     | light       | dark        |
| weight       | lightness    | heavy       | light       |
| noise        | silence      | noisy       | silent      |
| affirmation  | negation     | affirmative | negative    |
| convexity    | concavity    | convex      | concave     |
| transparency | opacity      | transparent | opaque      |
| economy      | extravagance | economical  | extravagant |

## Words which express correlative ideas.

|            |          |           |           |
|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| creator    | creature | leader    | follower  |
| parent     | child    | principal | assistant |
| husband    | wife     | captain   | crew      |
| bridegroom | bride    | town      | country   |
| king       | subject  | clergy    | laity     |
| master     | servant  | uncle     | nephew    |

|           |             |           |           |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| teacher   | pupil       | aunt      | niece     |
| ancestors | descendants | cause     | effect    |
| landlord  | tenant      | prior     | posterior |
| physician | patient     | superior  | inferior  |
| lawyer    | client      | interior  | exterior  |
| creditor  | debtor      | plaintiff | defendant |
| host      | guest       | original  | copy      |
| lender    | borrower    | question  | answer    |
| winner    | loser       | native    | foreigner |
| majority  | minority    | vowel     | consonant |
| seller    | buyer       | alkali    | acid      |
| wholesale | retail      | action    | passion   |
| giver     | receiver    |           |           |

## PART FOURTH.

---

### ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

---

#### SECTION I.

##### HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE.

THE English language is now a composite, or mixed language, comprising words adopted, or derived from nearly all the principal languages of the world.

The history of the language, in its origin, changes, and formation, furnishes an outline of the history of the nation.

The chief elements of the English language are the Anglo-Saxon and the Classic.

The *Anglo-Saxon* or *English*, is the mother-tongue, or basis of the language, and was a simple language for several centuries.

The *Classic* is that part of the language derived from the Latin and Greek tongues, whether directly, or mediately through the French.

The following are the leading historical facts or events, which have exerted an influence on the formation and character of the English language.

1. The occupation of the country by the primitive inhabitants, probably of Celtic origin, whose language furnishes a few words, chiefly geographical—as *Thames*, *Kent*, *cairn*, *kilt*, *clan*, *Kilpatrick*, *Aberdeen*.

2. The early invasion by the Romans about 55 B.C., who introduced some military terms, mainly preserved in the names of places—as Winchester, Lancaster, Lincoln, Stratford, (*chester* or *caster*, *coln*, and *street* or *strat.*)

3. The settlement of the Angles and Saxons, in the fifth century, who came from a part of Europe now included in Germany, and who introduced their language, which, in the eighth century, became the language of the country.

4. The advent of the Danes, and their subsequent intercourse with the inhabitants of the country. The influence of the Danish language is but slight, and is seen chiefly in the names of places—as Grimsby, Whitby, and Derby; *by* meaning town or village.

5. The Norman Conquest, which led to the introduction and use of the French language for a time, and to its ultimate amalgamation with the Saxon; the union of the two forming the real basis of our present English tongue.

6. The revival of learning, and the reformation of religion, which introduced a large increase of the Classic element.

7. The number and influence of the great writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which effected many changes in the form and structure of the language.

8. The frequent wars and extensive commerce carried on with many nations, which have added many new words to the language.

9. Recent and numerous discoveries in natural science, which have led to the formation of many technical terms.

10. Changes in the orthography of many words—which still exert an influence—the orthography of not a few words being still unsettled.

Some authors compute the number of words in the English language to be as high as nearly 100,000; others reckon them as about 75,000. The latter number is probably the more correct.

Of this number about 23,000 are of Anglo-Saxon origin, and nearly 50,000 are derived from the Latin and Greek.

In the language of ordinary intercourse, however, the Saxon bears a much larger proportion, as it furnishes the words most generally and most frequently used.

The Lord's prayer, for instance, as given by Luke, consists of 58 words, only three of which are derived from the Latin—*indebted*, *temptation*, and *deliver*.

From the Anglo-Saxon we get most of the words which relate to the home, the hearth, and the heart ; to the senses, and to the affairs of every-day life.

From the Latin we have words which relate to war, law, literature, and the arts.

From the Greek we obtain the words which relate specially to the sciences.

From the French we borrow words which pertain to art, taste, and poetry.

From other languages we have adopted words denoting the things and products peculiar to the countries where they are spoken, as—

*Hebrew*—Amen, cherub, ephod, hallelujah, manna, Messiah, Sabbath.

*Arabic*—Alembic, alcohol, algebra, almanac, khan, koran, divan.

*Persian*—Bazaar, caravan, pagoda, taffeta, scarlet.

*Indian*—Calico, muslin.

*Turkish*—Dragoman, tulip, turban.

*Spanish*—Armada, mosquito, duenna, gala, lagoon, punctilio, palaver.

*Italian*—Adagio, bandit, cameo, gazette, macaroni, piano, sonnet.

*Dutch*—Ballast, barge, boom, cable, sloop, skate, squint.

*America*—Potato, tobacco, tomahawk, wigwam.

### Definitions.

Etymology is a science which explains the *origin* and *derivation* of words, with a view to ascertain their radical, or primary meaning.

Etymology may be divided into two branches, called respectively *philosophical* and *historical* etymology.

*Philosophical* etymology is an attempt to explain the first origin and formation of the primitive or root words in all languages, which by some are supposed not to exceed a few hundreds in number.

*Historical* etymology embraces the following three things—

1st. The tracing of a word to its root or roots, as unrighteousness, which is a modification of the root *right* by the prefix *un*, and the two affixes *ous* and *ness*.

2d. The tracing of a word to its root, and ascertaining the language whence that root is derived—as in *unrighteousness*, *right* is the root, and it is derived from the Latin—*rego, rect*, *I rule*.

3d. The tracing of the growth of a word from its first meaning to its present use, as *sacrament*,—from the Latin *sacramentum*, a sum of money deposited as a pledge; the oath of allegiance taken by a Roman soldier; a solemn obligation or engagement; a sacred thing; and now a religious ordinance, as the sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

*Derivation* is a device of language, by which the modifications of a simple idea are expressed by modified forms of the radical word—as *strike, stroke, striker*.

A *primitive* word is one which is not formed from any other word—as *good, man, home*.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from a primitive word, by some change or addition—as *speak, speech, be-speak, speaker*.

A *compound* word is one which is composed of two or more simple words—as *steamboat, railroad, golden-feathered*

The *root* of a word is that part of it which expresses the primitive idea—as *right* in *unrighteous*, *thank* in *unthankful*.

A *prefix* is a part added at the beginning of a word—as *fore-taste, intervene, co-operation*.

An *affix* is a part placed at the end of a word—as *goodness, manly, civility*.

Sometimes more than one prefix or affix is used in forming the same word—as *dis-com-pose, thank-ful-ness, pre-ante-pen-ultimate*.

Many words derived from the Classics are compound—as *aque-duct, telegraph*.

The meaning of a compound or derivative word is equal to the united meaning of its significant parts—as *aque-duct, water-lead*, a channel formed through which water may flow; *incompressible, not together pressed can be*, that which cannot be pressed together.

The primitive or radical words of a language form but a small portion of the whole vocabulary, and in the English language they probably do not amount to 10,000.

Of the 50,000 words derived from the Latin and Greek, not more than 2000 or 3000 are radicals. From twelve roots alone,

more than 2000 derivatives are formed. From the verb *traho*, I draw, more than 200 are formed; and from *facio*, I make or do, not less than 500.

There are not less than 200 terminations, prefixes, and affixes used in the formation of derivatives, and of these more than a third are Anglo-Saxon.

Many primitive words are formed on the principle of imitation, such as—

1. The names of animals from the sounds they utter—as cuckoo, whippoorwill, quail.
2. Words representing the sounds uttered by animals—as coo, cluck, twitter, roar, buzz, purr.
3. Words which represent the sounds made by the motion and meeting of bodies—as click, clanking, dash, thump, rattle, tinkle.
4. Words representing repeated or continuous sounds—as rattat, ding-dong, murmur, babble, cackle, ripple.

This principle is sometimes illustrated in the collection of words in a sentence, as in the last of the two following lines on a sea-shell :—

“Pleased it remembers its august abodes,  
And murmurs as the ocean murmurs there.”

### Remarks on Derivation.

1. Primitive words are frequently formed by an attempt to represent the sound characteristic of the object they are intended to denote.
2. Every word at first had only one meaning, called its primary signification.
3. The primary meaning of a derivative word is the united meanings of its significant parts.
4. Other meanings are frequently superadded to the primary meaning of a word, which are called its secondary significations.
5. The secondary meanings are connected with the primary, and derived from it.
6. Words are often used both in a primary and secondary sense.
7. Some words have lost their primary meaning and retain only their secondary signification.

8. Derivatives formed by prefixes, generally belong to the same part of speech as the root; but when affixes are used they generally determine the part of speech to which the derivative belongs.

9. Words adopted from the Latin generally undergo a change in the termination alone—*lucrum*, lucre, *actum*, act, *confido*, confide.

10. Roots in composition generally undergo a change in the vowel sounds—as from *capio*, anticipate, deception, occupy.

11. Words from the Latin, derived through the French, undergo various changes, and are generally contracted—as *imperator*, *empereur*, emperor; *corona*, couronne, crown; *plicare*, plier, ply.

12. Some words are derived both directly from the Latin and immediately through the French—as from *securus*, *secure*; and, *securus*, *sûr*, *sure*.

13. In derivatives, vowels are frequently changed, and consonants, formed by the same organs of speech, interchanged—as *fall*, fell; tell, tale; strike, stroke; prove, proof; gird, girth.

14. Saxon roots are often modified by Classic prefixes and affixes, and Classic roots by Saxon additions—as *truism*, *dislike*; *aptness*, *unjust*; *artful*, *misuse*.

15. Some affixes have different and even contradictory meanings, and sometimes they do not change the meaning of the word at all, or very slightly, hence it is frequently difficult to assign the precise import of an affix, as—lighten, enlighten; bedeck, be-gird.

16. Derivatives from the Latin or Greek, or other languages, may be considered as roots in English—as *receive*, derived from *re* and *capio* in Latin, from which we form receiver, receipt, &c.

17. Long sounds in simple or primitive words are usually shortened in compounds and derivatives—as *cāve*, *cāvity*; *grāin*, *grānary*; *plēase*, *plēasure*; *sheep*, *shepherd*.

18. The term *Anglo-Saxon*, for the sake of convenience, is employed as embracing the Saxon, Gothic, and Celtic elements of the language; and the term *Classic* as including the Latin, Greek, and French elements.

Many Anglo-Saxon derivatives are formed simply by the omission, addition, or interchange of letters, without adding a syllable.

*Verbs derived from verbs—as*

|            |              |             |
|------------|--------------|-------------|
| chop chip  | cling clinch | lash slash  |
| drop droop | click clack  | melt smelt  |
| din dun    | wake watch   | nip snip    |
| fall fell  | wring wrench | whirl twirl |

*Nouns from verbs—as*

|                      |                       |               |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| bless bliss          | dig ditch             | bake batch    |
| feed food            | gird girth            | choose choice |
| sing song            | speak speech          | hold hilt     |
| sit seat             | stick stitch          | lose loss     |
| tell tale            | strive strife         | weave woof    |
| feign feigned feint  | bear beareth birth    |               |
| flow flowed flood    | brew breweth broth    |               |
| gild gilded gilt     | die dieth death       |               |
| give gived gift      | grow growth growth    |               |
| join joined joint    | heal healeth health   |               |
| weigh weighed weight | smite smiteth smith   |               |
| wane waned want      | steal stealth stealth |               |

*Nouns from adjectives—as*

|       |         |        |          |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| broad | breadth | strong | strength |
| dear  | dearth  | slow   | sloth    |
| deep  | depth   | warm   | warmth   |
| long  | length  | wide   | width    |

*Families of words from a common root.*

beat, bat, batter, battery, baton, beetle.

bind, band, bandage, bond, bondage, bound, boundary, bundle.

crook, crack, crick, crouch, crotchet, crutch, encroach.

foot, feet, fetter, fetlock.

heal, health, hale, hail.

slip, slop, slope, slipper, slippery.

spit, spittle, spout, sputter, spatter.

sip, sop, soup, sup, supper.

bake baker batch bind binder bundle seat sitter saddle

break breaker breach gird girder girdle spin spinner spindle

dig digger ditch prate prater prattle wade wader waddle

## SECTION II.

## PREFIXES.

Prefixes are numerous, and are derived from various languages.

The prefixes are arranged, for convenience, as to their *origin*, into two classes—*Anglo-Saxon* and *Classic*.

The prefixes consist chiefly of prepositions, separable or inseparable.

A *separable* preposition is one which may be used alone—as with, in *withstand*.

An *inseparable* preposition is one which cannot stand alone, and is used only as a prefix—as *ig*, in *ignoble*, or *se*, in *select*.

In many instances the same prefix is common to several languages, the Greek *apo* or *aph*, the Latin *a*, *ab*, or *abs*, the French *a*, and the Gothic *of* or *off*, differ only in form. They are the same prefix, and have the same general meaning.

The prefixes generally express motion and rest, with regard to time or place, and may be classified according to the relations they indicate.

Some prefixes are used to express different relations, and will be found in more classes than one.

1. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *in time and place*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|                 |                   |                                                  |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>a</i>        | { at or on        | } aside, ashore, abed, afoot, abreast,<br>asleep |
| <i>en or em</i> | <i>in or into</i> | engrave, enclose; embalm, embark                 |

*Classic*—

|                         |                                    |                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>in or il, im, ir</i> | { <i>in, on, or</i><br><i>into</i> | include, infuse, inspect; illumine,<br>illude, illapse; impel, import, im-<br>press; irradiate, irrigate |
| <i>en or em</i>         | <i>in or into</i>                  | energy, endemic; emblem, emphasis                                                                        |

2. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *within or between objects in time or place*.

*Classic*—

|                         |                                                |                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>inter, inter, or</i> | { <i>within</i><br><i>or</i><br><i>between</i> | entertain, enterprise; intervene, in-<br>terlace, interview, intercourse;<br>introduce, intromit |
| <i>intro</i>            |                                                |                                                                                                  |

3. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *from* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|                  |   |             |   |                                                              |
|------------------|---|-------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>off, with</i> | { | <i>from</i> | } | offset, offspring, offshoot, offscouring; withhold, withdraw |
|------------------|---|-------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|

*Classic*—

|                                          |   |             |   |                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>a, ab, or abs,<br/>de, apo or aph</i> | { | <i>from</i> | } | abate, avoid, abuse, avert, abjure, absolve, abscond, abstract; decide, deduct, depart, detain, detract; apostle, apology, aphelion, apnoeisis |
|------------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

4. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *out of* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|            |               |                            |
|------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>out of</i> | outbreak, outcast, outpost |
|------------|---------------|----------------------------|

*Classic*—

|                        |   |               |   |                                                                                         |
|------------------------|---|---------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>e or ex, ef, ec</i> | { | <i>out of</i> | } | educate, elect, emerge, exceed, exhaust, egress; effect, effulgence; eccentric, eclipse |
|------------------------|---|---------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

5. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *without* or *beyond* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|            |               |                                   |
|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>beyond</i> | outlive, outrun, outrage, outsell |
|------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|

*Classic*—

|                                                                                           |   |               |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>extra, ultra,<br/>preter, trans<br/>or tres, tra,<br/>traf; para,<br/>meta or meth</i> | { | <i>beyond</i> | } | extraordinary, extravagant, extra-mural; ultramarine, ultramundane, ultramontane; preternatural, preterhuman, pretermit; transatlantic, transgress, trespass; traverse, traffic; paradox, paraphrase, paragraph; metaphor, metamorphosis, method |
|                                                                                           |   | <i>or</i>     |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                           |   | <i>after</i>  |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

6. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *before* or *after* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|             |   |               |   |                                        |
|-------------|---|---------------|---|----------------------------------------|
| <i>fore</i> | { | <i>before</i> | } | forearm, foresee, foretell, forerunner |
|-------------|---|---------------|---|----------------------------------------|

*Classic*—

|                                      |   |               |   |                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ante, pre, pro,<br/>pur, pros</i> | { | <i>before</i> | } | antechamber, antemeridian, antepast, antedate; precede, prefer, presume, precursor; proceed, protract; purpose; prosthesis, programme |
| <i>post, pur, and<br/>meta</i>       | { | <i>after</i>  | } | postpone, postscript, postmeridian; pursue; metaphysics                                                                               |

7. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *above* or *below* a place or point of time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|       |   |       |   |                                           |
|-------|---|-------|---|-------------------------------------------|
| over  | { | above | { | overcast, overcome, overflow, over-shadow |
| under | { | below | { | undergo, underhand, underrate, undervalue |

*Classic*—

|                                                  |   |                       |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| super, sur,<br>supra, and<br>hyper               | { | above<br>or<br>beyond | { | superintend, supersede, supernatu-<br>ral; survive, surmount, surprise;<br>supramundane, supralapsarian;<br>hypercritical, hyperbole, hyper-<br>borean                                         |
| sub or suc, suf,<br>sug, sup, sus;<br>hypo, cata | { | below<br>or<br>down   | { | submit, subject; succeed, succumb;<br>suffer, suffuse; suggest; support;<br>suppose; suspend, sustain; hy-<br>pocrite, hypothesis, hyphen; cata-<br>combs, cataract, catarrh, cata-<br>strophe |

8. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *about* or *around* a place or point of time.

*Classic*—

|               |   |                      |   |                                                                                            |
|---------------|---|----------------------|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| circum, peri  | { | about<br>or<br>round | { | circumscribe, circumvent, circum-<br>ference; pericardium, perimeter,<br>periphery, period |
| amphi or ambi | { | both<br>or two       | { | amphibious, amphitheatre, ambi-<br>guous                                                   |

9. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *against*, in place or time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—

|               |         |                    |
|---------------|---------|--------------------|
| gain and with | against | gainsay, withstand |
|---------------|---------|--------------------|

*Classic*—

|                                                                 |   |         |   |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| contra, contro,<br>counter; ob or<br>oc, of, op; anti<br>or ant | { | against | { | contradict, contravene; controvert;<br>counteract, countermaud, counterpoise;<br>object, obstruct, occur; offend;<br>oppose, oppress, oppugn; antidote,<br>antithesis; antagonist, antarctic |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

10. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *through* a place and time.

*Classic*—

|                         |   |         |   |                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|---|---------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| per or pel; par,<br>dia | { | through | { | perambulate, perforate, persecute,<br>perfect; pellucid; pardon, para-<br>mount; diagonal, diagram, dia-<br>meter, diarrhoea |
|-------------------------|---|---------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

11. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *forward* and *backward* in place and time.

*Anglo-Saxon*—  
fore or for                  *forward*                  forward, foreshadow, foreland

*Classic*—

|                |   |                                    |                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pro            | { | <i>forward</i>                     | { promote, progress, project, pro-                                                                                                |
|                |   |                                    | crastinate                                                                                                                        |
| retro, re, ana | { | <i>backward</i><br>or <i>again</i> | { recede, repeat, return, redeem,<br>reflect, result; retrocede, retro-<br>grade, retrospect; analogy, ana-<br>lysis, anachronism |

12. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *together* or *apart* in place and time.

*Classic*—

|                    |   |                 |                                        |
|--------------------|---|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| con or co, cog,    | { | <i>together</i> | { condole, congregate, consent; oo-    |
| col, com, cor;     |   |                 | alesce, coerce, coincide; cognate,     |
| juxta, syn or      |   |                 | cognition; collect, collate; com-      |
| sym, syl, sy       |   |                 | pose, compact; correct, corrode;       |
|                    |   |                 | juxtaposition; synagogue, synod,       |
|                    |   |                 | syntax; syllable; sympathy, sym-       |
|                    |   |                 | metry, symptom; system                 |
| dis or di, dif; se | { | <i>apart</i>    | { dispel, dissect, disperse; dilate,   |
|                    |   |                 | dissolve, divert; differ, diffuse; se- |
|                    |   |                 | cide, seclude, sedition                |

13. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *to* or *upon* in place and time.

*Classic*—

|                     |   |               |                                    |
|---------------------|---|---------------|------------------------------------|
| ad or ac, af, ag,   | { | <i>to, or</i> | { adduce, advance; accede, accept; |
| al, an, ap, ar, as, |   |               | affix, affect; aggressive, aggra-  |
| at; epi             |   |               | vate; allocate; annex, annotate;   |
|                     |   |               | append, applaud; arrest, arrive;   |
|                     |   |               | ascend, assail; attend, attain;    |
|                     |   |               | epidemic, epistle, epitaph, epi-   |
|                     |   |               | tome                               |

14. Prefixes which denote *negation* and *destitution* in place or time.

|                   |   |                |                                         |
|-------------------|---|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| for, un, dis      | { | <i>not, or</i> | { forbid, forget, forgive, forsake; un- |
|                   |   |                | lovely, unequal, unholy, unman-         |
|                   |   |                | ly, unjust, uncover, unfetter,          |
|                   |   |                | unmask, untie; disjoin, disunite,       |
|                   |   |                | disgrace                                |
| in or ig, il, im, | { | <i>not, or</i> | { inaccurate, incapable, infant; ig-    |
| ir; sine, a or an |   |                | noble, ignorant; illegal, illogical;    |
|                   |   |                | immature, immortal; irrational,         |
|                   |   |                | irreverent; sine..., sinecure;          |
|                   |   |                | apathy, atom, anarchy, atheist          |

15. Prefixes which denote *well* or *ill* in place and time.

|                                   |                  |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mis</i>                        | { ill or wrong } | misguide, misadventure, misfortune, misrule                       |
| <i>bene, and eu</i>               | { well }         | benefactor, benevolence; eulogy euphemy, eucharist                |
| <i>male or mal;</i><br><i>dys</i> | { ill or bad }   | malevolence, malpractice, maltreat; dyspepsy, dysphony, dysentery |

The prefixes *be*, and *en* or *em*, have different powers; when placed before nouns or adjectives they form verbs, and have the meaning of *to make*, as, becalm, becloud; enable, enrich; embolden, empower. In adverbs and prepositions *be* has the force of *by* or *in*; as, because, below, beside. Sometimes they merely strengthen, without changing, the meaning of the root, as, gird, begird, engird; deck, bedeck. *En* is sometimes used both as a prefix and affix in the same word, as, enlighten, embolden.

### Exercises on the primary and secondary meanings of derivatives formed by Prefixes.

The pupils should be required to write similar examples under each of the prefixes.

#### ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES (*arranged alphabetically*).

| PREFIX.     | MEANING.                        | DERIVATIVES.                  | LITERAL MEANING.                                 | SECONDARY MEANING.                                    |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>a</i>    | <i>at or on</i>                 | { aground<br>ahead }          | on ground<br>at the head                         | stranded—stopped<br>forward — farther on              |
| <i>be</i>   | <i>to make</i>                  | { beguile<br>beset<br>below } | to use guile<br>to set about<br>in a lower place | to amuse—to deceive<br>to enclose<br>inferior in rank |
| <i>en</i>   | <i>about</i><br><i>by or in</i> | { ennoble<br>below }          | to make noble                                    | to elevate — to exalt                                 |
| <i>for</i>  | <i>in or into</i>               | { embalm<br>forsake }         | to put in balsam<br>not to seek                  | to preserve<br>to leave — to abandon                  |
| <i>fore</i> | <i>before</i>                   | { forerunner }                | one who runs before                              | a herald — messenger                                  |
| <i>mis</i>  | <i>ill or wrong</i>             | { mislay }                    | to lay in a wrong place                          | to lose                                               |
| <i>out</i>  | <i>above or beyond</i>          | { outpost }                   | a place beyond the camp                          | a picket or guard                                     |

| PREFIX. | MEANING.        | DERIVATIVES. | LITERAL MEANING.       | SECONDARY MEANING.     |
|---------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| over    | above, too much | { overshadow | to place a shadow over | to shield — to protect |
| un      | not             | unmanly      | not manly              | cowardly—mean          |
| under   | beneath         | { underhand  | beneath the hand       | sly, or clandestine    |
| with    | from            | { withhold   | to hold from           | to hinder, or prevent  |

CLASSIC PREFIXES (*arranged alphabetically*).*Latin.*

|                                       |                 |                                           |                                                               |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a, ab, or<br>abs                      | from            | { absolve<br>abjure                       | to loose from<br>to swear away from                           | to pardon<br>to abandon                                          |
| ad, ac,<br>af, al, an, to<br>ap or ar |                 | { advance<br>affiance<br>apply            | to move to the van<br>to give faith to<br>to fold to          | to promote—to improve<br>to promise in marriage<br>to use—to ask |
| ante                                  | before          | { antechamber                             | a chamber before a waiting room                               |                                                                  |
| circum                                | around          | { circumvent                              | to come round another                                         | to cheat                                                         |
| con, co,<br>col, com<br>or cor        | together        | { concourse<br>connive<br>coincide        | a running together<br>to wink together<br>to fall in together | a multitude<br>to overlook a fault<br>to agree                   |
| contra<br>counter                     | against         | { contraband<br>counteract<br>counterfeit | against the proclamation<br>to act against<br>to make against | smuggled<br>to hinder<br>to imitate—to feign                     |
| de                                    | down or<br>from | { decide<br>deviate                       | to cut down<br>to go from the way                             | to end—to settle<br>to err—to stray                              |
| dis or di                             | apart           | { disturb<br>dilapidation                 | to put a crowd asunder<br>stones falling apart                | to stir—to agitate<br>ruin—decay                                 |

| PREFIX.                | MEANING.                   | DERIVATIVES.                       | LITERAL MEANING.                                           | SECONDARY<br>MEANING.                                          |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| e, ex, or<br>ec        | out of                     | { expedite<br>eccentric<br>educate | to take the feet out<br>out of the centre<br>to lead out   | to hasten or quicken<br>odd—peculiar<br>to train—to instruct   |
| extra                  | beyond                     | { extravagant                      | wandering beyond                                           | wasteful—wild                                                  |
| in, im, il<br>or ir    | in, on, or<br>into         | { indorse<br>inspect<br>impede     | to write on the back<br>to look into<br>to put the feet in | to sign—to agree<br>to examine<br>to hinder                    |
| inter                  | between                    | { intercourse                      | to run between                                             | fellowship—communication                                       |
| intro                  | within                     | { introduce                        | to lead within                                             | to make acquainted                                             |
| ob, oc, of,<br>op, &c. | against<br>or in<br>way of | { object<br>occur<br>offer         | to throw against<br>to run in way of<br>to put in way of   | to find fault<br>to happen — to appear<br>to present — to give |
| per                    | through                    | { perish<br>perennial              | to go through<br>through the year                          | to die—to wither<br>lasting — perpetual                        |
| post                   | after                      | postpone                           | to place after                                             | delay.                                                         |
| pre                    | before                     | { premature                        | before ripe                                                | too soon, or hasty                                             |
| pro                    | forth or<br>forward        | { project                          | something thrown forward                                   | a plan, or scheme                                              |
| re                     | back or<br>again           | { redeem<br>reform                 | to buy back<br>to form again                               | to save<br>to improve—to amend                                 |
| retro                  | backwards                  | retrograde                         | to step back ward                                          | to become worse                                                |
| se                     | aside or<br>from           | { secede<br>seduce                 | to go aside<br>to lead from                                | to leave<br>to corrupt — to deprave                            |
| sine                   | without                    | { sinecure                         | without care                                               | an office without service                                      |

| PREFIX.                        | MEANING.                     | DERIVATIVES.                                               | LITERAL MEANING.                                                                        | SECONDARY MEANING.                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sub, suc,<br>suf or sup        | under                        | { submit<br>succor                                         | to send under<br>to run under                                                           | to yield—to resign<br>to help—to aid                                                                     |
| super or<br>sur                | above or<br>over             | { superfluous<br>superlative<br>survive                    | flowing over<br>carried above<br>to live over                                           | abundant—<br>needless<br>highest—best<br>to remain                                                       |
| trans,<br>tra, traf<br>or tres | across or<br>beyond          | { translate<br>traduce<br>traffic<br>trespass<br>transcend | to bear across<br>to lead across<br>to make across<br>to pass across<br>to climb beyond | to interpret—to express in the words of another language<br>to slander<br>to trade<br>to sin<br>to excel |
| ultra                          | beyond                       | { ultramon-tane                                            | beyond the mountain                                                                     | foreign                                                                                                  |
| <i>Greek.</i>                  |                              |                                                            |                                                                                         |                                                                                                          |
| a or an                        | without                      | { apathy<br>anarchy                                        | without feeling<br>without rule                                                         | coldness<br>confusion                                                                                    |
| amphi or both sides<br>ambi    | or two                       | { amphitheatre<br>ambiguous                                | theatre on both sides<br>driving two ways                                               | ground sloping upwards all round.<br>doubtful — uncertain.                                               |
| ana                            | up, back<br>or through       | { anathema<br>analyze                                      | placed up<br>to loose back                                                              | devoted—a curse<br>to solve—to examine thoroughly                                                        |
| anti or<br>ant                 | against or<br>opposite<br>to | { antidote<br>antarctic                                    | given against<br>opposite to arctic                                                     | a cure for poison<br>—a remedy                                                                           |
| apo or<br>aph                  | from                         | { apologize<br>aphelion                                    | to reason away<br>from<br>from the sun                                                  | to defend                                                                                                |
| cata                           | down                         | { catechise                                                | to sound down,<br>or in the ear                                                         | to teach — to question                                                                                   |
| dia                            | through                      | { diarrhoea                                                | a flowing through                                                                       | name of a disease                                                                                        |
| en or<br>em                    | in                           | { energy<br>empiric                                        | inward power<br>one skilled in practice alone                                           | force—spirit<br>a quack, or pretender                                                                    |

| PREFIX.                        | MEANING.     | DERIVATIVES.            | LITERAL MEANING.                                 | SECONDARY MEANING.         |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| epi or eph                     | for or upon  | { epitome<br>ephemeral  | a cutting upon,<br>as a book<br>for a day        | an abridgment              |
| ec or ex                       | out          | exegesis                | a leading out                                    | an explanation             |
| hyper                          | beyond       | { hyperborean           | beyond the north                                 | cold, frigid               |
| hypo                           | under        | { hypocrite             | one under a mask                                 | * feigner — dissembler     |
| meta or meth                   | after        | { metaphysics<br>method | after physics<br>after a way                     | mental science or der      |
| para                           | side by side | parable                 | thrown side by side                              | a comparison               |
|                                |              | paradigm                | something shown side by side                     | * model, or example        |
|                                |              | parasite                | one near for food                                | * flatterer                |
| peri                           | round        | period                  | the way round                                    | * stated time, or end      |
|                                |              | peripatetics            | followers of Aristotle, who taught walking about |                            |
| syn, syl together, or sym with |              | synod                   | a going together                                 | an ecclesiastical assembly |
|                                |              | syllable                | a taking together                                | a distinct utterance       |
|                                |              | symphony                | a sounding together                              | agreement                  |

The prefixes, meta and para have different shades of meaning

### SECTION III.

#### AFFIXES.—(Sometimes called *postfixes* or *suffixes*.)

Affixes are letters or syllables placed at the end of a word to modify its meaning.

The affixes usually determine the part of speech to which the words they form belong, and therefore may be arranged according to the classes of words formed by their aid.

Some terminations have several meanings, and are used in forming different parts of speech—as, *ate*, in *captivate* and *potentate*; *ish*, in *burnish* and *blackish*; *en*, in *weaken* and *wooden*.

The same word is often used for the act and the product; the state and the quality; the place where and the practice of some art in it—as, *formation*, *animate*, *surgery*.

### Affixes which form Nouns.

#### 1. Affixes which denote the person who acts, or who is.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ar, ard, er, yer, ster. *Classic*—an, ant, ary, ate, ee, eer, ent, ic, ist, ite, ive, or.

#### Examples.

Liar, one who tells lies.

Vagrant, one who wanders.

Coward, one who is afraid.

Mountaineer, one who lives among the mountains.

Antiquary, one who studies old things.

Favorite, one who is favored.

Patentee, one to whom a patent is granted.

Captive, one who is taken in war.

Oculist, one who professes to cure the eye.

Gamester, one who gambles.

The pupil should be required to explain the following lists of words, under each class, in a similar manner :—

|      |                                                       |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| ar   | beggar, bursar, scholar, vicar                        |
| ard  | dotard, drunkard, sluggard, steward, wizard           |
| er   | brazier, butler, draper, mariner, talker, walker      |
| yer  | lawyer, sawyer                                        |
| ster | barrister, chorister, maltster, punster, spinster     |
| an   | Christian, European, Canadian, librarian, veteran     |
| ant  | assailant, combatant, mendicant, lieutenant, litigant |
| ary  | contemporary, incendiary, lapidary, voluptuary        |
| ate  | advocate, curate, delegate, legate, potentate         |
| ee   | assignee, employee, legatee, referee, refugee         |
| eer  | auctioneer, charioteer, mutineer, pioneer, scrutineer |
| ent  | adherent, client, patient, president, regent, student |
| ic   | critic, domestic, demoniac, mechanic, sceptic         |
| ist  | botanist, linguist, monopolist, naturalist            |
| ite  | bedlamite, cosmopolite, eremite, Canaanite            |
| ive  | fugitive, native, operative, representative           |
| or   | ancestor, benefactor, competitor, malefactor          |

## 2. Affixes which denote the thing which is, or is done.

*Classic*—ary, ice, ment, mony, ory.

*Examples.*

|                                     |                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Boundary, that which bounds.        | Aliment, that which nourishes.                |
| Testimony, that which is testified. | Territory, the land which belongs to any one. |

|      |                                                    |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ary  | anniversary, corollary, luminary, preliminary      |
| ice  | advice, device, justice, notice, practice, service |
| ment | advertisement, amendment, amusement, document      |
| mony | alimony, patrimony, sanctimony                     |
| ory  | auditory, directory, memory, promontory            |

## 3. Affixes which denote the place where a thing is, or is done.

ry, ery, ary, ory.

*Examples.*

|                                           |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Vestry, a place where vestments are kept. | Fishery, a place where fish are caught. |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|

|                                       |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Aviary, a place where birds are kept. | Armory, a place where arms are kept. |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

|     |                                               |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| ry  | foundry, laundry, drapery                     |
| ery | cemetery, colliery, nunnery, nursery, surgery |
| ary | apiary, granary, dispensary, library          |
| ory | dormitory, factory, observatory, oratory      |

## 4. Affixes which denote rank, office, or dominion.

*Anglo-Saxon*—dom, ric, ship. *Classic*—acy, ate.

*Examples.*

|                                 |                                          |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Dukedom, the rank of a duke.    | Bishopric, the jurisdiction of a bishop. |
| Curacy, the office of a curate. | bishop.                                  |

Kingdom, the dominion of a king.

|           |                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| dom & ric | Christendom, heathendom, earldom, archbishopric |
| ship      | clerkship, mastership, professorship            |
| acy, cy   | abbacy, captaincy, magistracy, papacy           |
| ate       | electorate, protectorate, pontificate           |

5. Affixes which denote *persons* or *things* collectively.  
age, ry.

*Examples.*

Assemblage, a collection of persons. Yeomanry, the farmers of a Foliage, the leaves of a tree or country. forest.

|     |                                      |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| age | coinage, cordage, leakage, plumage   |
| ry  | finery, gentry, machinery, peasantry |

6. Affixes which denote the *act* of doing, or the *thing* done.  
age, ion, ment, ure.

*Examples.*

Rillage, the act of plundering, or Sepulture, the act of burying, or theft. burial.

Operation, the act of working, or Entertainment, the act of treating the process. guests, or a feast.

|      |                                                     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| age  | carriage, marriage, passage, postage                |
| ion  | admission, dissection, inspection, passion          |
| ment | atonement, commencement, elopement, interment       |
| ure  | creature, capture, disclosure, departure, imposture |

7. Affixes which denote *state*, *condition*, *quality*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—dom, hood, ness, ry, ship, th. *Classic*—acy, age, ance, ancy, ence, ency, ism, ment, mony, tude, ty or ity, ure.

*Examples.*

Widowhood, the state of being a widow. Activity, state of being active.

Holiness, state of being holy. Diligence, quality of being diligent.

Partnership, state of being a partner. gent.

|            |                                                       |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| dom        | freedom, thraldom, martyrdom, wisdom                  |
| hood       | boyhood, girlhood, likelihood, priesthood, manhood    |
| ness       | blessedness, deafness, darkness, gentleness, weakness |
| ry         | bravery, gallantry, pedantry, rivalry, slavery        |
| ship       | apprenticeship, friendship, hardship, suretiship      |
| th         | death, truth, mirth, strength, youth                  |
| acy        | accuracy, degeneracy, legitimacy, supremacy           |
| age        | bondage, dotage, marriage, peerage, pilgrimage        |
| ance, ancy | abundance, brilliancy, repentance, pliancy            |

|            |                                                    |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ence, ency | patience, effulgence, clemency, potency            |
| ism        | barbarism, parallelism, schism, truism             |
| ment       | agreement, banishment, enjoyment, punishment       |
| mony       | acrimony, matrimony, parsimony                     |
| tude       | altitude, aptitude, gratitude, servitude, solitude |
| ty or ity  | brevity, captivity, docility, felicity, poverty    |
| ure        | composure, pleasure, rupture, torture, verdure     |

8. Affixes which denote *art, science, practice, or doctrines.**Anglo-Saxon—ry. Classic—ics, ism, ure.**Examples.*

Cookery, the art of cooking. Calvinism, the doctrines of Calvin.  
 Optics, the science of seeing. Sculpture, the art of carving.

|     |                                                          |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ry  | bribery, carpentry, chemistry, roguery, treachery        |
| ics | ethics, mathematics, physics, politics, tactics          |
| ism | criticism, despotism, patriotism, gnosticism, polytheism |
| ure | agriculture, architecture, manufacture                   |

9. Affixes which denote *diminution or little.**Anglo-Saxon—el or le, kin, let or et, ling, ock, y or ie.  
 Classic—cle, cule or ule.**Examples.*

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Leaflet, a little leaf.  | Canticle, a little song. |
| Gosling, a little goose. | Reticule, a little net.  |
| Paddock, a little park.  | Granule, a little grain. |

|           |                                                      |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|
| el, le    | satchel, kestrel, sickle                             |
| kin, en   | latmbkin, mannikin, kitten, chicken                  |
| let, et   | coronet, floweret, turret, eaglet, bracelet, rivulet |
| ling      | darling, duckling, foundling, stripling, seedling    |
| ock       | bullock, hillock                                     |
| y or ie   | Tommy, Willy, Jamie, lassie, baby                    |
| cle, cule | conventicle, icicle, animalcule                      |
| ule       | globule, spherule                                    |

## Affixes which form Adjectives.

1. Affixes denoting *of, like, or pertaining to.*

ac, al, an, ar, ary, ic, ical, id, ile, ine, ory; ch, ese, ish.

*Examples.*

|                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Dental, pertaining to the teeth. | Lucid, pertaining to light.  |
| Lunar, pertaining to the moon.   | Canine, pertaining to a dog. |
| Angelic, pertaining to ang       | Romish, pertaining to Rome.  |

|      |                                                    |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ac   | cardiac, elegiac, hypochondriac                    |
| al   | autumnal, final, paternal, royal, vernal           |
| an   | cernlean, human, republican, sylvan, Canadian      |
| ar   | circular, globular, lunar, ocular, singular        |
| ary  | capillary, honorary, military, pecuniary           |
| ic   | chaotic, despotic, domestic, gigantic, public      |
| ical | botanical, clerical, nautical, technical, poetical |
| id   | candid, fervid, humid, morbid, splendid            |
| ile  | febrile, hostile, infantile, juvenile, mercantile  |
| ine  | aquiline, feline, masculine, saline, divine        |
| ory  | consolatory, piscatory, promissory, valedictory    |
| ch   | Scotch, Welsh, French                              |
| ese  | Chinese, Genoese, Maltese, Portuguese              |
| ish  | English, Irish, British, Danish, Swedish           |

2. Affixes denoting *full of*, or *abounding in*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ful, some, y. *Classic*—ous, ose, ate.

*Examples.*

|                          |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Faithful, full of faith. | Joyous, full of joy.         |
| Frolicsome, full of fun. | Jocose, full of jokes.       |
| Knotty, full of knots.   | Passionate, full of passion. |

|      |                                                     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ful  | artful, careful, doleful, grateful, slothful        |
| some | burdensome, gladsome, humorsome, wholesome          |
| y    | balmy, cloudy, flowery, mighty, massy, rocky        |
| ous  | ambitious, beauteous, dubious, erroneous, timorous  |
| ose  | comatose, morbose, morose, verbose                  |
| ate  | considerate, fortunate, moderate, ornate, intricate |

3. Affixes denoting *likeness*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ish, like, ly; as—

|                     |                                                      |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Boyish, like a boy. | Manlike, like a man.                                 |
| ish                 | brutish, clownish, knavish, foolish, monkish         |
| like                | Christianlike, giantlike, warlike, Godlike, ladylike |
| ly                  | brotherly, cowardly, matronly, princely, worldly     |

4. Affixes denoting *may or can do*, or *be*.

*Classic*—able, ible, ile, ive.

*Examples.*

|                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| Arable, can be ploughed. | Ductile, can be drawn out. |
| Audible, may be heard.   | Active, able to act.       |

|      |                                                    |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|
| able | blamable, onrable, eatable, imitable, practicable  |
| ible | flexible, legible, intelligible, tangible, visible |
| ile  | docile, fragile, tractile, versatile               |
| ive  | cohesive, defensive, locomotive, productive        |

### 5. Affixes denoting *being or doing*;

*Classic*—ant or ent; *like* or *made of*; *Anglo-Saxon*—en.

#### *Examples.*

|                        |                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Dormant, being asleep. | Flaxen, like flax, or made of flax |
| Pendent, hanging down. | Earthen, made of earth.            |

|     |                                                 |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------|
| ant | errant, pleasant, verdant, vigilant             |
| ent | antecedent, beneficent, belligerent, malevolent |
| en  | brazen, golden, leaden, silken, wooden, woollen |

### 6. Affixes denoting *diminution and privation*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ish and less;

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Brackish, a little salt. | Saltless, without salt. |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|

|      |                                                       |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| ish  | duskish, feverish, greenish, slavish, whitish         |
| less | bloodless, breathless, friendless, homeless, lifeless |

The termination *some* denotes a degree of the quality indicated—as, blithesome, delightsome, gladsome, lonesome, toilsome, and wholesome.

The termination *th*, added to the cardinal numbers, forms the ordinal numbers, which are adjectives—as four, fourth; six, sixth.

The terminations *ern* and *erly*, and *ward*, added to north, east, south, and west, form adjectives expressing direction—as north, northern, northerly, northward.

### Affixes which form Verbs.

*Affixes which signify to make, take, or give.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—en, ish. *Classic*—ate, fy, ise or ize.

#### *Examples.*

|                               |                                                      |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Brighten, to make bright.     | Eradicate, to take the roots out                     |
| Publish, to make public.      | Amplify, to make large.                              |
| Apologize, to make an excuse. | Equalize, to make equal.                             |
| en                            | cheapen, enlighten, gladden, moisten, quicken        |
| ish                           | admonish, embellish, establish, impoverish, finish   |
| ate                           | animate, captivate, decapitate, perforate, terminat- |

|            |                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>fy</i>  | <i>fortify</i> , magnify, qualify, rectify, sanctify, verify |
| <i>ize</i> | <i>authorize</i> , fertilize, pulverize, scrutinize          |

Some verbs are formed by adding *l* or *le*, *r* or *er*—as hand, handle; start, startle; knee, kneel; draw, drawl; wave, waver; long, linger; spit, spatter; whine, whimper.

### Affixes which form Adverbs.

#### 1. Affixes denoting *manner*—ly and wise.

##### *Examples.*

|                                        |                                       |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>artfully</i> , in an artful manner. | <i>Crosswise</i> , in a cross manner. |
| <i>justly</i> , in a just manner.      | <i>Likewise</i> , in like manner.     |
| <i>Honestly</i> , in an honest manner. | <i>Otherwise</i> , in another manner. |

#### 2. Affixes denoting *direction*—ward.

|                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Eastward</i> , in the direction of the east; so <i>westward</i> , &c.   |
| <i>Heavenward</i> , in the direction of heaven; so <i>homeward</i> , &c.   |
| <i>Leeward</i> , in the direction opposite that from which the wind blows. |

*Thitherward*, in the direction of that place—so *whitherward*.

The termination *ward* forms both adjectives and adverbs—as, he travelled northward, in an awkward manner, by the downward road.

## SECTION IV.

### LATIN ROOTS.

|                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>acēi</i> ( <i>acris</i> ), sharp—acrid, acridity, acrimony, acerbity; eager                                                                   |
| <i>acidus</i> , sour—acid, acidity, acidulate                                                                                                    |
| <i>acno</i> , I sharpen—acute, -ly, -ness, acumen                                                                                                |
| <i>ādes</i> , a house—edifice, edif-y, -ication, unedifying                                                                                      |
| <i>āequus</i> , equal—equalize, equality, equator, equation, equitable; adequate, equinox, equity, iniquity                                      |
| <i>āestimo</i> , I value—estimate, estimable, estimation; esteem                                                                                 |
| <i>āger</i> ( <i>agri</i> ), a field—acre, agrarium, peregrinate, pilgrim; agriculture, -al, -ist                                                |
| <i>agger</i> , a heap—exaggerate, exaggeration                                                                                                   |
| <i>āgo</i> ( <i>actus</i> ), I do—act, actor, activity, actuate; exact, transact; agent, agitate, cogent, damage, manage, agile, agility; virago |
| <i>ālienus</i> , belonging to another—alien, -ate, -ated, -ation, -able                                                                          |
| <i>ālo</i> , I nourish—aliment, -ary, -ation, iveness                                                                                            |

- alter, another—alter,-nate,-nation, cation; subaltern  
 altus, high—altitude, exalt,-ation; altar  
 amo (*amicus*), I love—amity, amicable, amiable, amorous, amatory,  
 enamored, inimical, enmity, enemy  
 amplus, large—ample, ampli-fy,-fication,-tude  
 ango (*anxi*), I vex—anger, angry, anguish, anxiety, anxious,-ly  
 angulus, a corner—angle, angular, rectangular, triangular, quadrangle  
 anima, the soul or life—anim-al,-ate,-ation,-alcule; inanimate  
 animus, the mind—unanimous, animosity, equanimity  
 annus, a year—annual, biennial, perennial, millennium; annals, an-  
 niversary, annuity, annular, centenary  
 antiquus, old or ancient—antique, antiquity, antiquated, antiquarian;  
 antic  
 aperio, I open—aperient, aperture; April  
 appello, I call—appeal, appell-ative,-ation  
 apto, I fit—adapt, apt,-itude,-ly,-ness, adept, inept,-itude,-ly,-ness  
 aqua, water—aqueous, aquatic, aqueduct, terraqueous, aquarium  
 arbiter, an umpire, a judge—arbiter, arbitr-ate,-ation,-ary,-ator,-ess  
 arbor, a tree—arbor,-eous,-ēscent,-ētum,-ist  
 arceo, I shut up, restrain—coerce, coercive, coercion; exercise  
 arcus, a bow—arc, arcade, arch, archer, archery  
 ardeo, I burn—ardent, ardor, arduous, arson  
 arguo, I argue—arguer, argument,-ation,-ative  
 arma, arms—arm,-or,-orer,-ory,-y,-ament,-orial,-istice; disarm, un-  
 armed  
 aro, I plough—arable, inarable, aration  
 ars (*art*), art—art,-ist,-isan,-ifice,-ificial,-ful,-less; inert, inertness,  
 inertia  
 artus (*articulus*), a joint—article, articul-ate,-ated,-ately,-ation;  
 inarticulate  
 asper, rough—asperity, aspir-ate,-ation; exasper-ate,-ation  
 atrox, cruel—atrocity, atrocious,-ness  
 audio, I hear—aud-it,-itor,-itory,-ience,-ible; inaudible  
 augeo (*auctus*), I increase—augment,-ation; auction,-eer; august,  
 autumn; author,-ity; auxiliary, unauthorized  
auris, the ear—aurist, auricle, auricular; auscultation  
 avarus, greedy—avarice, avaricious,-ly,-ness  
 avidus, eager—avidity
- barba, a beard—barb, barbed, barber, barbel  
 barbarus, rude, savage—barbarian, barbar-ous,-ity,-ize,-ism,-ic  
 beatus, blessed—beatitude, beatify, beatific  
 bellum, war—belligerent, rebel, rebellion  
 bene, well (*used in composition*)—benefit, benevolent, benison, benifice,  
 beneficent

bibo, I drink—imbibe, bib, bibber, bibulous, bibacious; wine-bibber  
 bis (*bi*), twice—biped, bisect, biscuit, binary; combine  
 bonus, good—boon, bounty, bounteous, bountiful  
 brevis, short—brief, briefly, brevity, abbreviate,-ation,-ator; bre-  
 viary  
 brutus, stupid—brutal,-ize,-ity; brutish,-ly,-ness; imbrute

cado (*cas, cfd*), I fall—cadence, case, casnist, casual, cascade; acci-  
 dent, accident, coincide, coincidence, decay, deciduous, incident,  
 occident, occasion

cedo (*cid, cis*), I cut—cœsura, concise, decide, decisive, decision, ex-  
 cision, incision, precise, precision; homicide, regicide, suicide,  
 &c.

calculus, a little pebble—calculate, calcul-able,-ation,-ator; miscal-  
 culate, incalculable

candeo, I am white, I shine—candid, candidate, candor, candle; in-  
 cense, incentive

cano (*cant*), I sing—cant, canticle, chant, enchant, incantation, re-  
 cant, accent

capillus, a hair—capillary, capillarity, capilliform

capio (*cep, capt*), I take—cap-able,-acious,-acity,-acitate; capt,-ious,  
 -ive,-ivate,-or,-ure; except, precept, intercept; conceive, deceive,  
 receive, receipt, recipient, acceptation, occupation, preceptor, re-  
 ceptacle, susceptibility

caput (*capitis*), the head—capital, capitulate, cape, captain, chapter,  
 precipitate, precipice, recapitulate

caro (*carnis*), flesh—incarnate, carnal, carnage, carnival, carri-  
 on, carcass, carnivorons

causa, a cause—causation, accuse, excuse, recusant

caveo (*caut*), to be on one's guard—caution, cautious,-ly,-ness, pre-  
 caution

cavus, hollow—cave, cavern, concave, cavity, excavate

cedo (*cess*), I yield, I go—cede, cession, cease, cessation, accede, con-  
 cede, exceed, preccede, proceed, recede, succeed, recess, success,  
 -ive,-ion, &c.

celer, swift—celerity, accelerate

celeber, renowned—celebr-ate,-ated,-ation, celebrity

celsus, high—excel, excellent, excellency, excelsior

censeo, I judge, I blame—censor, censorious, censure, censurable

centrum, the centre—central, centrical; centripetal, centrifugal, con-  
 centrate, concentric; eccentric

centum, a hundred—century, centurion; centage, centesimal, centi-  
 pede

cerro (*cret*), I judge—certain, certify, concern, decree, discern, dis-  
 creet, secrete, secret, secretary

- circus**, a circle—**circlet**, circular, circulate, circuit, encircle, semi-circle
- cito**, I call or rouse—**cite**, citation, excite,-ment, incite, recite, recitation, resuscitate
- civis**, a citizen—**civic**, eity, civil,-ian,-ity,-ize,-ization, uncivil
- clamo**, I cry out—**claim**, acclaim, clamor, clamorous, declamation, exclaim, proclaim, proclamation, reclaim
- clarus**, clear, bright—**clear**, clearance, clarify, declare, declaration
- claudio** (*clud, clus*), I close—**close**, closet, cloister, conclude, conclusion, include, inclose, recluse, seclusion
- clemens**, merciful, mild—**lement**, clemency, inclement, inclemency
- clino**, I bend—**decline**, declension, declivity, incline, inclination, acclivity, recline
- colo** (*cult*), I cultivate—cultivated, colony, colonist, colonial, colonize, culture, agriculturist, occult
- colo**, I strain—colander, colation, percolate, percolation
- commodus**, convenient—**commodious**, commodity, incommod
- cor** (*cordis*), the heart—**core**, cordial, courage; concord, concordance, discord, record, accord, accordant
- cornu**, a horn—**corn**, cornet, corneous, cornice, unicorn
- corona**, a crown—**crown**, coronation, corolla, coronet, coroner
- corpus** (*corpor*), the body—**corporal**, corporate, corporation, **corporeal**, corpulent, corpse, corpuscle, incorporate
- credo**, I trust, I believe—**creed**, credit, credible, creditor, credential, credulous, incredulity, accredit
- creo**, I make—**create**, creator, creation, creature, creative, recreation
- cresco** (*cret*), I grow—**crescent**, accretion, concretion, excrescence, decrease, increase, increment
- crimen**, a crime—**criminal**, crimination, recrimin-ate,-ation
- crudus**, raw, unripe—**crude**, crudity, crudeness
- crux** (*cruc*), a cross—**crucify**, crucifixion, cruciform, crucible, crusade, excruciate, crosier, cross
- cubo**, or **cumbo**, I lie down—**cumber**, cumbent, cumbrance, incubus, accumbent, incumbent, recumbent, succumb
- culpa**, a fault—**culpable**, culpability, culprit, inculpate, exculpate
- cumulus**, a heap—**cumulative**, accumul-ate,-ation,-ator
- cura**, care—**cure**, curate, curacy, curious, accurate, secure, sinecure
- curro** (*curs*), I run—**current**, curricule, courier, concur, incur, occur, recur, succour, course, concurrence, discourse, incursion, precursor
- curvus**, crooked—**curve**, curvature, curvate, incurvate
- damno**, I condemn—**damage**, condemnable, condemnation, indemnify
- debeo**, I owe—**debit**, debtor, debenture, indebtedness
- decet**, it is becoming—**decent**, decency, decorate, decoration, **decorous**, indecorous

**deleo**, I blot out, I destroy—delete, indelible, deleterious, -ly, -ness  
**deliciae**, delight—delicacy, delicate, -ly, -ness, delicious  
**dens**, (*dent*), a tooth—dental, dentist, dentifrice, dentition, indent, indenture, trident  
**densus**, thick—dense, density, condense, condensation  
**dens**, a god—deify, deity, deist, deism, deification  
**dico** (*dicat*), I set apart—dedicate, dedicatory, abdicate, index, indicate, indicative, predicate, predicament, adjudicate  
**dexter**, right-handed—dexter, dexterity, dexterous, -ly, -ness  
**dico** (*dict*), I say—diction, dictate, dictator, dictatorial, addict, benediction, contradiction, edict, interdict, valedictory, verdict  
**dies**, a day—dial, diary, diurnal, meridian, quotidian, diet  
**dignus**, worthy—dignify, dignity, indignity, deign, disdain, indignant, indignation, condign  
**disco**, I learn—disciple, discipline, disciplinary, disciplinarian  
**divido**, I separate—divide, division, dividend, indivisible, individual  
**divinus**, heavenly—divine, divinity, divination  
**do** (*dat, dit*), I give—donor, donation, date, dative, antedate, addition, condition, edit, editor, perdition, tradition, pardon  
**doceo** (*doct*), I teach—doctor, doctrine, document, docile, docility  
**dominus**, a master, a lord—dominant, dominion, domination, dominical, domineer, predominate  
**domus**, a house—dome, domestic, domesticate, domicile, domiciliary  
**dubius**, doubtful—dubious, dubitation, indubitable, doubt, doubtful  
**duco** (*duct*), I lead—duke, ducat, ductile, abduction, adduce, conduce, conduit, conduct, deduction, educate, inducement, reduce, seduce, traduce, aqueduct, viaduct  
**durus**, hard—endure, durable, duration, during, indurated, obdurately, obduracy

**ebrius**, drunken—inebriate, inebriety, inebriation, (*with sine*), sober -ly, sobriety  
**egeo**, I am in need—indigent, indigence  
**ego**, I—egoism, egotist, egotize, egotistic, egotism  
**elegans**, handsome—elegant, elegance, inelegant  
**emo** (*empt*), I buy—exempt, exemption, pre-emption, peremptory, redeem, redemption; prompt, impromptu  
**eo** (*it*), I go—circuit, exit, initiate, iterate, obituary, perish, transit, transition  
**equus**, a horse—equine, eqnip, equipage, equipment  
**erro**, I wander—err, errant, error, errand, erratic, erroneous, aberration, errate  
**esse** (*ens*), to be—essence, essential, interest, nonentity, absent, present, represent, misrepresent

- exemplum, a model—example, exemplary, exemplify, unexampled sample
- experior (*expert*), I try—experiment, experimental, expert, expertness experience, peril
- exter, externus, outward—external, extraneous, extreme, extrinsic
- faex (*fec*), grounds, dregs—feces, feculance ; defecate, defecation
- faber, a workman—fabric, fabricate, fabricator, fabrication
- facies, the face—facial, efface, superficies, superficial
- facilis, easy—facile, facility, facilitate, difficult, difficulty
- facio (*fec, fic*), I make—fact, factor, factory, faculty, affect, affection, artificer, confection, deficient, effectual, manufacture, officiate, perfect, proficient, refection, sacrifice, sufficient
- fallo (*fals*), I deceive—false, falsity, fallacy, fallible, infallible, fault
- falx, a hook or sickle—falcated, defalcate, defalcation
- fama, a report—fame, famous, infamous, defame, defamation
- familia, a family—familiar, -ity, -ize, unfamiliar
- fanum, a temple—fane, profane, profanity, fanatic, fanaticism
- fari (*fan, fat*), to speak—fate, fatal, fable, affable, ineffable, infant, nefarious, preface
- fateo, (*fess*), I acknowledge—confess, confession, professional
- fatigo, I weary—fatigue, indefatigable, fag
- fatuus, silly—fatuous, fatuity, infatuated, infatuation
- fecundus, fruitful—fecund, fecundate, fecundity
- felix, happy—felicity, felicitous, infelicity, felicitate
- fendo (*fens*), I strike or ward off—fender, defend, defendant, offend, inoffensive ; fence, defence
- fero (*lat*), I bear or carry—ferry, fertile, confer, defer, differ, infer, offering, preference, suffer, transference, collation, elate, odoriferous, prelate, superlative, translation
- ferrum, iron—ferreous, ferruginous, ferrule, farrier, farriery
- ferveo, I boil or rage—fervor, fervent, servid, effervesce; fermentation ; fever, feverish, febrisuge
- festus, joyful—festal, festive, festivity, festival, infect, fête
- fibra, a thread—fibre, fibril, fibrous, fibrine
- fido, I trust—fidelity, confide, defy, diffidence, infidelity, perfidious, perfidy
- figo (*fix*), I fasten—fix, fixture, affix, prefix, transfix, crucifix
- filius, a son ; filia, a daughter—filial, affiliate, affiliation
- filum, a thread—file, filament, filigree, fillet, defile, profile
- fingo (*fict*), I form—fiction, fictitious, figment, effigy, figure, figurative, transfiguration
- finis, an end—finish, infinite, infinity, affinity, definite, indefinite
- firmus, strong—firm, firmament, affirm, confirm, infirm, infirmary, infirmity

- fiscus**, a money-bag, the public treasury—fiscal, confiscate, confiscation  
**fissum**, a cleft—fissure, fissile, fission  
**flamma**, a flame—flambeau, inflame, inflammation, inflammatory  
**flecto** (*flex*), I bind—flector, flexion, flexible, deflect, inflection, reflection, reflex  
**figo** (*stict*), I beat—afflict, affliction, conflict, infliction, profligate, profligacy  
**flo** (*flat*), I blow—flatulent, asthmatous, efflation, inflate, inflation, flinte  
**flos**, a flower - floral, florid, floridity, flour, flourish, flowery, efflorescence  
**fluo** (*fluct, flux*) I flow—fluid, fluent, fluvial, fluctuate, affluence, conflux, confluence, defluxion, effluvia, influence, superfluity  
**fodio** (*foss*), I dig—fossilize, fossilist, fossiliferous  
**foedus**, a treaty—federal, confederate, confederacy  
**folium**, a leaf—foliage, foliaceous, foliate, foil, trefoil, folio  
**forma**, form, shape—formal, form,-ation,-ative,-ality,-ula, conformity, deformity, inform, information, performance, reform, transformation, uniformity  
**fors** (*fort*), chance,—fortune, fortunate, fortuitous, misfortune, unfortunate  
**fortis**, strong, brave—fortify, fortitude, force, enforce, fortress, effort, comfort  
**frango** (*fract*), I break—frangible, fraction, fracture, fragile, fragility, frailty, infringe, refraction, suffrage, irrefragable  
**frater**, a brother—frater,-nal,-nity,-nize ; fratricide ; friar  
**fraus**, deceit—fraud, fraudulent ; defraud  
**frigus**, cold—frigid, frigidity, frigorific, refriger,-ate,-ator  
**frons** (*front*), the forehead—frontier, affront, confront, effrontery, front, frontlet, frontispiece  
**fruor** (*fruct*), I enjoy—frugal, frugality, fruit,-ful,-less,-lessness, fruition, fruiterer, fructify  
**fugio**, I flee—fugitive, fugacious, refuge, subterfuge  
**fulgeo**, I shine—fulgent, resplendent, effulgence, fulminate  
**fumus**, smoke—fume, fumigate,-ation,-ator, perfume  
**fundo** (*fus*), I pour out—fuse, fusible, a founder, confound, diffuse, effusion, profusion, suffusion, transfuse  
**fundus**, field, bottom—found, to founder, foundation, fundamental, profundity ; fund, funds, refund  
**fungor** (*funct*), I perform—function, functional, functionary, perfunctory, defunct  
**gelu**, frost—gelid, gelatine, congeal, jelly  
**gero** (*gest*), I carry—gesture, gesticulate, belligerent, congestion, digest, indigestion, register, suggest, vicegerent ; jest,-er  
**gigno** (*gen*), I bring forth or produce—generate, generation, genius,

genial, generic, general, genitive, generous, generosity, genuine, gentle, gentry, genteel, indigenous, ingenuous, ingenuity, progenitor, progeny, regenerate

**globus**, a ball—globe, globular, globulous, conglobulate

**glacies**, ice—glacier, glacial, glacialist

gluten, glue—gluey, glutinous, agglutinate, conglutinate

**gradior (gress)**, I go—grade, gradation, gradual, graduate, degrade, retrograde; ingress, progress, transgression, congress

**gramen**, grass—graminaceous, -eous, -ivorous, -ifolious

**grandis**, great—grand, grandeur, grandee, grandsire, aggrandize, grandiloquent, grandiose

**granum**, a grain of corn—granary, garner, granule, granulate, grange, granate, grenade, grenadier

**gratus**, thankful—grateful, gratitude, gratuity, gratify, congratulate, grace, gracious, disgrace, greet, ingratiate, ingratitudo

**gravis**, heavy—grave, gravity, gravitate, grief, grieve, grievous, aggrieve, aggravate

**grex (greg)**, a flock, gregarious, congregate, aggregate, egregious, segregate

**gusto**, I taste—gust, disgust, disgusting, disgustingly

**habeo (hib)**, I have—habitation, habit-nal, -able, cohibit, debilitate; exhibit, inhibit, prohibition

**haereo (hes)**, I stick—adhere, adhesive, cohesion, coherent, hesitate, inherent, incoherent

**haeres (haered)**, an heir—heritage, heritable, hereditary, inherit, -ance, disinherit; heiress, heirloom, co-heir

**halo**, I breathe—exhale, inhale, inhalation, anhelation

**haurio (haust)**, I draw—exhaust, -ible, -ion, -less, -ive; inexhaustible

**herba**, an herb—herbage, herbalist, herbaceous, herbivorous

**hilaris**, cheerful—hilarity, hilarious, exhilaration

**homo**, a man—human, humane, homage, humanity, humanize, homicide, inhumanity

**horreo**, I shudder—horror, horrid, horrible, horrify, abhor, abhorrence

**hortor**, I advise—exhort, exhortation, hortative, hortatory, dehortatory

**hospes (hospit)**, a guest—hospitable, hospital, -ity, host, hotel, hostler

**hostis**, an enemy—host, hostile, hostility, hostage

**humeo**, I am moist—humid, humidity, humor, humorist, humorous

**humus**, the ground—inhume, exhume, exhumation, posthumous; humble, humility

**idem**, the same—identity, identical, identify, identifiable

**ignis**, fire—igneous, ignite, ignition, ignitable

**imago**, an image—imagine, imaginary, imagination

LATIN ROOTS.

impero, I command—imperative, emperor, imperial  
impetus, force—impetus, impetuous,-ly,-ness, impetuosity  
inanis, empty—inane, inanity, inanition  
inferus, below—inferior, inferiority, infernal  
insula, an island—insulated, isle, isolate, peninsula  
integer, whole—integral, integrity, disintegrate, redintegration  
ira, anger—ire, ireful, irate, irascible, irritation

jaceo, I lie—jacent, adjacent, circumjacent  
jacio (*ject*), I throw—jet, jaculation, ejaculate, abject, conjecture,  
dejection, interjection, objective, reject, subject, subjection  
jocus, a jest—joke, jocose, jocund, jocular, jocularity  
jubilo, I shout for joy—jubilee, jubilate, jubilation  
jugum, a yoke—abjugate, subjugate, subjugation  
jungo (*junct*), I join—junction, juncture, conjunction, conjugal, in-  
junction; join, enjoin, joiner  
juro, I swear—jury, adjure, conjure, perjury  
judex, a judge; jus (*jur*), right—just, justice, justify, injury, judge,  
judicature, judicious, prejudice, judicial, jurisprudence  
juvenis, young—juvenile, juvenility, juniors, juniority, rejuvenescence  
juvo (*jut*), I help—adjutant, coadjutor

labor, work—labor, laborious, laboratory, elaborate  
labor (*laps*), I slide—lapse, relapse, clapse, illapse, collapse  
laedo (*lid, lis*), I hurt—collide, collision, elide, elision  
lapis (*lapid*), a stone—lapidary, dilapidate, dilapidation  
latus, carried, broad—dilate, latitude, latitudinarian, delay, dilatory,  
illative, oblate, translation  
latus (*later*), a side—lateral, collateral, equilateral  
laus (*laud*), praise—land, laudable, applaud, allow, allowable  
laxus, loose—lax, laxity, relax, relaxation, prolix  
lego (*legat*), I send, appoint—legate, legacy, delegate, allegation  
lego (*lect*), I read or choose—legible, lecture, legion, allege, college,  
diligent, eligible, elegant, election, negligence, selection  
legumen, pulse, pease, beans—leguminous, legumes  
levis, light (*levo, to raise*)—levity, levy, alleviate, elevate, elevator,  
relieve  
lex (*leg*), a law—legal, legality, legalize, legislator, legitimate, allegi-  
ance  
liber, free—liberal, liberty, liberate, illiberal, kvery  
liber, a book—library, librarian, libel, libellous  
libra, a balance—deliberate,-ly,-ive, equilibrium, indelibera  
licet, it is lawful—license, licentiate, licentious, illicit  
lignum, wood—ligneous, lignify, ligniform

**ligo**, I bind—liable, liability, ligament, league, liege, alliance, oblige, religion

limes, a boundary—limit, limited, illimitable, unlimited

linquo (*lict*), I leave—delinquent, dereliction, relinquish, relict, relic

linum, flax—linen, linsey, lint, line, lineal, delineate, lineament

liqueo, I melt—liquid, liquefy, liquefaction, liquidity, liquor

litera, a letter—literal, literature, alliteration, illiterate, obliterate, letter

locus, a place—local, locality, locate, locomotive, dislocate, allocation longus, long—longitude, longevity, elongate, prolong

loquer, I speak—loquacity, soliloquy, eloquence, elocution, obloquy, magniloquent, ventriloquist

ludo (*lus*), I play—ludicrous, allusion, elude, illusion, delusion, delusory, prelude

lumen, light—luminary, illuminate, illumination, luminous

luna, the moon—lunar, lunation, lunacy, lunatic, sublunary

luo, I wash—ablution, alluvial, deluge, dilution, pollute

lustro, I shine—illustration, illustrious, illustrate

lux (*luc*), light—lucid, lucifer, elucidate, pellucid

luxus, luxury, excess—luxuriant, luxurious, -ly, -ness

macies, leanness—emaciate, emaciation

magnus (*major*), great—magnify, magnitude, magistrate, master, major, majority, majestic ; mayor

malus, bad—malice, malicious, malevolent, malignity

malleus, a hammer—mallet, malleable, maul, unmalleable

mando, I enjoin—mandate, command, demand, remand

maneo (*mans*), I remain—manse, mansion, immanent, permanent, remnant

manus, the hand—manual, manufacture, manumission, manacles, manuscript, emancipate

mare, the sea—marine, mariner, maritime, submarine, mermaid

mater, mother—maternal, maternity, matron, matrimony, matriculate, matricide

maturus, ripe—mature, maturity, immature, premature

medeor, I heal—medical, medicine, remedy, irremediable

medius, the middle—mediate, medium, immediate, mediocrity

mel, honey—mellifluous, melliferous, mellific

memini, I remember ; *memor*, mindful—memory, memorial, memorandum, memoir, commemorate, reminiscence

mens, the mind—mental, mentality, demented, amentia

mergo (*mers*), I plunge—mersion, emerge, emergency, immersion, submerge

mers, merchandise—commerce, commercial, merchant, mercantile

- metior (*mens*), I measure—mete, immense, mensuration, dimension, commensurate
- migro, I remove—migrate, emigrate, immigration, transmigration miles, a soldier—militia, military, militant, militate
- mineo, I project—imminent, prominent, eminent, eminence
- minister, a servant—ministration, ministry, administer,-trate,-trator
- minor (*minus*), less—diminish, diminution, comminution, minority, minute
- mirus, wonderful—miracle, admire, admiration, admirable
- misceo (*mixt*), I mingle—mixture, miscellaneous, unmixed, promiscuous, intermix
- miser, wretched—miser, miserable, misery, commiserate
- mitto (*miss*), I send—mission, missile, admit, commission, dismiss, emissary, manumission, promise, remission
- modus, a manner—moderate, accommodate, commodious, mode, model, modify, modulate, modest
- mons, a mountain—mount, mound, amount, dismount, paramount, tantamount
- mollis, soft—mollify, mollient, emollient
- meneo, I advise—monitor, monument, admonish, premonition
- monstro, I show—monstrous, demonstrate, demonstrable, remonstrate
- mordeo, I bite—mordant, morsel, remorse, remorseless
- mors (*mort*), death—mortal, mortality, immortal,-ize, mortify
- mos (*mor*), a custom—moral, moralize, morality, immoral, demoralize
- moveo (*mot*), I move—remove, commotion, promotion, remote
- multus, many—multitude, multiple, multiplication, multiplied
- munus, a gift, or office—munificence, commun,-iou,-icate, immunity, remunerative
- murus, a wall—mural, immure
- musa, a song—muse, music, amuse, amusement, museum
- muto, I change—mutable, mutation, mutual, permutation, transmute
- narro, I relate—narration, narrative, narrator
- nascor (*nat*), to be born—nascent, native, nation, nature, innate, supernatural
- navis, a ship—navy, naval, navig-ato,-ation,-able
- necto (*nex*), I tie—connect, annex, annexation, disconnect
- nervus, a sinew—nervous, unnerve, enervate
- neuter, neither of the two—neutral,-ize,-ity
- nihil, nothing—nihilism, nihility, annihilate,-ation
- nobilis, well known—noble, nobility, ennoble, ignoble
- noceo, I hurt—noxious, noisome, innocent, innocuous, annoyance
- nomen, a name—nominate, nominator, denomination, binomial, nomenclature, ignominy

- norma, a rule—normal, abnormal, enormous, enormity  
 nosco, cognosco, I know—cognizance, recognition, knowledge, acknowledge, recognize, precognition  
 notus, known—note, notable, notorious, annotator  
 novus, new—novel, novelty, novitiate, innovate, renovate  
 nox (*Noct*), night—equinox, equinoctial, nocturnal  
 nullus, none—nullify, nullity, annul, disannul  
 numerus, a number—numerous, numeration, enumerate, innumerable, supernumerary  
 nuncio, I tell—announce, enunciate, denounce, renounce, pronunciation  
 nutrio, I nourish—nutriment, nutrition, nutritive, innutritious
- obscurus, dark—obscuration, obscurely, obscureness, obscurity  
 oculus, the eye—ocular, oculist, binocular, inoculate  
 odor, smell—odorous, odoriferous, odorless  
 oleo, I smell—olfactory, redolent, redolence  
 olo, or clesco, I grow—adolescence, adult, abolish, abolition, abolitionist  
 omnis, all—omnipotent, omniscience, omnivorous, omnibus, &c.  
 onus (*oner*), a burden—onerous, onerary, exoner-ate,-ation,-ative  
 opus (*oper*), a work—oper-ate,-ative,-ation,-ator, co-operate, opera  
 orbis, a globe—orb, orbit, orbicular, exorbitant  
 ordo, law—order, disorder, extraordinary, ordain, ordination, subordinate  
 opto, I wish—option, optional, optative, adopt, adoption  
 orior, I rise—orient, origin, originate, exordium  
 crno, I deck—ornament,-al,-ation, adorn, adornment, ornate  
 oro, I speak—oracle, oration, oral, oratory, orator, orison, adore, inexorable, peroration  
 os (*ossis*), a bone—osseous, ossify, ossific, ossivorous  
 ovum, an egg—oval, ovate, ovally, oviparous
- pallium, a cloak, covering—palliate, palliative, palliation  
 pando, I spread—expand, expansive, expanse, pace, space, compass  
 surpass, trespass  
 pango (*pact*) I fix or agree—paction, compact, compactness, impinge  
 palatum, the roof of the mouth, taste—palate, palatal, palatable, unpalatable  
 palus, a peg or post—pale, paling, palisade, empale, empalement  
 par, equal—parity, separate, disparity, disparage, peer, peerless  
 pareo, I appear—peer, appear, apparition, apparent, transparent  
 pario, I bring forth—parent, parental, oviparous, viviparous  
 paro, I make ready—preparation, pare, parade, parry, apparel, prepare, repair, reparation

- pars, a part—particle, partake, partition, party, partisan, partial,  
     partner, parboil, parcel, apartment, in part, impartiality  
 pasco (*past*), I feed—pastor, pastoral, pasture, antepast, repast  
 pater, a father—paternal, paternity, patrimony, patron, patronize,  
     patrician  
 patior (*pass*), I suffer—patience, patient, impatient, passive, passion-  
     ate, compassion  
 patria, one's country—patriot, patriotism, compatriot, expatriate  
 pax, peace —peace, pacify, pacific, pacification  
 pello (*puls*), I drive—pulse, pulsation, compel, dispel, expulsion, im-  
     pulse, repulsion  
 pello, I name, or call—appellative, compellation, appeal, repeal  
 pendeo, I hang—pendent, pendulum, depend, impend, suspense, ap-  
     pendix  
 pendo (*pens*), I weigh—pensive, expense, expenditure, compensation,  
     dispense, recompense, stipend, stipendiary  
 penetro, I pierce—penetrate, penetration, impenetrable  
 pes (*ped*), the foot—pedal, pedestal, pedestrian, biped, quadruped,  
     expedite, expedient, impediment  
 peto, I seek—petition, petulant, appetite, compete, competitor, im-  
     petus, impetuous, repeat, repetition  
 pingo (*pict*), I paint—picture, pigment, pictorial, picturesque, depict  
 pius, dutiful—piety, impious, impiety  
 placeo, I please—placid, complacency, complaisant, displease, im-  
     placable  
 planta, a plant—plantation, plantain, implant, supplant, transplant  
 plundo (*plaus*) I praise—plaudit, applaud, plausible, applause, ex-  
     plode, explosion  
 pleo (*plet*), I fill—plenary, plenty, complement, complete, depletion,  
     replenish, supply, supplement  
 plico, I fold—apply, complicate, complex, display, duplicity, explicate,  
     implicit, perplex, simple, triplet  
 ploro, I wail—deplore, explore, implore  
 pluma, a feather—plumage, plump, plumeless, plumule  
 poena, pain or punishment—pain, penal, penalty, penance, peniten-  
     tiary, impunity, repent  
 polio, I smooth—polish, polite, interpolation  
 pondus (*ponder*), weight—pound, ponderous, ponder, preponderate,  
     imponderable  
 pono (*posit*), I place—post, posture, position, apposite, deposition, dis-  
     pose, expositor, apposition, propose, purpose, repose, transposition  
 populus, the people—popular, populace, population, depopulate, pub-  
     lic, publish, republic  
 porto, I carry—porter, portable, export import, importunity, report,  
     transportation

- potens, powerful—potent, potentate, potential,-ity,-ly, impotent, omnipotent
- poto, I drink—potation, potion, potable
- praeda, plunder—prey, predatory, predaceous, depred-ation,-ator
- prehendo, I take—apprehend, comprehension, apprentice, reprehend
- premo (*press*), I press—print, pressure, compress, depression, express, oppression, repress, suppression, irrepressible
- pretium, a price—precious, appreciate, prize, appraise, depreciation
- primus, first—prime, primate, primer, prince, principal, primogeniture
- privo, I take away—deprive, privation, privative
- privus, one's own, or single—private, privacy, privilege
- probo, I prove—probe, probation, probable, approbation, improve, disprove, reprobate
- promo (prompt), I bring forth, I tell—prompter, prompt, promptly, promptitude, impromptu
- prope (prox), near—propinquity, propitiate, proximate, approximate, approach
- proprius, one's own—proper, property, appropriate, propriety, impro-  
priety
- pudor, shame—impudent, impudence, repudiate
- pugno, I fight—pugnacious, pugilist, impugn, repugnance
- pulmo, the lungs—pulmonary, pulmonic
- pulvis, (*pulver*), dust—pulverize, pulverable, pulverization
- pungo (punct), I prick—pungent, puncture, punctuation, puncticulous, punctuality, compunction, expunge, point, appoint
- pурго, I cleanse—purge, purgative, purgatory, purgatorial
- purus, clean—purify, purity, puritan, impure, impurity
- pus (*pur*), matter of a sore—pustule, pustulate, purulent, suppurate
- puto, I reckon, I prune—putative, compute, dispute, deputy, imputation, repute; amputate
- putris, rotten—putrefy, putrefaction, putrid, putridity, putrescence
- qualis, of what kind—qualify, quality, disqualify
- quantum, how much—quantity, quantitative
- quaero (quis, ques), I seek—quest, question, acquire, disquisition, inquire, request, requisition, perquisite
- quatio, I shake—quash, concussion, discuss, percussion
- quatuor, four—quart, quarter, quartern, quadruped, quadrant
- quies, rest—quiet, quiescence, inquietude, disquietude, acquiesce
- quot, how many—quote, quotient, quotation, quotidian
- radius, a ray—radiant, radiation, irradiate, radius
- radix, a root—radicle, radical, radish, eradicate
- rado (*ras*), I scrape—raze, razor, erase, abrasion, rasure
- ramus, a branch—ramify, ramification

*rapio*. I carry off—rapacious, rapid, rapine, rapture, surreptitious  
*varus*, thin—rarefy, rarefaction, rare  
*rego (rect)*, I rule—regal, regent, regimen, regular, register, rector,  
 reign, direct, rectify

*repo*, I creep—reptile, reptilian

*rēs*, a thing—real, realize, repnblie

*rideo (ris)*, I laugh—ridicule, ridiculous, risible, deride, derision

*rigeo*, I am stiff—rigidity, rigor, rigorously

*rivus*, a stream—river, rivulet, rival, rivalry, arrive, derive, derivation

*redo (ros)*, I gnaw—corrode, corrosion, corrosive, erosion

*rota*, a wheel—rote, rotate, rotatory ; rotund, routine

*rūdis*, rude, ignorant—rudiment, erudite, erudition

*rūs (rur)*, the country—rural, rustic, rusticity, rusticate

*rumpo (rupt)*, I break—rupture, abrupt, bankrupt, corruption, interrupt, irruption

*sacer*, sacred—sacrament, sacrifice, consecrate, execrable, sacrilege  
*sagax*, wise—sage, sagacious, sagacity, presage

*sal*, salt—saline, saltish, sauce, saucy

*salio (sult)*, I leap—salient, saltation, assault, sally, desultory, exaltation, insult, result, resilient

*salus (salut)*, health—salute, salutary, salubrious, salvage, salve, salutary, salvation

*sancio (sanct)*, I confirm—sanction, sanctify, sanctity, saint, sanctuary  
*sanguis (sanguin)*, blood—sanguine, sanguinary, sanguineous, ensanguine

*sapio*, I taste, I am wise—sapient, savor, sapid, insipid, insipidity

*satis*, enough—satisfy, satisfaction, sate, satiate, insatiable

*scando*, I climb—scan, ascend, ascension, condescension, descend, transcend

*scindo (sciss)*, I cut—scissors, scissure, abscession, rescind, rescension

*scio*, I know—science, scientific, sciolist, conscience, omniscience, prescience

*scribo (script)*, I write—scribe, scripture, scribble, description, inscribe, manuscript, superscription

*sculpo*, I carve—sculptor, sculpture, sculptured

*seco (sect)*, I cut—sect, section, dissect, insect, intersection, trisection

*sedeo (sess)*, I sit—seat, sedate, sedentary, session, assiduous, preside, possess, superscede

*semen*, seed—seminal, seminary, disseminate

*senex*, old—senile, senator, senior, seniority, seignior

*sentio (sens)*, I feel, I think—sense, sensuous, sensitive, sensible, sentient, sentiment, sentence, assent, dissension

*sequo. (secut)*, I follow—second, sequence, execute, subsequent, prosecute, obsequies, subsequent

- sero (*serit*), I knit or join—series, assert, insertion, desertion, exert
- serpo, I creep—serpent, serpentine, serpentize
- servo, I keep or wait—serve, servant, servile, servitude, conserva-, observe, preservation, subservience
- severus, strict—severe, severity, persevere, asseveration
- signum, a mark—sign, signify, assign, consignment, designate, resig- nation, insignificant
- silex, flint—silicious, silicate, silicify
- similis, like—similar, similarity, similitude, assimilate, resemble, dissimulation, simulation
- sinus, a curve or bay—insinuate, sinuosity
- socius, a companion—social, sociable, society, association, dissociate
- sol, the sun—solar, parasol, solarize
- solidus, solid—solidity, solidify, solder, consolidate
- solvo, I loose—solvency, solve, solution, soluble, absolve, absolute, revolution
- solus, alone—sole, solitude, solitary, desolate, soliloquy
- sono, I sound—sonnet, sonorous, consonant, dissonance, resound, unison
- sorbo, I suck in—absorbent, absorb,-ing, absorption, reabsorb
- sors (*sorti*), a lot—sort, assort, consort, resort, sorcery
- spargo (*spers*), I scatter—asperse, aspersion, disperse, intersperse
- spatium, space—spacious, expatiate, spaciousness
- specio, specto, I look—special, specious, specimen, spectacle, spectra- aspect, conspicuous, expect, prospect, suspicion
- spero, I hope—desperate, despair, prosper, prosperity
- spiro, I breathe—spirit, spiritual, sprite, aspirant, conspire, dispirit, expiration, uninspired
- splendeo, I shine—splendid, splendor, resplendent
- spondeo (*spons*), I promise—sponsor, spouse, correspondence, irre- sponsible, respond
- sponte, of one's own will—spontaneous,-ly,-ness, spontaneity
- statuo, I set up, I appoint—statue, statute, constitute, institute, institution, substitute
- stella, a star—stellar, constellation, stellated, stellar
- stillia, a drop—still, distil, instil, distillation
- stinguo (*stinct*), I put out—distinguish, distinct, extinguish, extinct, instinctive
- sto (*stan, stit*), I stand—stable, stablish, state, station, stationary, constant, distant, instantaneous, obstacle, rest, solstice, substi- tutive, substitute
- stratus, thrown down—strata, prostrate, stratify, stratification
- stringo (*strict*), I hold fast—stringent, astringent, strict, stricture, strain, straitness, restrict, restrain, distract, distress, unre- strained

- struo (*struct*), I build—destroy, destructive, instruct, instrument, superstructure
- stupeo, I am stunned, amazed—stupid,-ly,-ity, stupendous
- sumo (*sumpt*), I take—assume, consumption, presume, resume, sumptuary, sumptuous
- surgo (*surrect*), I rise—insurgent, insurrection, resurrection
- tango (*tact*), I touch —tangent, tangible, tactility, contact, contagion, contiguous, contingent
- tego (*tect*), I cover— tegument, protect, detection, protectorate
- temuo (*tempt*), I despise—contemn, contemptible, contemptuous
- tempus, time—temporal, contemporary, extemporaneous
- tendo (*tens*). I stretch—tendency, attend, extension, intention, ostentation, pretence, subtend
- teneo (*tent*), I hold— tenable, tenant, tenet, contain, detention, abstinence, continuance, impertinent, maintain, obtain, sustenance
- tenuis, thin—tenuity, attenuate, extenuation
- terminus, a bound—term, terminiate, determine, extermination, interminable
- tero (*trit*), I rub—trite, triturate, tret, attrition, contrite, detriment
- terra, the earth—terrestrial, terraqueous, terrace, inter, subterraneous
- reο, I frighten—terrible, deter, deterrent, terror
- testis, a witness—test, testify, testament, attest, detest, intestate, protestation
- texo, I wear—textile, texture, context, pretext, tissue
- timeο, I fear—timorous, timidity, timidly
- tolero, I bear—tolerant, tolerable, intolerant, toleration
- torpeo, I am benumbed—torpid, torpidity, torpidly
- torqueo (*tort*), I twist—torture, tortuous, torment, contortion, distort, extortion, retort
- torreo, I parch—torrid, toast, torrefy, torrent
- totus, the whole—total, totality, totally
- traho (*tract*), I draw—trace, tractable, tactile, attract, abstract, distraction, extraction, portray, retract, protract
- tremo, I shake, tremble—tremendous, tremble, tremulous
- trepidus, fearful—trepidation, intrepid, intrepidity
- tres, three—trio, tripod, triangle, trinity, trice
- tribuo, I give—attribute, distribution, retributive
- tricæ, wiles—tricks, trickery, intricate, extricate, inextricable, intrigue, trees
- trudo(*trus*), I thrust—intrude, intrusion, extrude, protrusion
- tuber, a swelling—tubercle, tubercular, tuberose
- tueor, I observe—tutor, tuition, intuitive, tutelary
- turba, a crowd—turbulent, disturb, imperturbable, perturbation, turbid

**uber**, fruitful—exuberant, exuberance

**umbra**, a shade—umbrageous, umbrella, adumbrate, penumbra

**unda**, a wave—undulate, undulation, redundant, inundate, abound, abundant

**unguo** (*unct*), I anoint—unguent,unction,unctuous

**unus**, one—uniform, unicorn, unilateral, unique

**urbs**, a city—urban, urbosity, suburbs, suburban

**uro** (*ust*), I burn—inure, combustion, inecombustible

**utor** (*us*), I use—utility, utilitarian, utensil, useful, usefulness, usury, abuse, disuse

**vaco**, I am empty—vacant, vacaney, vacation, vacate

**vacuus**, empty—evacuate, evacuation, vacuum

**vado**, I go—evade, evasion, invade, pervade

**vagor**, I wander—vagrant, vagabond, vagary, extravagance

**valeo**, I am strong, I am worth—value, valor, valid, valiant, avail, valetudinarian, convalescence, invalid, prevalent

**vanus**, empty—vanish, vanity, vain, vainly

**vapor**, steam—vapory, evaporate, vapid, vapidness

**vario**, I change—variable, various, variance, variety, variegated

**vas**, a dish—vase, vascular, vessel

**vasto**, I lay waste—vast, vastness, devastation, waste, wasteful

**velho**, I carry—vehicle, convey, inveigh, invective

**vello** (*vuls*), I pull—convulsion, revulsion

**velo**, I cover—veil, revelation, reveal, unveil

**velox**, swift—velocity, velocimeter, velocipede

**vendo**, I sell—vend, vendor, vendible, vendue, venal

**ventus**, the wind—vent, ventilate, ventilation, -ator

**venio** (*vent*), I come—convene, contravene, advent, convention, invention, revenue

**verbum**, a word—verbal, verbose, adverb, proverbial

**verto** (*vers*), I turn—verse, version, vertex, advert, aversion, adversity, perversion, universe

**verus**, true—verity, veracious, verify, verdict, aver

**vestigium**, a trace or mark—vestige, investigate

**vestis**, a garment—vest, vestment, vestry, divest, investment

**via**, a way—deviate, devious, impervious, previous, trivial, undeviating, viaduct

**vicis**, a change—vicar, vicarage, vicarions, vicegerent, vicissitude

**video** (*vis*), I see—vision, visible, visit, evident, providence, revise, supervision

**vigeo**, I flourish—vegetable, vegetate, vegetation, vigor, vigorous, invigorate, vigil, vigilant

**villa**, a farm—village, villain, villany, villanage

vinco (*vict*), I conquer—victor, convince, evince, province, vanquish,  
     invincible  
 vinum, wine—vinous, vintage, vinegar, vineyard, wine  
 vir, a man—virile, virility, virtue, virago, triumvirate  
 virus, poison—virulent, virulence  
 viscus, glue—viscid, viscosity, viscous  
 vita, life—vital, vitality, vitalize  
 vitrum, glass—vitreous, vitrefy, vitrefaction, vitriol  
 vivo, I live—vivid, vivacious, vivify, revive, convivial  
 voco, I call—voice, vocal, vocation, vociferate, advoca<sup>t</sup>e, invocation,  
     convoke, revoke  
 volo, I am willing—voluntary, volition, benevolence, volunteer  
 volo, I fly—volatile, volatility, volatilize  
 volvo, I roll—volume, voluble, convolve, develop, revolution, revol<sup>t</sup>  
 voro, I devour—voracious, devour, carnivorous, omnivorous  
 voxeo, I vow—vote, votary, votive, devote, devotion  
 vulgus, the common people—vulgar,-ity, divulge, promulgate  
 vulnus (*vuln*), a wound—vulnerable, vulnerary, invulnerable

---

## SECTION V.

## GREEK ROOTS.\*

aēr, the air—aerial, aerolite, aeronaut, artery, arterial, airy, airiness  
 agō, I lead—demagogue, synagogue, pedagogue, stratagem, strategy  
 agōn, strife—agony, antagonist, antagonism, agonize  
 akouō, I hear—acoustic, acoustics, acoumeter  
 angēlōs, a messenger—angelic, angel, archangel, evangel,-ize,-ist,  
     -ism,-ical  
 anthrōpōs, a man—anthropology, philanthropy, misanthropy  
 archē, beginning, sovereignty—archaism, archives, archon, anarchy,  
     monarchy, oligarchy, patriarch, tetrarch  
 astēr, or astrōn, a star—astronomy, astronomical, astrology ; aster,  
     asterisk ; astral, disaster, disastrous  
 athlētes, a wrestler—athlete, athletio  
 atmōs, vapor—atmosphere, atmospheric  
 autōs, one's self—autocrat, autograph, automaton, autonomy, auto-  
     biography, tautology

ballō, I throw—ball, ballet, emblem, hyperbole, parable, problem,  
     symbol, diabolical  
 baptizo, I dip or sprinkle—baptist, baptism, baptismal, anabaptist,  
     pædobaptist

\* The Greek letters are expressed by their English equivalents

basis, the bottom—basement, baseless, bass, abase, debase, abashed, bashful

biблöс, a book—bible, bibliography, bibliopolist, bibliomania  
biös, a life—biography, biology, amphibious

character, a mark of distinction—character, characterize, characteristic

charis, love, or thanks—charity, charitable, eucharist, eucharistic  
cheir, the hand—chirography, chirology, chiromancy, enchiridion,  
chirurgeon, (whence surgeon)

cholë, bile, anger—melancholy, choleric

christöс, anointed—Christ, chrism, christen, Christianity, Christmas,  
antichrist

chröma, color—chrome, chromatics, achromatics

chrönös, time—chronic, chronological, chronology, chronometer, anachronism, synchronous, synchronize, synchronism

cösmos, order, the world—cosmical, cosmogony, cosmopolite, microcosm, cosmetic

cräunion, a skull—cranium, craniology, pericranium

cratos, power—democratic, aristocracy, autocratic, theocracy

critës, a judge—critic, criticism, crisis, diacritical, hypocrisy

cryptö, I hide—crypt, cryptography, apocrypha

cuelos, a circle—cycle, encyclical, epicycle, encyclopædia, encyclopedist, cyclops

daimon, a spirit—demon, demoniac, demonism, demonology, pandemonium

dëka, ten—decade, decalogue, decagon, indecagon, dean

dëmos, the people—demagogue, democracy, endemic, epidemic, pandemic

dëspotes, a master—despotic, despotism

dogma, doxa, opinion, glory—dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogmatism, doxology, orthodox, heterodox, paradoxical

dëtos, given—antidote, anecdote, anecdotal

dynamis, power—dynamics, dynameter, dynasty, dynastic

eidös, form—asteroid, conoid, spheroid, kaleidoscope

electrön, amber—electrical, electricity, electrify, electro-dynamics

ergön, work—energy, liturgy, metallurgy, georgic, organ, -ization

ethnöс, a nation—ethnical, ethnology, ethnographer

ethös, custom—ethics, ethical

eñ, well (in composition)—euphony, euphemism, eulogy, eucharist, evangelist

gamës, marriage—against, bigamy, misagamist, polygamy

- gē, the earth—geocentric, geography, geology, geometry; apogea perigee
- gennāō, I produce—genesis, genealogy, homogeneous, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen
- ginōskō, I know—gnomon, gnosticism, diagnostic, physiognomy, prognostic
- glōssa or glōtta, the tongue—gloss, glossary, glossarial, glottis, epiglottis, polyglot
- gōnia, an angle—pentagon, heptagon, polygon, diagonal, trigonometry
- gramma, a letter—grammar, anagram, diagram, epigram, programme, telegram
- graphō, I write—graphic, grave, autograph, epigraph, biography, geography, paragraph, telegraph, topography, &c.
- guinuōs, naked—gymnast, gymnastics, gymnasium
- gunē, a woman—gynocracy, misogynist, mysogyny
- hēdra, a seat—cathedral, sanhedrim, polyhedron, &c.
- hēliōs, the sun—heliocentric, helioscope, heliotrope, aphelion, periaphelion, parhelion
- hēmera, a day—ephemera, ephemeral, ephemeris
- hēteros, another—heteroclite, heterodox, heterogeneous
- hierōs, sacred—hierarchy, hieroglyphic, hierography, hierophant
- histēmi, to place—apostate, ecstasy, statics, statistic, system, systematize
- hōdos, a way—episode, exodus, method,-ist,-ical, period,-ical, synod
- hōmōs, like—homogeneous, homologous, homonymous
- hudōr, water—hydraulics, hydrogen, hydrophobia, hydrostatics, anhydrous
- humneō, I sing—hymn, hymnal, hymnology
- idiōs, idiom—idiot, idiocy, idiosyncrasy
- isōs, equal (in composition)—isochronous, isosceles, isothermal
- lambanō (*leps*), I take—syllable, catalepsy, epilepsy
- laōs, the people—laity, laic, lay, as opposed to clerical
- legō, I speak or collect—lexicon, dialect, eclectic, elegy, prolegomena
- lithōs, a stone—aerolite, lithography, lithotomy, monolith
- lōgōs, a word—logic, analogy, apostrophe, catalogue, decalogue, dialogue, entomology, geology, neology, theology, zoology, &c.
- luo, I loose—analyze, analysis, palsy, paralytic
- lura, a lyre—lyric, lyrical, lyrant, lyrated
- machē, a fight—logomachy, monomachy, naumachy, sciomachy
- mania, madness—maniac, monomania, bibliomania
- martur, a witness—martyr, martyrdom, martyrology, protomartyr
- mathēma, knowledge—philomath, polymathy, mathematis,-tical, -tician

- mechanē, a machine—mechanic, mechanics, mechanism, machination, mechanist
- mēlos, a song—melody, melodious, melodrama; Philomel
- mētron, a measure—metre, metrical, barometer, diameter, geometry, perimeter, symmetry, thermometer, trigonometry
- micros, small—microscopic, microcosm, micrography, micrology
- misēo, I hate—misanthropist, misogynist, misogamist
- mnēma, memory—mnemonics, mnemotechny, amnesty
- mōnos, one—monad, monarch, monarchy, monk, monastic, monopoly, monotheism, monotony
- morphē, shape—amorphous, metamorphose, polymorphous
- muthos, a fable—myth, mythical, mythology
- naus, a ship—nautical, nautilus, aeronaut, nausea, nausous, nauseate
- nēcros, dead—necropolis, necromancy
- nōmōs, a law, or rule—anomaly, antinomian, astronomy, economy
- neuron, a nerve—neuralgia, neurology, aneurism
- ōdē, a song—ode, epode, monody, parody, psalmody; comedy, tragedy
- oikōs, a house—economy, diocese, parochial, parish
- ōnōma, a name—anonymous, metonymy, paronymous, patronymic, synonymous
- ōptomai, I see—optics, optical, optician, catoptrics, dioptrics, myopy, synopsis
- ōrama, a view—cosmorama, diorama, panorama
- orthōs, right—orthodox, orthoepy, orthography
- osteōn, a bone—osteology, periosteum
- oxus, sharp, acid—oxide, oxygen, oxytone, paroxysm
- pais, a child—pedagogue, pedagogy, paedobaptism
- pan, all (in composition)—panacea, pandemic, panoply, pantheism
- pathos, feeling—pathetic, pathology, antipathy, apathy, sympathy
- pētalon, a leaf—petals, bipetalous, polypetalous, &c.
- pētros, a stone—petrify, putrescent, petroleum
- phagō, I eat—anthropophagi, ichthyophagi, sarcophagus
- phainō, I appear—phasis, phantom, phenomenon, fantasy, sycophant
- phārmakon, a remedy—pharmacy, pharmaceutical, pharmacology
- phēmi (*phas*), I speak—blaspheme, blasphemy, emphasis, euphemism, prophet
- pherō, I bear—periphery, metaphor, phosphorus
- philes, a friend—philanthropy, philosopher, philter, Thophilus
- phōnē, a sound—phonetic, aphony, euphonious, symphony, tautōponia
- phōs, light—phosphor, phosphorus, photography, photometer
- phrāsis, a phrase—phraseology, paraphrase, periphrase
- phrēn, the mind—phrenology, frenzy, frantic, frenetic
- phūsis, nature—physic, physiology, physiognomy, metaphysics

- plassō**, I form—plastic, plasm, plaster, cataplasma, protoplastic  
**pneuma**, the wind, a breath—pneumatics, pneumatology, pneumonitis,  
 pneumonic
- poteō**, I make—poem, poet, poetical, poesy
- pōleo**, I sell—bibliopolist, monopoly, pharmocopolist
- pōlis**, a city—police, policy, politio, polity, metropolis, political, cosmopolite, necropolis
- pōlus**, many—polygon, polyglot, polysyllable
- pous (pod)**, a foot—antipodes, polypus, tripod
- prassō (pragma)**, I do—practice, practical, impracticable, praxis.  
 pragmatical, pragmatist
- prōtōs**, first—protasis, protocol, prototype, protoplast
- psallō**, to play—psalm, psalmody, psalmist, psalter, psaltery
- pseuchē**, breath, soul—psychology, metempsychosis, psychomachy
- pur**, fire—pyre, pyramid, pyrotechny, pyrometer, empyreal
- rheō**, I flow—rheum, rhetoric, rheumatism, catarrh, diarrhoea, resin
- sarx**, flesh—sarcasm, sarcophagy, sarcotic, anasarca
- scōpeō**, I see—scope, helioscope, polyscope, telescope, bishop, episcopacy, microscope, horoscope, kaleidoscope.
- sōphos**, wise—sophism, sophistry, sophisticate, philosophy
- sphaira**, a sphere—sphericity, atmosphere, hemisphere
- st̄ereos**, solid, firm—stereotype, stereoscope
- stichos**, a line, a verse—distich, hemistich, decastich, acrostic
- stellō**, I send—apostle, epistle
- strophē**, a turning—apostrophe, catastrophe, antistrophe
- tassō**, I arrange—tact, tactics, syntax
- taphōs**, a tomb—epitaph, cenotaph
- technē**, art—technical, technology, polytechnio, pyrotechnist
- telē**, afar off—telegraph, telescope, teleology, telegram
- theōs**, God—theism, theology, atheist, pantheon, theocracy
- thermōs**, hot—thermometer, thermal, isothermal
- tithēmi**, I place—theme, thesis, antithesis, epithet, synthesis
- tōmē**, a cutting—atom, atomic, anatomy, entomology, epitome, lithotomy, phlebotomy
- tōnos**, a sound—tone, tonic, semitone, oxytone, detonate, intonation, monotony
- tōpōs**, a place—topic, topical, topography, utopian
- tōxicon**, poison—intoxicate, intoxication
- trōpos**, a turn—trope, tropical, heliotrope
- tupos**, a pattern or figure—type, typical, typify, typography, anti-type, stereotype
- zōon**, an animal—zodiac, zoology, zoography, zootomist; azote

## SECTION VI.

## Names of the Arts and Sciences.

*Arts, ars*, skill in joining something—the objects of art are works.

*Science, scio*, I know — the object of science is knowledge. *Science* is knowledge methodically arranged. *Art* is science practically applied.

|                 |                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| acoustics       | <i>akouo</i> , I hear—the science of sound                                                                                            |
| algebra         | <i>an</i> Arabic word of doubtful derivation, probably from <i>al</i> , the, and <i>geber</i> , strong—a kind of universal arithmetic |
| anatomy         | <i>ana</i> , up, and <i>temno</i> , I cut—the science which treats of the structure of the human body                                 |
| architecture    | <i>archos</i> , chief, and <i>tectōn</i> , builder—the science or art of building                                                     |
| arithmetic      | <i>arithmos</i> , number—the science of numbers                                                                                       |
| astrology       | <i>aster</i> , a star, and <i>logos</i> , a discourse—a pretended art of foretelling future events by the position of the stars       |
| astronomy       | <i>aster</i> , and <i>nomos</i> , a law, the science which treats of the heavenly bodies                                              |
| biography       | <i>bios</i> , life, and <i>grapho</i> , I write—the art of writing an account of the lives of individuals                             |
| biology         | <i>bios</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of life                                                                                   |
| botany          | <i>botane</i> , a plant—the science of plants                                                                                         |
| chemistry       | <i>kimia</i> , hidden—the science which treats of elementary substances                                                               |
| conchelogy      | <i>conche</i> , a shell, and <i>logos</i> —the science of shells                                                                      |
| crystallography | <i>crystallos</i> , a crystal, and <i>grapho</i> —the science which treats of the origin and formation of crystals                    |
| dendrology      | <i>dendron</i> , a tree, and <i>logos</i> —the natural history of trees                                                               |
| dynamics        | <i>dynamis</i> , power—the science of moving powers                                                                                   |
| divinity        | <i>divinus</i> . divine—the science of divine things                                                                                  |
| electricity     | <i>electron</i> , amber—the science which explains the laws of the electric fluid                                                     |
| ethics          | <i>ethos</i> , a custom—the science of morals                                                                                         |
| geology         | <i>ge</i> , the earth, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the formation and structure of the earth                         |
| geography       | <i>ge</i> , and <i>grapho</i> , a description of the surface of the earth                                                             |
| geometry        | <i>ge</i> , and <i>metron</i> , a measure—the science of magnitude                                                                    |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>hydraulics</b>    | <i>hudor</i> , water, and <i>aule</i> , a pipe—the science which treats of fluids in motion                                                                                                           |
| <b>hydrostatics</b>  | <i>hudor</i> , and <i>statics</i> , standing—the science which treats of fluids at rest                                                                                                               |
| <b>hydrodynamics</b> | <i>hudor</i> , and <i>dynamis</i> , power—a science which embraces both <i>hydraulics</i> and <i>hydrostatics</i>                                                                                     |
| <b>history</b>       | <i>historia</i> , learning by inquiry—an account of facts. It is of various kinds, as <i>civil</i> and <i>natural</i> , <i>political</i> and <i>ecclesiastical</i> , <i>sacred</i> and <i>profane</i> |
| <b>lexicography</b>  | <i>lego</i> , <i>lexicos</i> , I speak, <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing dictionaries                                                                                                                |
| <b>magnetism</b>     | <i>magnes</i> , a dweller in Magnesia—the science which explains the phenomena of the magnet                                                                                                          |
| <b>mathematics</b>   | <i>mathema</i> , learning—the science which treats of the relations and measurement of quantities, and includes arithmetic, algebra, geometry, &c.                                                    |
| <b>mechanics</b>     | <i>mechane</i> , a means, or contrivance—the science which treats of the laws of motion, including both statics and dynamics                                                                          |
| <b>meteorology</b>   | <i>meteora</i> , meteors, and <i>logos</i> —the science of the atmosphere and its phenomena                                                                                                           |
| <b>mineralogy</b>    | <i>mineral</i> , from <i>mine</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of minerals                                                                                                                         |
| <b>neology</b>       | <i>nous</i> , the mind, and <i>logos</i> —the science of intellectual facts                                                                                                                           |
| <b>optics</b>        | <i>ops</i> , the eye—the science of light and vision                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>physics</b>       | <i>phusis</i> , nature—the science of nature, natural philosophy                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>physiology</b>    | <i>phusis</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the functions of living bodies                                                                                                          |
| <b>phonetics</b>     | <i>phone</i> , sound—the science of articulate sounds                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>phonography</b>   | <i>phone</i> , and <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing by sound, each sound having a distinct character                                                                                                 |
| <b>photography</b>   | <i>phos</i> , light, and <i>grapho</i> —the art of printing by the action of light                                                                                                                    |
| <b>pneumatics</b>    | <i>pneuma</i> , a breath—the science which treats of the mechanical properties of the air                                                                                                             |
| <b>pneumatology</b>  | <i>pneuma</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of mind or spirit                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>politics</b>      | <i>polis</i> , a city—the science or art of government                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>psychology</b>    | <i>psuche</i> , mind or soul, and <i>logos</i> —the science of the mind                                                                                                                               |
| <b>stenography</b>   | <i>stenos</i> , close, and <i>grapho</i> —shorthand writing                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>statics</b>       | <i>sto (stat)</i> , I stand—the science which treats of bodies at rest                                                                                                                                |
| <b>statistics</b>    | <i>sto (stat)</i> , I stand—the science which classifies and arranges facts                                                                                                                           |

|              |                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| telegraphy   | <i>tele</i> , afar off, and <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing at a distance                                      |
| theology     | <i>theos</i> , God, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the nature and attributes of God               |
| trigonometry | <i>treis</i> , three, <i>gonia</i> , an angle, <i>metron</i> , a measure—the art of measuring triangles          |
| topography   | <i>topos</i> , a place, and <i>grapho</i> —a description of a place                                              |
| zoology      | <i>zoon</i> , an animal, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the nature, habits, and haunts of animals |

### Words derived from Proper Names.

|                |                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bayonet        | a short, triangular dagger, to be fixed on the end of a musket—from <i>Bayonne</i> , where it was first made          |
| burke          | to murder, to get rid of—a modern term, derived from the name of a murderer, executed in 1829                         |
| calico         | a kind of cotton cloth—from <i>Calicut</i> , where it was first manufactured                                          |
| cambric        | a fine, white cloth, linen or cotton—from <i>Cambray</i> , where it was originally manufactured                       |
| cicerone       | a loquacious guide—from <i>Cicero</i> , the Roman orator                                                              |
| currant        | a small, dried grape—from <i>Corinth</i> , whence first brought                                                       |
| daguerrotype   | a picture obtained by the rays of light falling upon a prepared plate—from <i>Daguerre</i> , the name of the inventor |
| damask         | cloth woven with flowers and figures—from <i>Damascus</i> , whence it was originally brought                          |
| dunce          | a blockhead—from a learned schoolman named <i>Duns Scotus</i> , or John Scot of Dunse, often quoted by his followers  |
| epicurean      | luxurious—from <i>Epicurus</i> , an ancient philosopher, who considered pleasure the chief good                       |
| guillotine     | an instrument of capital punishment—from <i>Guillotin</i> , the name of the supposed inventor of it                   |
| guinea         | a coin worth five dols., first coined in 1662, of gold brought from the coast of Guinea                               |
| gipsy or gypsy | a wanderer or vagrant—from <i>Egyptian</i>                                                                            |
| herculean      | powerful—from <i>Hercules</i> , an ancient giant of mythology                                                         |
| hymeneal       | pertaining to marriage—from <i>Hymen</i> , the god of marriage                                                        |
| jovian         | merry—from <i>Jupiter</i> , <i>jovis</i> , the planet. To be born under this planet was to have a happy augury        |

|            |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| macadamize | to cover a road with broken stones—from <i>MacAdam</i> , the projector of the plan                                                                                       |
| mausoleum  | a magnificent tomb—from <i>Mausolus</i> , to whom such a monument was erected by his widow                                                                               |
| meander    | to flow in a winding course—from <i>Meander</i> , a river in Phrygia noted for its windings                                                                              |
| mercurial  | lively—from planet <i>Mercury</i> , as all born under that planet are supposed to be light-hearted                                                                       |
| milliner   | one who makes or sells bonnets—supposed to be from <i>Milan</i> , whence the articles were imported                                                                      |
| muslin     | a fine cotton fabric—from <i>Mosul</i> , where it was first manufactured                                                                                                 |
| Philippic  | an invective—from <i>Philip</i> , against whom Demosthenes delivered some of his most fiery orations                                                                     |
| Platonic   | pure and spiritual, generally applied to affection—from <i>Plato</i> , who warmly advocated such a love                                                                  |
| saturnine  | gloomy, from the planet <i>Saturn</i> , whose influence was supposed to make a person stern and grave, the opposite of <i>mercurial</i>                                  |
| Socratic   | questioning, applied to a mode of reasoning—from <i>Socrates</i> , the philosopher, who used this method in teaching                                                     |
| stentorian | very loud—from <i>Stentor</i> , a Greek herald, whose voice was said to have equalled the united voices of fifty men                                                     |
| tantalize  | to tease or vex—from <i>Tantalus</i> , who, according to mythology, was punished by having water placed so, that whenever he attempted to drink, it receded from his lip |
| tariff     | duty or customs—from <i>Tarifa</i> , a place near the Straits of Gibraltar, where the Moors were accustomed to levy tribute on the merchant ships sailing past           |
| worsted    | a kind of woollen yarn—from <i>Worsted</i> , a place in England where it was spun                                                                                        |

### Names of the Months and Days.

|          |                                                                        |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Year     | A.-S. <i>year</i> —a cycle, or period of time, a revolution            |
| Month    | A.-S. <i>mona</i> —the moon, or mooneth = month                        |
| Week     | A.-S. <i>weok</i> —a period of seven days                              |
| Day      | A.-S. <i>daeg</i> —a day, or from the rising to the setting of the sun |
| January  | <i>Janus</i> —the god of the year, or <i>janua</i> , a gate            |
| February | <i>Februa</i> —a festival usually held in that month                   |

|             |                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| March       | <i>Mars</i> —the god of war—the first month of the Roman year                                                                          |
| April       | <i>Aprilis</i> —from <i>aperio</i> , I open, the opening month                                                                         |
| May         | <i>Maius</i> —from <i>majores</i> , old men, because the month was consecrated to old men; or from <i>Maia</i> , the mother of Mercury |
| June        | <i>Juno</i> —a goddess, or <i>juniores</i> , young men                                                                                 |
| July        | <i>Julius Cæsar</i>                                                                                                                    |
| August      | <i>Augustus Cæsar</i>                                                                                                                  |
| September   | <i>Septem</i> , seven, the seventh month from March                                                                                    |
| October     | <i>Octo</i> , eight—the eighth month                                                                                                   |
| November    | <i>Novem</i> , nine, the ninth month                                                                                                   |
| December    | <i>Decem</i> , ten, the tenth month                                                                                                    |
| Sunday      | <i>A.-S. sunne</i> , sun, and <i>daeg</i> , day—anciently devoted to the worship of the sun                                            |
| Monday      | <i>Mona</i> , the moon, and <i>daeg</i> , day—sacred to the moon                                                                       |
| Tuesday     | <i>Tuisco</i> —the Saxon god of war                                                                                                    |
| Wednesday   | <i>Woden</i> , or <i>Odin</i> —a northern deity or chief                                                                               |
| Thursday    | <i>Thor</i> —a fabled deity in the north of Europe                                                                                     |
| Friday      | <i>Friga</i> —a goddess, wife of Odin                                                                                                  |
| Saturday    | <i>Saturnus</i> —a Latin deity, the god of time                                                                                        |
| Candlemas   | Feb. 2d—from <i>candle</i> and <i>mass</i> , feast of St Mary, so called because of the number of candles then used                    |
| Easter      | 3d day after Good Friday— <i>A.-S. Easter</i> , supposed to be from <i>Eostre</i> , the Venus of the north                             |
| Whitsuntide | 49th day after Easter—white, sunday, tide, so called from the white robes worn at the festival                                         |
| Lammas-day  | Aug. 1st— <i>hlaf</i> , bread, and <i>messe</i> , a feast, feast of first-fruits                                                       |
| Michaelmas  | Sept. 29—Feast of the Archangel Michael                                                                                                |
| Martinmas   | Nov. 11th—Mass of St Martin                                                                                                            |
| Christmas   | Dec. 25th—Christ's mass, or feast                                                                                                      |
| Yule        | <i>A.-S. jule</i> , a feast—a name applied to the feast of Lammas and Christmas, usually the latter                                    |

### Terms of Measurement.

Many of these were originally derived from parts of the body, or objects in common use—as nail, finger, hand, yard, ell, grain, penny-weight.

#### 1. Weight.

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| grain       | <i>L. granum</i> , a single seed |
| pennyweight | weight of a silver penny         |

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| scruple       | <i>L. scrupulus</i> —a small rough stone       |
| drachm        | <i>Gr. drachme</i> —a Greek coin or weight     |
| ounce         | <i>L. uncia</i> , or <i>unica</i> —one part    |
| pound         | <i>A.-S. pund</i> ; <i>L. pondus</i> —a weight |
| hundredweight | 100 pounds                                     |
| ton           | <i>A.-S. tunne</i> —butt, or cask              |

## 2. Value.

|           |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| farthing  | fourthing—a fourth part                                                                                                             |
| halfpenny | one half of a penny                                                                                                                 |
| penny     | <i>A.-S. penig</i> —a penny<br>(First made of silver, and deeply indented by a cross, hence easily broken into two, or four parts.) |
| shilling  | <i>A.-S. schilling</i>                                                                                                              |
| pound     | <i>L. pondus</i> —weight                                                                                                            |
| cent      | <i>L. centum</i> —a hundred                                                                                                         |
| dime      | <i>L. decima</i> —a tenth                                                                                                           |
| dollar    | <i>A.-S. dæl</i> —a portion; <i>Ger. thaler</i>                                                                                     |

## 3. Extent.

|         |                                                                             |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inch    | same as ounce                                                               |
| foot    | from foot, its length                                                       |
| yard    | <i>A.-S. gyrd</i> —to gird, the girth of the body                           |
| rod     | <i>A.-S. rod</i> —a long slender shoot                                      |
| furlong | <i>A.-S. fur</i> , furrow, <i>lang</i> , long—a long furrow                 |
| mile    | <i>L. mille</i> passuum—1000 paces, the Roman mile                          |
| league  | <i>L. leuca</i> —a Gallic mile                                              |
| rood    | same as rod                                                                 |
| acre    | <i>L. ager</i> ; <i>Fr. acre</i> —a field                                   |
| cubit   | <i>L. cubitus</i> —leaning, elbow, from the elbow to the end of the fingers |
| ell     | <i>A.-S. elne</i> ; <i>L. ulna</i> —the elbow, or arm, an arm's length      |
| fathom  | <i>A.-S. fæthem</i> —both arms extended                                     |
| hand    | <i>A.-S. hand</i> —the hand closed, four inches                             |

## 4. Capacity.

|        |                                                        |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| gill   | <i>A.-S. wægel</i> —one-fourth of a pint               |
| pint   | <i>Gr. pino</i> , I drink—one draught                  |
| quart  | <i>L. quartus</i> —fourth part ( <i>of a gallon</i> )  |
| gallon | <i>Fr. gallon</i>                                      |
| firkin | <i>A.-S. four kin</i> —a fourth ( <i>of a barrel</i> ) |

|        |                                        |
|--------|----------------------------------------|
| barrel | <i>Fr. baril</i>                       |
| pipe   | <i>A.-S. pip</i> —a hollow tube        |
| peck   | <i>A.-S. pocca</i> —a poke, or bag     |
| bushel | » <i>Fr. boisseau, or boite</i> —a box |

The following examples will illustrate the changes which words undergo in derivation from the Latin, through the French.

| <i>Latin.</i> | <i>French.</i> | <i>English.</i> | <i>Meaning.</i> |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| abbreviare    | abreger        | abridge         | to shorten      |
| alter         | autre          | other           | another         |
| armare        | armer          | arm             | to arm          |
| audire        | ouir           | hear            | to hear         |
| balsamum      | baume          | balm            | a fragrant gum  |
| brevis        | bref           | brief           | short           |
| charta        | carte          | card            | paper           |
| diluvium      | deluge         | deluge          | a flood         |
| humanus       | humain         | human           | human           |
| judex         | juge           | judge           | a judge         |
| jungere       | joindre        | join            | to unite        |
| linea         | ligne          | line            | a thread        |
| nasus         | nez            | nose            | the nose        |
| octo          | huit           | eight           | eight           |
| pauper        | pauvre         | poor            | poor            |
| peregrinus    | pelerin        | pilgrim         | wanderer        |
| plioare       | plier          | ply             | to fold         |
| probare       | prouver        | prove           | to try          |
| publicare     | publier        | publish         | to announce     |
| pulvus        | poudre         | powder          | dust            |
| recipere      | recevoir       | receive         | to take back    |
| retinere      | retenir        | retain          | to hold back    |
| schola        | ecole          | school          | leisure         |
| signare       | signer         | sign            | to mark         |
| simulare      | sembler        | seem            | to feign        |
| ungere        | oindre         | anoint          | to smear        |
| ululare       | hurler         | howl            | to shout        |
| ultra         | outre          | out             | beyond          |
| vindemia      | vendange       | vintage         | grape-gathering |

### Exercises.

Attach roots to the following prefixes, and give both the literal and ordinary meanings of the derivatives—a, be, for, fore, mis, out, over, under, un, with;

ab, amphi, ante, anti, ad, apo, con, de, dia, en, ex, in, ob, per, pre, pro, para, peri, re, se, sine, sub, syn, and trans.

What forms do ad, con, ex, in, per, sub, and trans assume? Give examples illustrating the different forms of each.

Specify the relation expressed by each of the following prefixes, and give examples:—en, inter, ab, in, ex, post, pre, supra, sub, over, hypo, dia, cata, contra, ad, dis, epi, a, peri, bene, un, sine, en, and per.

Distinguish between prefixes and affixes as to their use in derivation, and state the principles on which they may be respectively classified.

Use the following terminations in the formation of nouns:—ar, ard, er, ster, ate, ant, ist, ism, age, ance, dom, ship, ness, ment, ure, let, tion, ling, hood, cule.

Form nouns from able, bishop, cordial, divide, eat, fat, grave, head, idle, judge, king, love, man, noble, omit, prefer, quack, repent, son, utter, vacant, waste, year, young.

Form adjectives with the following terminations:—al, ar, ary, ic, id, ine, ile, ish, ous, some, ive, ful, ble, ent, like, ly, less, en, and y.

Form adjectives from aim, beauty, defy, eight, fame, grace, hand, ice, joy, lady, move, notice, origin, pomp, quarrel, remedy, scorn, transcend, use, vex, wave, youth.

Form verbs from alien, black, canon, distinct, fertile, habit, immortal, just, legal, moist, public.

Form verbs with each of the following terminations:—ate, en, fy, ish, ize, er, and le.

Explain the force of the affix in each of the following words:—Adventure, beanteous, condolence, dutiful, eagerness, fertility, gracefulness, habituate, intimacy, justice, kindliness, lover, mansion, satire, option, penmanship, querulous, rectify, saturate, terminal, insidious, verify, western, youthfully, zealously.

Trace the etymology of the following words, and give the meaning of the roots, prefixes, and affixes:—Acrimony, armory, amiable, aptitude, artful, audience, aggravate, apparent, benefice, benevolent, belligerent, brevity, carnivorous, civilization, criminal, conscientious, conjugal, colloquial, crucifix, docility, domestic, denominiate, decency, deify, dictionary, dignify, indignity, ductility, education, edifice, entity, equatorial, experience, extraneous.

Fabrication, facility, factory, fortitude, fertility, fidelity, fragmentary, fraternal, fugitive, fusible, gravitate, gesticulation, granary, government, habitude, hesitation, homicide, hostile, humidity, horrible,

imitator, imagination, imperative, insular, internal, itinerate, iteration.

Jacent, jocular, jurist, injustice, juncture, juvenile, fragment, lapse, legal, lapidary, dilapidation, military, magistrate, mortality, magnify, mortify, marine, navy, navigation, natal, novice, novel, numerate, octave, oculist, operator, original.

Partisan, partial, parity, patrimony, penitent, pauperism, patriotism, pacific, ponderous, pendant, pedestrian, petition, picture, placid, plausible, plenitude, pliaut, position, pontoon, publicly, purify, quadrant, quality, qualification, question, quietude, quotient.

Radiate, radical, razor, rapture, rational, rupture, rusticity, regularity, rectitude, rivulet, rotate, rudimental, sacred, sacrament, sanctity, saline, satisfy, senator, scientific, simultaneous, sequence, sentiment, solar, solidity, somnolence, solution, sonorous, special, sponsor, spiritual, suasion.

Table, tabulate, tangent, tenant, tenement, tenacity, temporal, temperance, temperament, tenuity, terminate, trite, terrace, textual, turbulent, umbrageous, undulation, unction, unity, urbanity, usefulness, vacant, vagrancy, verbal, virility, virtue, vicarious, vitality, viator, verity, vocal, vocable, visible, visitation, vulgarity.

Agriculture, anniversary, aqueduct, artifical, amanuensis, benefactor, cornucopia, centipede, centrifugal, emancipate, equivalent, granivorous, intersection, intervene, jurisdiction, lucifer, longevity, multiform, munificence, ossify, ossivorous, peninsular, pellucid, province, piscivorous, quadruped, rectangle, sacrifice, superscription, triennial, unicorn, valediction.

Amateur, anoint, auspicious, apprise, betray, biscuit, ceiling, chief, complacent, convey, count, course, decree, discreet, deny, deliver, despair, devour, discuss, duke, eligible, expire, exult, flexible, fiction, flourish, grief, hotel, inquest, inveigh, jointure, lesson, mansion, manœuvre, melon, normal, noun, ovation, occupy, peer, precipice, pursue, parricide, provoke, query, question, rely, relict, repair, resemble, scissors, siege, senior, surfeit, surpass, traitor, tutor, voice volume.

Aerate, aerolite, agony, antagonist, anachronism, autograph, atmosphere, atheist, bibliography, blaspheme, bishop, cosmogony, criticism, christian, cyclopædia, cosmorama, demagogue, democracy, diameter, evangelize, epidemic, etymology, glossary, hyperbole, hieroglyphic, hydrostatics, idiot, kaleidoscope, lithography, monarchy, microscope, polyglot, protomartyr, physician, panorama, photometer, politics, stereotype, stereoscope, tautology, tripod, sarcophagus, tonic, typical.

### Examples of Derivatives.

1. Pono, pos, I place.

#### By Prefixes.

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| pose       | interpose   |
| compose    | oppose      |
| recompose  | propose     |
| decompose  | propound    |
| discompose | postpone    |
| compound   | purpose     |
| decomponnd | repone      |
| depose     | repose      |
| depone     | suppose     |
| dispose    | transpose   |
| redispose  | superimpose |
| expose     | apposition  |
| expound    | opponent    |
| impose     | preposition |
| reimpose   |             |

#### By Affixes.

From each of the preceding derivatives, formed by prefixes, several derivatives may be formed by affixes:—

|            |                                                                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pose       | pos,-er,-ingly,-ited,-ition,-itional ; itive,-ly,-ness ; itiv,-ism,-ist,-ity         |
| compose    | compos,-er,-t,-ition,-edly,-edness,-ite,-itor,-ure,-itive ; incomposite ; uncomposed |
| recompose  | recompos,-er,-ition                                                                  |
| decompose  | decompos,-er,-ition,-ite,-able ; undecompos,-ed,-able                                |
| discompose | discompos,-ed,-edness,-ure                                                           |
| compound   | componnd,-ed,-er,-able ; uncompound,-ed,-edly,-edness                                |
| decompound | decompound,-ed,-able ; undecompounded                                                |
| depose     | depos,-al,-able,-er,-it,-itary,-itor,-itory,-ition ; undepos,-ed,-able               |
| depone     | deponent                                                                             |
| dispose    | dispos,-al,-able,-edness,-ing,-ingly,-ition ; undispos,-ed,-edness                   |
| indispose  | indispos,-ed,-edness,-ition                                                          |
| redispose  |                                                                                      |
| predispose | predispos,-ing,-ition ; predispon,-ent,-ency                                         |
| expose     | expos,-ed,-er,-ition,-itive,-itor,-i'ory,-ure ; unexposed                            |
| expound    | expounder ; unexpounded                                                              |
| impose     | impos,-able,-ableness,-er,-ing,-ition ; unimpos,-ed,-ing                             |
| reimpose   | reimpos,-ition,-ed                                                                   |

|                    |                                                                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>superimpose</b> | superimpos,-ition,-ed                                                         |
| <b>interpose</b>   | interpos,-al,-er,-it,-ition,-ure                                              |
| <b>oppose</b>      | oppos,-able,-er,-ing,-ite,-itely,-iteness,-ition,-itionist,-itive ; unopposed |
| <b>propose</b>     | propos,-al,-er,-ition,-itional ; unproposed                                   |
| <b>propound</b>    | proponnder                                                                    |
| <b>postpone</b>    | postpon,-er,-ment                                                             |
| <b>purpose</b>     | purpos,-ed,-ly ; purposeless,-ly ; unpurposed                                 |
| <b>repone</b>      |                                                                               |
| <b>repose</b>      | repos,-al,-edness,-it,-ition,-itory ; unreposed                               |
| <b>suppose</b>     | suppos,-able,-er,-ition,-itional ; ititious,-ly,-ness ; itive -ly ; itory     |
| <b>presuppose</b>  | presuppos,-al,-ition                                                          |
| <b>transpose</b>   | transpos,-al,-ition,-itional,-itive ; untransposed                            |
| <b>apposition</b>  | appositive, apposite,-ly,-ness                                                |
| <b>opponent</b>    | as an <i>adjective</i> , and as a <i>noun</i>                                 |
| <b>preposition</b> | prepositional, prepos,-itive,-itor,-iture                                     |

In like manner, write the derivatives of:—ago, smo, audio, cado, cedo, cano, capio, cedo, cerno, clamo, claudio, colo, credo, creo, cresco, cubo, curro, dico (*dict*), dico (*dicat*), divido, do, doceo, duco, emo, eo, erro, fari, facio, fendo, fero, ferveo, fido, figo, fingo, flecto, fligo, fluo, frango, fugio, fulgeo, fundo, gero, gigno, gradior, habeo, haero, halo, jacio, jungo, labor, lego, ligo, linquo, loguor, ludo, luo, mando, maneo, medeor, memini, mergo, meteor, migro, mineo, misceo, mitto, moneo, moveo, muto, nascor, noceo, nosco, nuncio, oleo, orior, oro, paro, pasco, patior, pello, pendeo, peto, pingo, placeo, plundo, pleo, pllico, porto, premo, pungo, puto, quero, quattro, rado, rapio, rego, rideo, rogo, rumpo, salio, sancio, sapio, scando, scio, scindo, scribo, seco, sedeo, sentio, sequor, sero, servo, sisto, solvo, spargo, specio, spiro, spondeo, statuo, stinguo, stringo, struo, suadeo, sum(*esse*), sumo, tango, tego, tendo, teneo, tero, texo, torqueo, traho, tribuo, trudo, vado, valeo, vaho, venio, verto, video, vinco, vivo, voco, volo, voro, voveo, utor.

## 2. *Anima*, the soul, or life; *animus*, the mind.

|                      |                                                                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>animate</b>       | animat,-ed,-ing,-ion,-ive,-or ; inanimate,-d,-ness,-ion, unanimated, unanimating |
| <b>reanimate</b>     | reanimation                                                                      |
| <b>animal</b>        | animal,-ism,-ity,-ize,-ization ; unanimalized                                    |
| <b>animalcule</b>    | animalcul,-ar,-ine,-ist                                                          |
| <b>unanimous</b>     | unaunimous,-ly,-ness ; unanimity                                                 |
| <b>equanimity</b>    |                                                                                  |
| <b>magnanimity</b>   | magnanimous,-ly                                                                  |
| <b>pusillanimity</b> | pusillanimous,-ly,-ness                                                          |
| <b>animosity</b>     |                                                                                  |
| <b>animadvert</b>    | animadvert,-er, animadversion                                                    |

In like manner, let the pupil select any root and form all the derivatives he can, with the appropriate prefixes or affixes. This exercise will not only enable him to spell correctly, but also aid him in acquiring a knowledge of the meaning of a large number of words.

Such exercises may be conducted either orally, or in writing; when conducted orally, each member of the class should, in succession, give a derivative, spell, pronounce, and define it, in parts, and as a whole.

The pupil may also be required to write out the derivatives, with their meanings—thus;

*Jungo, I join—junctus, joined.*

|                                                           |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| junction, juncture, a union                               | all the parts and inflections of  |
| join, to unite                                            | a verb                            |
| joiner, one who joins; a carpenter                        | conjunction, united               |
| joint, a union of two parts, which admits motion; a hinge | conjunction, act of joining       |
| jointly, together; in a united manner                     | conjunction, meeting of events    |
| adjoin, to join to                                        | disjoin, to separate              |
| adjoining, near to                                        | disjunction, separation; disunion |
| conjoin, to join together                                 | enjoin, to command                |
| conjoint, united                                          | injunction, order; precept        |
| conjointly, in union                                      | subjoin, to add under             |
| conjugal, joined together; relating to marriage           | subjunctive, annexed              |
| conjugate, to join together; to give                      | subjugate, to conquer             |
|                                                           | subjagation, act of subduing      |
|                                                           | subjugator, one who subdues       |

### Exercise on the Anglo-Saxon and Classic elements of the language.

The Anglo-Saxon supplies most of the monosyllables, and words used in the ordinary intercourse of life, and in poetry. The Classic element consists mainly of words of two or more syllables, and furnishes the language of literature and science.

Most of the words of Classic origin, not scientific, may be translated by equivalent Saxon words—as adapt, fit to; circumambulate, walk round; inspire, breathe in.

Compare the following extracts:—

“ That is a step

On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,  
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires;  
Let not light see my dark and deep desires.  
The eye winks at the hand. Yet let that be  
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see.”

—Shakespeare.

"As predominant habits of warfare are totally irreconcilable with those of industry, not merely by the immediate works of destruction, which render its efforts unavailing, but through that contempt of peaceful occupations which they produce, the feudal system must have been intrinsically adverse to the accumulation of wealth, and the improvement of those arts which mitigate the evils, or abridge the labors of mankind."

In the first extract there are 52 words, 50 of which are monosyllables, and the other 2 dissyllables.

There are 42 different words, all Anglo-Saxon except 1—viz., desires.

In the second extract there are 64 words, of which only 37 are monosyllables, 14 dissyllables, and 13 polysyllables.

There are 50 different words, of which 25 are of Classic origin. Of the 37 monosyllables, only 1, *art*, is of Classic origin. While, of the 27 words of more than one syllable, only 3 are of Anglo-Saxon origin—warfare, evils, and mankind.

The pupil should be required to trace the derivation of each of the classical words in the second extract.

Passages from the Reading Books should be assigned as exercises, to be analyzed in the following manner.

#### Extracts from the Fourth Reader, pages 292 and 293 :—

"And there lay the steed with his nostrils all wide,  
But through them there rolled not the breath of his pride,  
And the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,  
And cold as the spray of the rock-beating surf."

"Some time after this occurrence, one of the *nobles* of the *court*, a proud, *ambitious* man, *resolved* to *destroy* the king and *place* himself on the *throne*. In order to accomplish his *diabolical* *purpose*, he *secured* the *confidence* of one of the king's *surgeons*."

In the first extract there are 41 words, of which 37 are monosyllables, 3 are dissyllables, and 1 is a compound word.

There are 29 different words, and all are of Anglo-Saxon origin.

In the second extract there are 43 words, of which 28 are monosyllables, 8 are dissyllables, and 7 are words of more than two syllables.

There are 32 different words, of which 15 are of classic origin, and are italicised.

The following may be taken as a form of an ordinary exercise in derivation, and also a lesson in spelling:—

| DERIVATIVE. | PREFIX. | SUFFIX. | ROOT.                                     | LITERAL MEANING.                     | ORDINARY SIGNIFICATION.                 |
|-------------|---------|---------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| occurrence  | ob, oo  | ence    | curro, I run                              | running in the way of                | an event, something that happens        |
| nobles      | —       | s       | nobilis                                   | well known                           | high born, or of high rank              |
| court       | —       | —       | cohors                                    | a place enclosed                     | a royal residence, or retinue           |
| ambitious   | ambi    | ous     | eo, itus, I go                            | going about, or canvassing for votes | aspiring, or desirous of place or power |
| resolved    | re      | ed      | solvō, I loose, or explain                | to clear up                          | to fix in purpose, to decide            |
| destroy     | dē      | —       | struō, I build                            | to pull down                         | to put down, to kill                    |
| place       | —       | —       | platea, a broad way,<br><i>Fr.</i> placer | to put in a place                    | to establish                            |
| throne      | —       | —       | Gr. thronos, a high seat                  | an elevated place                    | a throne                                |
| order       | —       | —       | ordo, <i>Fr.</i> ordre, method            | to arrange                           | in order, or making arrangement         |
| accomplish  | ad, so  | sh      | pleo, I fill                              | fill up together                     | effect, or achieve                      |
| diabolical  | dia     | ballo,  | to throw                                  | to throw against, or accuse          | devilish, or malignant                  |
| purpose     | pur     | —       | pono, I place                             | to place through, or before          | design                                  |
| secured     | se      | ed      | —                                         | without care                         | to make safe                            |
| confidence  | con     | ence    | —                                         | trusting together                    | trust                                   |
| surgeon     | —       | —       | Gr. <i>chirurgos</i> , ergon              | work with the hand                   | chirurgeon, or surgeon                  |

The following Exercise may prove interesting as well as instructive to pupils, as illustrating the difference between words of Anglo-Saxon, and those of Classic origin.

The words selected pertain to HOME

**1. The HOME, a cover; a place in which to live.**

*A.-S.* Home, homestead, house, abode, dwelling.

*Cl.* Domicile, habitation, residence.

**2. The KINDS of homes.**

*A.-S.* Building, booth, cot, cottage, grot or grotto, hall, hovel, hut, church, meeting-house.

*Cl.* Cabin, castle, citadel, edifice, fortress, mansion, manor, palace, pavilion, tabernacle, tent, villa, temple, cathedral, chapel, chancel, cloister, convent, minster, vestry.

**3. The GROUPS of houses.**

*A.-S.* Borough, hamlet, town.

*Cl.* City, parish, municipality, village.

**4. The PARTS of a house.**

*A.-S.* Outside, inside, gable, end, corner, gate, door, latch, sill, room, bedroom, floor, hearth, roof, lobby, kitchen, window, shutter, stair, garret.

*Cl.* Exterior, interior, apartment, chamber, cornice, cellar, closet, dormitory, gallery, lintel, library, portal, recess.

**5. The BUILDINGS belonging to a house.**

*A.-S.* Outhouse, barn, crib, dairy, shed, stall.

*Cl.* Office, kennel, stable.

**6. The FURNITURE of the house.**

*A.-S.* Household stuff, bed, bolster, basket, bowl, card, can, cradle, crock, cup, dish, fork, gridiron, hoop, jug, knife, ladle, mat, pillow, pitcher, poker, rocker, seat, sheet, stool, spoon, stove, tankard, tonga, washstand.

*Cl.* Basin, candlestick, canister, carpet, chair, chalice, chandelier, couch, cushion, furnace, goblet, lamp, napkin, picture, plate, platter, scuttle, skillet, table.

**7. The FAMILY in the house.**

*A.-S.* Household, babe, baby, bairn, boy, brother, clan, clansman, child, daughter, father, forefather, husband, kin, kindred, sister, son, wife.

*Cl.* Family, aunt, connection, consort, cousin, dame, damsel, grandame, infant, matron, parent, patriarch, orphan, nephew, niece, relation, relative, uncle.

## 6. The SERVANTS of the house

*A.-S.* Carman, cook, footman, henchman, hireling, housemaid, ploughman, steward, shepherd, teamster, washerwoman.

*Cl.* Almoner, attendant, chaplain, serf, servant.

## 9. The food for the household.

*A.-S.* Breakfast, dinner, supper, ale, bacon, barm, beer, batter, bread, bun, butter, cake, cheese, custard, dough, dumpling, egg, flapjack, ham, loaf, meal, meat, muffin, pickle, pudding.

*Cl.* Aliment, beef, beverage, biscuit, claret, crust, decoction, diet, feast, flour, nutriment, pork, porter, potation, sauce, tart, toast, wine.

## 10. The CLOTHING for the household.

*A.-S.* Clothes, apron, belt, cap, cloak, clog, flannel, fob, garter, girdle, glove, gown, hat, hood, hose, jerkin, kirtle, mantle, muff, ribbon, ruffle, shirt, skirt, shroud, shoe, stocking, tippet.

*Cl.* Apparel, chaplet, cincture, collar, crown, fringe, frontlet, habiliment, pall, plume, sandal, vest.

## Names of Persons.

Formerly surnames were not employed, and the one name given was generally significant. This is true of all Scriptural names, and of many others.

*Anglo-Saxon.*

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Ada, happy                 | Eleanor, all fruitful     |
| Alfred, all peace          | Emma, a nurse             |
| Adelaide, the princess     | Ernest, ardent            |
| Adeline, a little princess | Everard, well reported    |
| Alphonso, our help         | Francis, freeman          |
| Baldwin, bold winner       | Richard, richly honored   |
| Charles, one crowned       | Robert, redbearded        |
| Charlotte, a crowned woman | Walter, wanderer          |
| Edward, truthkeeper        | William, defender of many |
| Edwin, happy winner        |                           |

*French.*

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Amelia, beloved           | Isabella, olive-colored   |
| Arabella, beautiful altar | Rosabelle, beautiful rose |
| Blanche, white or fair    | Rosalind, elegant rose    |

*Latin.*

|                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Alicia, noble        | Barbara, strange          |
| Augustus, increasing | Beatrice, one who blesses |
| Amanda, beloved      | Clara, clear              |

|                                |                       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Grace, favor                   | Margaret, a pearl     |
| Jane, peace                    | Miranda, admired      |
| Julia, soft-haired woman       | Oliver, the olive man |
| Juliet, the little soft-haired | Rose, the rose        |
| Julius, the soft-haired        | Viola, the violet     |
| Letitia, joy                   |                       |

*Greek.*

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Agatha, good               | George, a farmer          |
| Agnes, chaste              | Helen, one who pities     |
| Alexander, defender of men | Matilda, stately          |
| Basil, kingly              | Phœbe, light of life      |
| Bertha, bright             | Philemon, one who kisses  |
| Catherine, pure            | Philip, a lover of horses |
| Cyrus, lord                | Sophia, wisdom            |
| Erasmus, to be loved       | Theodore, a gift of God   |
| Eugene, nobly descended    |                           |

*Hebrew.*

|                              |                      |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Anna, kind                   | Madeline, noble      |
| Deborah, a bee               | Martha, troubled     |
| Elizabeth, house of strength | Mary, a salt tear    |
| James, or Jacob, supplanter  | Susan, a lily        |
| John, the grace of God       | Sarah, my lady       |
| Jonathan, the gift of God    | Samuel, heard of God |

# PART FIFTH.

---

## SECTION I.

### A Collection of Latin Words, Phrases and Quotations.

*Ab extra*, from without.

*Ab intra*, from within.

*Ab initio*, from the beginning.

*Ab origine* from the origin, or commencement.

*Ab ovo*. from the egg.

*Ab ovo usque ad mala*, from the egg to the apples ; from beginning to end.

*Ab uno disce omnes* from one, judge of all.

*A capite ad calcem*, from head to heel. \*

*A cruce salus*, salvation from the cross.

*A cuspide corona*, a crown from the spear : the sword of valor.

*A posteriori*, an argument from effect to cause.

*A priori*, an argument from cause to effect.

*A fortiori*, with stronger reason

*A Deo et rege*, from God and the king.

*Ad Calendas Græcas*, at the Greek Calends ; never, as the Greeks had no Calends.

*Ad captandum vulgus*, to catch the vulgar.

*Ad eundem gradum*, to the same degree.

*Ad finem*, to the end.

*Ad hominem*, to the individual ; personal.

*Ad i finitum*, to infinity.

*Ad interim*, in the meantime.

*Ad nauseam*, to disgust.

*Ad valorem*, according to the value.

*Ad unguem*, to the touch of the nails ; exactly

*Alias*, otherwise,—as Smith *alias* Brown.

*Aliibi*, elsewhere.

*Alma mater*, benign mother ;—applied to universities.

*Alieni temporis flores*, blossoms of a time gone by.

*Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*, even the good Homer sometimes nods

*Alter ego*, my other self

*Alter idem*, another exactly similar

*Alpha* and *Omega*, first and last;—from the names of the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet

*A mensa et thoro*, from bed and board

*Amor nummi*, love of money; covetousness

*Amor patriæ*, love of country; patriotism

*Animo, non astutia*, by courage, not by craft

*A posse ad esse*, from possibility to reality

*Apparatus belli*, materials for war

*Argumentum ad crumenam*, an argument to the purse

|   |            |   |            |
|---|------------|---|------------|
| „ | „ hominem, | „ | to the man |
|---|------------|---|------------|

|   |                |   |              |
|---|----------------|---|--------------|
| „ | „ ignorantiam, | „ | to ignorance |
|---|----------------|---|--------------|

|   |             |   |                 |
|---|-------------|---|-----------------|
| „ | „ judicium, | „ | to the judgment |
|---|-------------|---|-----------------|

|   |                |   |            |
|---|----------------|---|------------|
| „ | „ verecundiam, | „ | to modesty |
|---|----------------|---|------------|

|   |              |   |                              |
|---|--------------|---|------------------------------|
| „ | „ baculinum, | „ | an appeal to force; club law |
|---|--------------|---|------------------------------|

*Ars est celare artem*, it is true art to conceal art

*Audi alteram partem*, hear the other side

*Bellum lethali*, a deadly war

*Bis dat qui cito dat*, he gives twice who gives quickly

*Bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria*, he conquers twice, who restrains himself in victory

*Bona fide*, in good faith

*Bonis avibus*, with good omens

*Cacoethes*, a bad habit, a strong desire to do a thing

|   |          |   |                          |
|---|----------|---|--------------------------|
| „ | carpendi | , | a rage for finding fault |
|---|----------|---|--------------------------|

|   |            |   |         |
|---|------------|---|---------|
| „ | scribendi, | „ | writing |
|---|------------|---|---------|

|   |           |   |          |
|---|-----------|---|----------|
| „ | loquendi, | „ | speaking |
|---|-----------|---|----------|

*Cæteris paribus*; other things being equal

*Carpe diem*, improve time, or opportunity

*Casus belli*, a cause for war

*Cælum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt*, their climate, not their affections, they change who cross the sea

*Compos mentis*, of sound mind

*Corpus delicti*, the main offence

*Cor unum, via una*, one heart, one way

*Crux criticorum*, the puzzle of critics

|              |   |            |
|--------------|---|------------|
| „ medicorum, | „ | physicians |
|--------------|---|------------|

|                   |   |                |
|-------------------|---|----------------|
| „ mathematicorum, | „ | mathematicians |
|-------------------|---|----------------|

*Cucullus non facit monachum*, the cowl does not make the monk

*Cui bono*, to what end; what is the use?

*Currente calamo*, with a rapid pen

*De facto*, in reality, or in point of fact

*De jure*, by law, or, of right

*Dei gratia*, by the grace of God

*De gustibus non disputandum*, there is no disputing about tastes

*De novo*, anew, or from the beginning

*Delenda est Carthago*, Carthage must be destroyed

*De mortuis nil, nisi bonum*, concerning the dead say only what is favorable

*Detur digniori*, let it be given to the more worthy

*Docendo discimus*, by teaching we learn

*Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*, it is sweet and honorable to die for one's country

*Dum spiro, spero*, while I breathe, I hope

*Dum vivimus, vivamus*, while we live, let us live

*E pluribus unum*, from many one,—motto of U.S.A.

*Errare humanum est*, to err is human

*Est modus in rebus*, there is a medium in all things

*Esto perpetua*, let it endure for ever

*Et hoc genus omne*, and every thing of the sort

*Ex animo*, heartily; sincerely

*Ex cathedra*, from the chair; officially

*Ex officio*, by virtue of one's office

*Ex parte*, from one side only; partial

*Ex pede Herculem*, judge of the whole by a sample

*Ex nihilo nihil fit*, nothing produces nothing

*Ex post facto*, after the deed is done; retrospective

*Ex ungue leonem*, the lion is known by his claws

*Fac simile*, an exact copy

*Fama semper viret*, a good name is ever green

*Fas est ab hoste doceri*, we may learn even from an enemy

*Festina lente*, hasten slowly

*Fiat justitia, ruat cœlum*, let justice be done, though the heavens fall

*Finem respice*, look to the end

*Finis coronat opus*, the end crowns the work

*Flagrante delicto*, in the actual commission of the crime

*Fortiter in re*, with firmness in action

*Fortes fortuna jurat*, fortune favors the brave

*Fortuna favet fatuis*, fortune favors fools

*Fulmen brutum*, a harmless thunderbolt

*Genius loci*, the genius of the place

*Gloria virtutis umbra*, glory is the shadow of virtue

*Gratis dictum*, a mere assertion

*Habet et musca splenem*, even a fly has its anger

*Haud passibus æquis*, with unequal steps

*Hic et ubique*, here and everywhere

*Hic labor, hoc opus*, this the labor, this the work

*Hinc illæ lachrymæ*, hence these tears

- Hodie mihi, cras tibi*, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine  
*Honor virtutis præmium*, honor is the reward of virtue  
*Humani nihil alienum*, nothing which relates to man is foreign to man  
*Imo pectore*, from the bottom of the heart  
*In esse, in posse*, in existence,—possible existence  
*In forma pauperis*, as a pauper  
*In limine*, at the outset  
*In loco parentis*, in the place of a parent  
*In medias res*, into the midst of things  
*In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil*, a little in everything, in nothing complete  
*In propria persona*, in his own proper person  
*In rerum natura*, in the nature of things  
*In statu quo*, in the former state  
*In terrorem*, as a warning  
*In vino veritas*, there is truth in wine  
*Inter alia*, among other things  
*Invita Minerva*, Minerva unwilling,—without capacity  
*Ipse dixit*, he has said it,—a mere assertion  
*Ipso facto*, by the fact, or deed  
*Jacta est alea*, the die is cast  
*Jucundi acti labores*, past toils are pleasant  
*Jure humano; jure divino*; by human law; by divine right  
*Jus gentium*, the law of nations  
*Labor omnia vincit*, labor overcomes all difficulties  
*Lapsus linguae*, a slip of the tongue  
*Lex talionis*, the law of retaliation  
*Litera scripta manet*, the written letter remains  
*Locum tenens*, a substitute  
*Lusus naturæ*, a freak of nature; a monster  
*Magna Charta*, the great charter  
*Magna est veritas, et prævalebit*, great is truth, and it will prevail  
*Malum in re*, a thing evil in itself  
*Malum prohibitum*, a thing evil because forbidden  
*Mens conscientia recti*, a mind conscious of rectitude  
*Mens sana in corpore sano*, a sound mind in a sound body  
*Memento mori*, be mindful of death  
*Mirabile dictu*, strange to say  
*Modus operandi*, manner of operating  
*Multum in parvo*, much in little  
*Mutatis mutandis*, making the requisite changes  
*Necessitas non habet legem*, necessity has no law  
*Ne fronti crede*, trust not to first appearances  
*Nemo me impune lacerat*, no man annoys me with impunity  
*Nemo mortaliens omnibus horis sapit*, no man is wise at all times

- Ne plus ultra*, the utmost limit; perfection  
*Ne quid nimis*, too much of one thing is good for nothing  
*Nil desperandum*, never despair  
*Nisi Dominus frustra*, unless God be with us, effort is vain  
*Nolens volens*, willing or not  
*Non compos mentis*, not of sound mind  
*Non est inventus*, he has not been found  
*Non quo, sed quomodo*, not by whom, but how  
*Non sequitur*, it does not follow  
*Noscitur ex sociis*, he is known by his companions  
*Nunc aut nunquam*, now or never  
*Obscurum per obscurius*, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure  
*Odium theologicum*, the hatred of disputing theologians  
*Onus probandi*, the burden of proof  
*Ora et labora*, pray and labor  
*Ore rotundo*, with a full round voice  
*Otia dant vitia*, idleness leads to vice  
*Otium cum dignitate*, leisure with dignity  
*Palmarum qui meruit ferat*, let him bear the palm who has won it  
*Pari passu*, at a similar pace  
*Parvum parva decent*, little things become a little man  
*Par nobile fratrum*, a noble pair of brothers  
*Particeps criminis*, an accomplice in crime  
*Peccavi*, I have sinned  
*Per fas aut nefas*, by fair means or foul  
*Per saltum*, by a leap, at once  
*Poeta nascitur, non fit*, nature, not art forms the poet  
*Prima facie*, at first sight  
*Primum mobile*, the first mover  
*Pro aris et focus*, for our altars and our hearths  
*Pro bono publico*, for the public good  
*Pro rata*, in proportion  
*Pro re nata*, for the matter in hand  
*Pro rege, lege, et grege*, for the king, the law, and the people  
*Pro tempore*, for the time  
*Quae nocent docent*, we learn by what we suffer  
*Qualis vita, finis ita*, as is the life, so is the end  
*Quid pro quo*, tit for tat  
*Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat*, those whom God would destroy He first makes mad  
*Quot homines tot sententiae*, many men, many minds  
*Recte et suaviter*, justly and mildly  
*Relata refero*, "I tell the tale as it was told to me"  
*Requiescat in pace*, may he rest in peace

*Ruit mole sua*, it falls by its own weight

*Rus in urbe*, the country in the town

*Salus populi suprema est lex*, the welfare of the people is the supreme law

*Sartor resartus*, the cobbler mended

*Secundum artem*, in order, regularly

*Semel et simul*, once and altogether

*Sic transit gloria mundi*, so passes the glory of the world

*Sine die*, without naming a day

*Sine qua non*, an indispensable condition

*Similia similibus curantur*, like is cured by like

*Spero meliora*, I hope for better things

*Sua cuique voluptas*, every one has his own pleasure

*Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re*, gentle in manner, forcible in execution

*Sui generis*, of its own kind, singular

*Sub judice lis est*, the cause is yet before the judge

*Sub rosa*, under the rose, privately

*Summum jus, summa injuria*, the rigor of the law may be the greatest wrong

*Suum cuique*, let every one have his own

*Tempora mutantur*, times change

*Terra incognita*, an unknown land

*Tertium quid*, a third something

*Toties quoties*, as often as

*Toto cælo*, by the whole heavens

*Trahit sua quemque voluptas*, every one is attracted by his peculiar pleasure

*Tria juncta in uno*, three joined in one

*Troja fuit*, Troy was—(and is not)

*Ubi bene, ibi patria*, where it is well with me, there is my country

*Unguis et rostro*, with talons and beak, "tooth and nail"

*Usque ad aras*, even to the altars; to the last extremity

*Utile dulci*, the useful with the agreeable

*Ut pignus amicitiae*, as a token of friendship

*Ut supra; ut infra*, as above; as below

*Væ victis*, woe to the vanquished

*Vade mecum*, a constant companion

*Veni, vidi, vici*, I came, I saw, I conquered

*Vi et armis*, by main force

*Vice versa*, the reverse

*Virtus millia scuta*, virtue is a thousand shields

*Vita brevis, ars longa*, life is short, art is long

*Vitæ via virtus*, virtue is the way of life

*Vitiis nemo sine nascitur*, no man is born without his faults

*Vive, vale, live, and be well*

*Vox et præterea nihil, sound without sense*

*Vox populi, vox Dei, the voice of the people is the voice of God*

*Vivat regina, long live the Queen.*

## SECTION II.

### French words and phrases.

#### French Words.

|                                                             |                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Amateur</i> , ahm at ehr', an admirer                    | <i>Embonpoint</i> , ahn bon pwoin', jolly.               |
| <i>Bagatelle</i> , bag at ell', a trifle                    | <i>plump</i>                                             |
| <i>Bureau</i> , bu ro', an office desk                      | <i>Embouchure</i> , ahn boo shure, the                   |
| <i>Caisson</i> , caissohn', a chest or case                 | month of a river                                         |
| <i>Canaille</i> , can ah ee, the rabble                     | <i>Encore</i> , ahn core, again                          |
| <i>Champêtre</i> , shahn paytr', rural                      | <i>Ennui</i> , ahn we', wearisomeness                    |
| <i>Château</i> , shah to', a country seat                   | <i>Entrée</i> , ahn tra', entrance                       |
| <i>Ci-devant</i> , seed vahn, formerly                      | <i>Envelope</i> , ahn v'lope, a cover                    |
| <i>Clique</i> , cleek, a faction                            | <i>Epaulette</i> , ep o let', a shoulder-knot            |
| <i>Connoisseur</i> , con a sehr', a skilful judge           | <i>Estafette</i> , es tah fel', an express               |
| <i>Contour</i> , con toor', the outline of a figure         | <i>Etiquette</i> , et e ket', ceremony                   |
| <i>Cortège</i> , cor tazhe, a train of attendants           | <i>Façade</i> , fah sahd', a front                       |
| <i>Côteerie</i> , co t're', a company                       | <i>Fête</i> , fate, a feast or festival                  |
| <i>Coup</i> , coo, a stroke or blow                         | <i>Fracas</i> , frah cah', a squabble                    |
| <i>Débris</i> , da bree', broken remains                    | <i>Gensdarmes</i> , zhahn darm', soldiers                |
| <i>Début</i> , da bu', a first appearance                   | <i>Gout</i> , goo, taste                                 |
| <i>Dénouement</i> , da noo mahn', the unravelling of a plot | <i>Hauteur</i> , hot tehr', haughtiness                  |
| <i>Devoir</i> , dev war', duty                              | <i>Levée</i> , lev'a, a morning assembly at court        |
| <i>Dépôt</i> , da po', a store or magazine                  | <i>Liqueur</i> , le quehr', a cordial                    |
| <i>Domicile</i> , dom e scel', abode                        | <i>Manœuvre</i> , man ehvr', a trick                     |
| <i>Douceur</i> , doo sehr', a bribe or present              | <i>Mignonette</i> , min yo net', a sweet-smelling flower |
| <i>Eclaircissement</i> , a clair cis mahn, an explanation   | <i>Naiveté</i> , nah eev ta', ingenuousness, simplicity  |
| <i>Eclat</i> , a clah', splendor                            | <i>Nonchalance</i> , non shah lahnce', indifference      |
| <i>Elève</i> , a lave, a pupil                              | <i>Nonpareil</i> , non par ale, matchless                |
|                                                             | <i>Outré</i> , oo tra', preposterous                     |
|                                                             | <i>Parole</i> , par ole, a word of promise               |

|                                                           |                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Parterre</i> , partare, a flower-garden                | <i>Ruse</i> , ruse, a stratagem                            |
| <i>Penchant</i> , pahn shahn', an inclination or liking   | <i>Sahn</i> , sahn, without                                |
| <i>Prairie</i> , pra'ree, meadow land                     | <i>Savant</i> , sav' ahn, a learned man                    |
| <i>Protégé</i> , pro ta zha', one that is patronized      | <i>Soi-disant</i> , swaw dee' zhan, pretended, self-styled |
| <i>Rencontre</i> , rahn cohentr', an unexpected meeting   | <i>Soirée</i> , swar ra', an evening party                 |
| <i>Rendezvous</i> , rhan da voo', a place of meeting      | <i>Souvenir</i> , soov neer', remembrance                  |
| <i>Réservoir</i> , ra zer vwar', a reserve of water, &c.  | <i>Suite</i> , sweet, retinue, scories                     |
| <i>Restaurateur</i> , re staur ali tehr', a tavern-keeper | <i>Surtout</i> , soor too', an outer coat                  |
|                                                           | <i>Tapis</i> , tah pe', the carpet                         |
|                                                           | <i>Tour</i> , toor, a journey                              |
|                                                           | <i>Trait</i> , tray, a feature                             |
|                                                           | <i>Unique</i> , u neek', singular                          |

### French Phrases.

|                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Aide de camp</i> , aid' cahn, an assistant to a general                                        |
| <i>À la mode</i> , ah lah mod', in the fashion                                                    |
| <i>A propos</i> , ap pro po', seasonably; by the by                                               |
| <i>Beau monde</i> , bo mond', the gay world                                                       |
| <i>Belles lettres</i> , bel lett'r, polite literature                                             |
| <i>Billet doux</i> , be ya doo', a love-letter                                                    |
| <i>Bon gré, mal gré</i> , bohn gra', mahl gra', with good or ill-will                             |
| <i>Bon mot</i> , bohn mo', a witticism                                                            |
| <i>Bon ton</i> , bohn ton', high fashion                                                          |
| <i>Bon vivant</i> , bon veev' ahn, a high liver                                                   |
| <i>Cap à pie</i> , cap ah pee', from head to foot                                                 |
| <i>Carte blanche</i> , cart blahns'h, unconditional terms                                         |
| <i>Chef d'œuvre</i> , shay dehvr, a masterpiece                                                   |
| <i>Chevaux de frise</i> , shev o d'freez', a sort of spiked fence                                 |
| <i>Comme il faut</i> , com e fo', as it should be                                                 |
| <i>Congé d'écrire</i> , con zha da leer', permission to elect                                     |
| <i>Coup de grace</i> , coo d'grass', the finishing stroke                                         |
| <i>Coup de main</i> , coo d'mahn', a bold stroke                                                  |
| <i>Coup d'œil</i> , coo d'ale', a glance of the eye                                               |
| <i>Dejeuner à la fourchette</i> , da' zheu na ah lah foor' shet, a breakfast with meat, fowl, &c. |
| <i>Dernier ressort</i> , dairn' ya res sor', a last resource                                      |
| <i>Dieu et mon droit</i> , dieu' a mohn drwaw', God and my right                                  |
| <i>Double entendre</i> , doobl ahn tahndr', double meaning                                        |
| <i>Entre nous</i> , ahntr noo', between ourselves                                                 |
| <i>Faux pas</i> , fo pah', a fault; misconduct                                                    |
| <i>Feu de joie</i> , feu d'zhwaw', a discharge of firearms at a rejoicing                         |
| <i>Fille de chambre</i> , fee d'shambr', a chamber-maid                                           |

- Honi soit qui mal y pense, on e swaw' ke mahl e pahnse', evil be to him  
that evil thinks*
- Hors de combat, hor' d'eohn'bah, disabled*
- Je ne sais quoi, zhehn say quaw', I know not what*
- Jeu d'esprit, zheuds pree', a witticism*
- Jeu de mots, zheud mo', a play upon words*
- Maitre d'hôtel, maytr do tel', a tavern-keeper*
- Mauvaise honte, mo vayz hont', false modesty; bashfulness*
- Nom de guerre, nohn d'gair', an assumed name*
- On dit, ohn de', a flying report*
- Petit maître, pte' maytr', a fop*
- Ruse de guerre, ruhz d'gair, a stratagem of war*
- Sang froid, sahn frwaw', coolness, indifference*
- Tête à tête, tait ah tait, a private conversation*
- Tout ensemble, too tahn sahnbl', the whole*
- Valet de chambre, val a d'shanbr', a gentleman's servant*
- Vis à vis, veez ah vee', face to face*

*The foregoing attempt to give the true sound of the French Words and Phrases will perhaps be found useful: the exact pronunciation can only be learned from the teacher. Whenever they are written, they require the accents which are here given.*

---

### SECTION III.

#### An Explanation of some abbreviations which are in general use.

##### 1. TITLES, Literary, Honorary, and Official.

*Latin—*

- A.A.S. *Academæ Americanæ Socius, Fellow of the American Academy*
- A.A.S.S. *Americanæ Antiquarianæ Societatis Socius, Member of the American Antiquarian Society*
- A.B. *Artium Baccalaureus, Bachelor of Arts*
- A.M. *Artium Magister, Master of Arts*
- A.O.S.S. *Americanæ Orientalis Societatis Socius, Member of the American Oriental Society*
- A.R.S.S. *Antiquariorum Regiae Societatis Socius, Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries*
- B.D. *Baccalaureus Divinitatis, Bachelor of Divinity*
- B.L. *Baccalaureus Legum, Bachelor of Laws*
- B.M. *Baccalaureus Medicinæ, Bachelor of Medicine*

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|          |                                                                                                |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C.P.S.   | <i>Custos Privati Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Private Seal                                     |
| C.R.     | <i>Custos Rotulorum</i> , Keeper of the Rolls                                                  |
| C.S.     | <i>Custos Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Seal                                                     |
| D.D.     | <i>Divinitatis Doctor</i> , Doctor of Divinity                                                 |
| D.T.     | <i>Doctor Theologiæ</i> , Teacher of Theology                                                  |
| I.N.R.I. | <i>Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum</i> , Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews                      |
| LL.B.    | <i>Legum Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Laws                                                   |
| LL.D.    | <i>Legum Doctor</i> , Doctor of Laws                                                           |
| M.B.     | <i>Medicinæ Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Medicine                                            |
| M.D.     | <i>Medicinæ Doctor</i> , Doctor of Medicine                                                    |
| S.H.S.   | <i>Societatis Historiæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the Historical Society                           |
| S.P.A.S. | <i>Societatis Philosophicæ Americanæ Socius</i> , Member of the American Philosophical Society |
| S.R.S.   | <i>Societatis Regiæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the Royal Society                                   |
| S.T.D.   | <i>Sacrae Theologiæ Doctor</i> , Doctor of Sacred Theology                                     |
| S.T.P.   | <i>Sacrae Theologiæ Professor</i> , Professor of Theology                                      |
| V.D.M.   | <i>Verbi Dei Minister</i> , Minister of God's Word                                             |
| V.R.     | <i>Victoria Regina</i> , Queen Victoria                                                        |

*English—*

|          |                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Adjt.    | Adjutant                                      |
| Atty.    | Attorney                                      |
| Bart.    | Baronet                                       |
| Capt.    | Captain                                       |
| C.B.     | Companion of the Bath                         |
| Col.     | Colone <sup>l</sup>                           |
| Dep.     | Deputy                                        |
| D.C.L.   | Doctor of Civil Law                           |
| Dr.      | Doctor                                        |
| Esq.     | Esquire                                       |
| F.A.S.   | Fellow of the Society of Arts                 |
| F.E.S.   | Fellow of the Entomological Society           |
| F.G.S.   | Fellow of the Geological Society              |
| F.H.S.   | Fellow of the Horticultural Society           |
| F.L.S.   | Fellow of the Linnean Society                 |
| F.R.S.   | Fellow of the Royal Society                   |
| F.R.A.S. | Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society      |
| F.R.G.S. | Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society      |
| F.R.S.E. | Fellow of the Royal Society, Edinburgh        |
| F.R.S.L. | Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature     |
| F.S.A.   | Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, or Arta |
| F.T.C.D. | Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin             |
| F.Z.S.   | Fellow of the Zoological Society              |
| Gen.     | General                                       |

|                 |                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Gent.           | Gentleman                                 |
| Gov.            | Governor                                  |
| Gov.-Gen.       | Governor-General                          |
| H.M.            | Her, or His, Majesty                      |
| H.R.H.          | His, or Her, Royal Highness               |
| Hon.            | Honorable                                 |
| J.P.            | Justice of the Peace                      |
| Knt.            | Knight                                    |
| K.B.            | Knight of the Bath                        |
| K.C.B.          | Knight Commander of the Bath              |
| K.G.            | Knight of the Garter                      |
| K.G.C.          | Knight of the Grand Cross                 |
| K.G.C.B.        | Knight of the Grand Cross of the Bath     |
| K.L.H.          | Knight of the Legion of Honor             |
| K.P.            | Knight of St. Patrick                     |
| K.T.            | Knight of the Thistle                     |
| L.C.            | Lord Chancellor                           |
| L.C.J.          | Lord Chief-Justice                        |
| Lieut. or Lt.   | Lieutenant                                |
| Lieut.-Col.     | or Gen. or Gov.                           |
| M.              | Monsieur, or Sir                          |
| M.              | Measrs ; Gentlemen ; Sirs                 |
| Mr.             | Master, or Sir                            |
| Mrs.            | Mistress                                  |
| Mlle.           | Mademoiselle, or Miss                     |
| Mme.            | Madame                                    |
| Maj.            | Major                                     |
| Brig. Maj.-Gen. | Brigadier-, Major-General                 |
| M.C.            | Member of Congress                        |
| M.L.C.          | Member of the Legislative Council         |
| M.P.            | Member of Parliament                      |
| M.P.P.          | Member of the Provincial Parliament       |
| M.R.C.S.        | Member of the Royal College of Surgeons   |
| M.R.I.A.        | Member of the Royal Irish Academy         |
| M.R.S.L.        | Member of the Royal Society of Literature |
| Mus. D.         | Doctor of Music                           |
| Ph. D.          | Doctor of Philosophy                      |
| Prof.           | Professor                                 |
| P.M.            | Postmaster                                |
| P.M.G.          | Postmaster-General                        |
| Q.C.            | Queen's Council                           |
| Reg. Prof.      | Regius Professor                          |
| Rev.            | Reverend                                  |
| Rt. Rev.        | Right Reverend                            |
| Rt. Hon.        | Right Honorable                           |

|            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| Sol. Gen.  | Solicitor-General    |
| Serg.      | Sergeant             |
| Surg.      | Surgeon              |
| Surg. Gen. | Surgeon General      |
| Surv.      | Surveyor             |
| Surv. Gen. | Surveyor General     |
| V. C.      | Vice Chancellor      |
| W. S.      | Writer to the Signet |

## 2. Miscellaneous Abbreviations.

|                        |                                                                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A. C.                  | <i>Ante Christum</i> , before Christ                                                  |
| A. D.                  | <i>Anno Domini</i> , in the year of our Lord                                          |
| Æt.                    | <i>Actatis</i> , of age, or aged                                                      |
| Id. Lib.               | <i>Ad libitum</i> , at pleasure                                                       |
| A. R.                  | <i>Anno Regni</i> , in the year of the reign                                          |
| A. U. C.               | <i>Anno Urbis Conditæ</i> , from the year of building the city ( <i>Rome</i> )        |
| C. or Cent.            | <i>Centum</i> , a hundred                                                             |
| Cal.                   | <i>Calendæ</i> , the calends                                                          |
| Cwt.                   | <i>Centum</i> , weight, a hundredweight                                               |
| Del.                   | <i>Delineavit</i> , he drew it,—placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman |
| D. G.                  | <i>Dei Gratia</i> , by the grace of God                                               |
| D. V.                  | <i>Deo volente</i> , God willing                                                      |
| Dwt.                   | <i>Denarius</i> , weight, a pennyweight                                               |
| E. G.                  | <i>Exempli gratia</i> , for example                                                   |
| Et al.                 | <i>Et alii</i> , or <i>alibi</i> , and others, or elsewhere                           |
| Et seq.                | <i>Et sequentia</i> , and what follows                                                |
| H.E.                   | <i>Hoc</i> , or <i>hic est</i> , that, or this is                                     |
| H.J.B.                 | <i>Hic jacet sepultus</i> , here lies buried                                          |
| H.R.I.P.               | <i>Hic requiescit in pace</i> , here rests in peace                                   |
| I. e. Ibid.            | <i>Ibidem</i> , in the same place                                                     |
| I.                     | <i>Idem</i> , the same                                                                |
| E.                     | <i>Id est</i> , that is                                                               |
| J.H.S<br>or<br>J. H.S. | <i>Jesus hominum Salvator</i> , Jesus the Saviour of men                              |
| In cog.                | <i>Incognito</i> , unknown                                                            |
| In lim.                | <i>In limine</i> , at the outset                                                      |
| In loc.                | <i>In loco</i> , in the place                                                         |
| In trans.              | <i>In transitu</i> , on the passage                                                   |
| L.S.D.                 | <i>Librae, solidi, denarii</i> , pounds, shillings, pence                             |
| J.S.                   | <i>Memoriae sacrum</i> , sacred to the memory.                                        |
| N.B.                   | <i>Nota bene</i> . mark well · take notice.                                           |

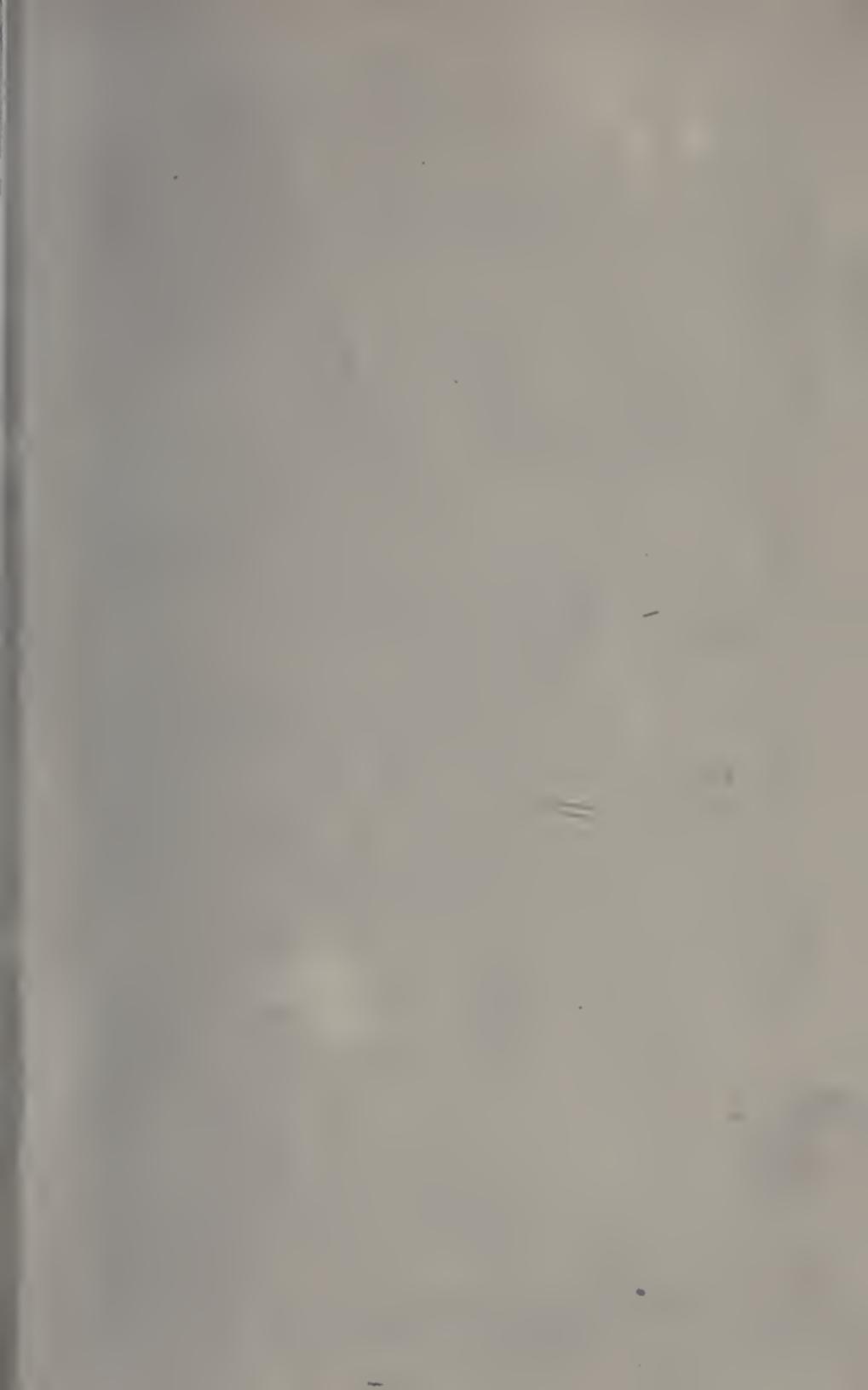
|            |                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nem. con.  | <i>Nemine contradicente</i> , no one contradicting            |
| Nem. diss. | <i>Nemine dissentiente</i> , no one dissenting, unanimously   |
| Ob.        | <i>Obiit</i> , he or she died                                 |
| Oxon.      | <i>Oxonia</i> , Oxford                                        |
| Per cent.  | <i>Per centum</i> , by the hundred                            |
| P.M.       | <i>Post meridiem</i> , afternoon                              |
| Pro tem    | <i>Pro tempore</i> , for the time                             |
| Prox.      | <i>Proximo</i> , next, or of the next month                   |
| Q.E.       | <i>Quod est</i> , which is                                    |
| Q.E.D.     | <i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> , which was to be demonstrated |
| Q.E.F.     | <i>Quod erat faciendum</i> , which was to be done             |
| Q.V.       | <i>Quod vide</i> , which see                                  |
| Sculp.     | <i>Sculpsit</i> , he or she engraved it                       |
| Ult.       | <i>Ultimo</i> , last, or of the last month                    |
| Vid.       | <i>Vide</i> , see                                             |
| V.G.       | <i>Verbi gratia</i> , for example                             |
| Viz.       | <i>Videlicet</i> , to wit; namely                             |
| &c., etc.  | <i>Et cetera</i> , and the rest; and so forth                 |

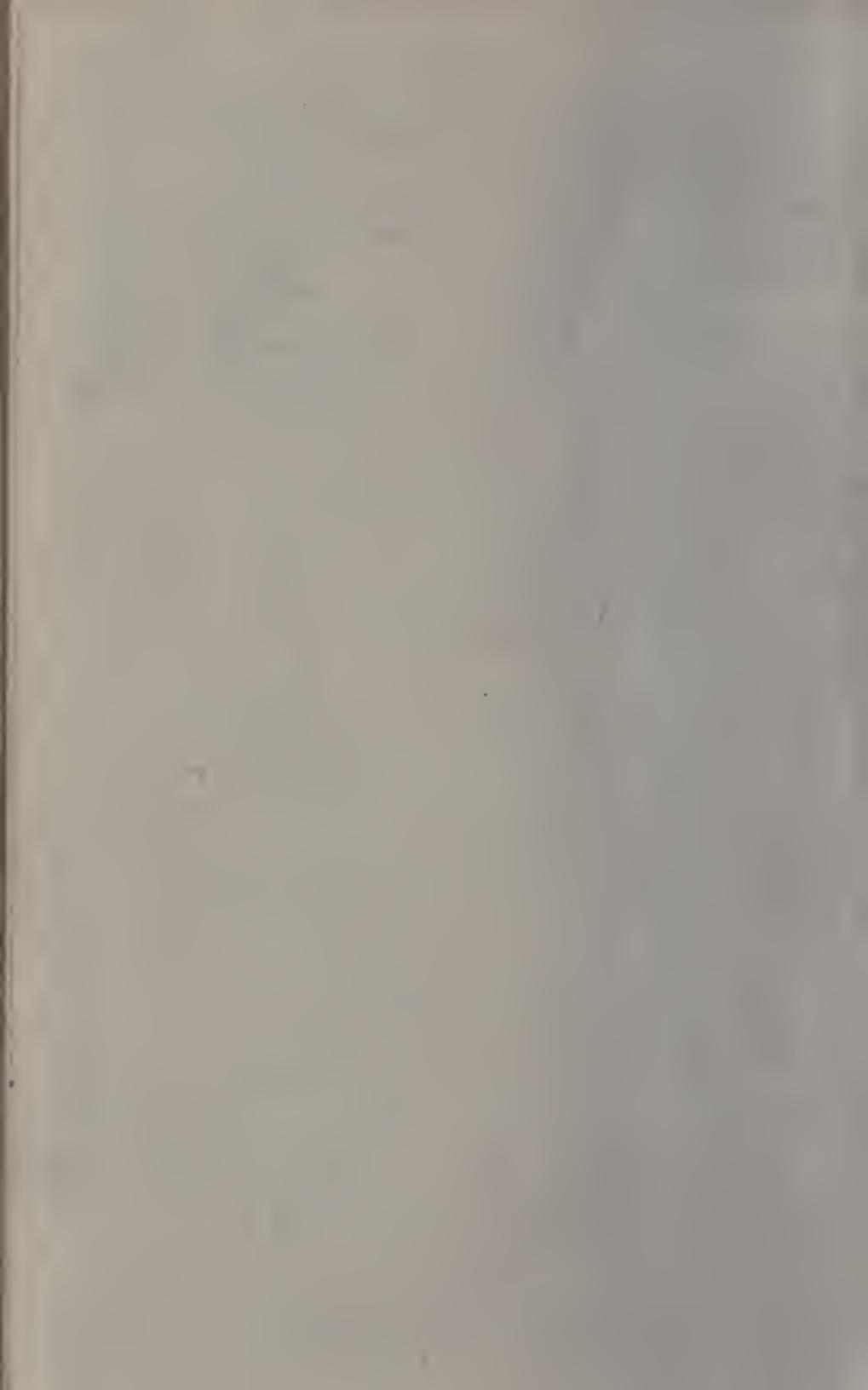
*English—*

|            |                                |          |                                 |
|------------|--------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| A. or Ans. | Answer                         | Fol.     | Folio                           |
| Abbr.      | Abbreviation                   | Hdkf.    | Handkerchief                    |
| A.B.S.     | American Bible Society         | Hhd.     | Hogshead                        |
| A. and     | American and Foreign           | H.M.S.   | Her Majesty's Service           |
| F.B.S.     | Bible Society                  | I.O.O.F. | Independent Order of Oddfellows |
| Anon.      | Anonymous                      | MS.      | Manuscript                      |
| Arith.     | Arithmetic                     | MSS.     | Manuscripts                     |
| A.S.       | Anglo-Saxon                    | Mt.      | Mount, or Mountain              |
| B.C.       | Before Christ                  | N.B.     | New Brunswick, or North Britain |
| B. and     | British and Foreign            | N.F.     | Newfoundland                    |
| F.B.S.     | Bible Society                  | No.      | Number.                         |
| Brit.      | Britain                        | N.S.     | Nova Scotia                     |
| G.B.       | Great Britain                  | N.T.     | New Testament                   |
| C.E.       | Canada East; or Civil Engineer | Ont.     | Ontario                         |
| Chap.      | Chapter                        | O.S.     | Old Style                       |
| Clk.       | Clerk                          | O.T.     | Old Testament                   |
| Co.        | County, or Company             | Oz.      | Ounce                           |
| Coll.      | College                        | Ps.      | Psalm                           |
| C.P.       | Common Pleas                   | P.E.I.   | Prince Edward Island            |
| D.F.       | Defender of the Faith          | Parl.    | Parliament                      |
| Doz.       | Dozen                          | P.O.     | Post Office                     |
| E.W.N.S.   | East, West, North, South       | Q.       | Question                        |
| Ed.        | Editor                         |          |                                 |

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|           |                                                 |        |                                              |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| R.A.      | Royal Academy; Royal Artillery; Russian America | Tr.    | Translator                                   |
| R.E.      | Royal Engineer                                  | Univ.  | University                                   |
| Rec. Sec. | Recording Secretary                             | U.S.A. | United States of America; United States Army |
| Regt.     | Regiment                                        | U.S.M. | United States Marine                         |
| R.M.      | Royal Marines                                   | U.S.N. | United States Navy                           |
| R.N.      | Royal Navy                                      | Xmas.  | Christmas                                    |
| Sept.     | Septuagint; September                           | Xnty.  | Christianity                                 |
| St.       | Saint, or Street                                |        |                                              |





## PART FIFTH.

---

### SECTION I.

#### A Collection of Latin Words, Phrases and Quotations.

*Ab extra*, from without.

*Ab intra*, from within.

*Ab initio*, from the beginning.

*Ab origine* from the origin, or commencement.

*Ab ovo*, from the egg.

*Ab ovo usque ad mala*, from the egg to the apples ; from beginning to end.

*Ab uno disce omnes* from one, judge of all.

*A capite ad calcem*, from head to heel.

*A cruce salus*, salvation from the cross.

*A cuspide corona*, a crown from the spear : the sword of valor.

*A posteriori*, an argument from effect to cause.

*A priori*, an argument from cause to effect.

*A fortiori*, with stronger reason

*A Deo et rege*, from God and the king.

*Ad Calendas Græcas*, at the Greek Calends ; never, as the Greeks had no Calends.

*Ad captandum vulgus*, to catch the vulgar.

*Ad eundem gradum*, to the same degree.

*Ad finem*, to the en<sup>t</sup>l.

*Ad hominem*, to the individual ; personal.

*Ad i finitum*, to infinity.

*Ad interim*, in the meantime.

*Ad nauseam*, to disgust.

*Ad valorem*, according to the value.

*Ad unguem*, to the touch of the nails ; exactly

*Alias*, otherwise,—as Smith *alias* Brown.

*Aliibi*, elsewhere.

*Alma mater*, benign mother ;—applied to universities.

*Alieni temporis flores*, blossoms of a time gone by.

*Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*, even the good Homer sometimes nods*Alter ego*, my other self*Alter idem*, another exactly similar*Alpha* and *Omega*, first and last;—from the names of the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet*A mensa et thoro*, from bed and board*Amor nummi*, love of money; covetousness*Amor patriæ*, love of country; patriotism*Animo, non astutia*, by courage, not by craft*A posse ad esse*, from possibility to reality*Apparatus belli*, materials for war*Argumentum ad crumenam*, an argument to the purse

,, „ hominem, „ to the man

,, „ ignorantiam, „ to ignorance

,, „ judicium, „ to the judgment

,, „ verecundiam, „ to modesty

,, „ baculinum, „ an appeal to force; club law

*Ars est celare artem*, it is true art to conceal art*Audi alteram partem*, hear the other side*Bellum lethali*, a deadly war*Bis dat qui cito dat*, he gives twice who gives quickly*Bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria*, he conquers twice, who restrains himself in victory*Bona fide*, in good faith*Bonis avibus*, with good omens*Cacoethes*, a bad habit, a strong desire to do a thing

„ carpendi, a rage for finding fault

„ scribendi, „ writing

„ loquendi, „ speaking

*Cæteris paribus*, other things being equal*Carpe diem*, improve time, or opportunity*Casus belli*, a cause for war*Cælum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt*, their minds, not their affections, they change who cross the sea*Compos mentis*, of sound mind*Corpus delicti*, the main offence*Cor unum, via una*, one heart, one way*Crux criticorum*, the puzzle of critics

„ medicorum, „ physicians

„ mathematicorum, „ mathematicians

*Cucullus non facit monachum*, the cowl does not make the monk*Cui bono*, to what end; what is the use?*Currente calamo*, with a rapid pen*De facto*, in reality, or in point of fact*De jure*, by law, or, of right

- Dei gratia*, by the grace of God  
*De gustibus non disputandum*, there is no disputing about tastes  
*De novo*, anew, or from the beginning  
*Delenda est Carthago*, Carthage must be destroyed  
*De mortuis nil, nisi bonum*, concerning the dead say only what is favorable  
*Detur digniori*, let it be given to the more worthy  
*Docendo discimus*, by teaching we learn  
*Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*, it is sweet and honorable to die for one's country  
*Dum spiro, spero*, while I breathe, I hope  
*Dum vivimus, vivamus*, while we live, let us live  
*E pluribus unum*, from many one,—motto of U.S.A.  
*Errare humanum est*, to err is human  
*Est modus in rebus*, there is a medium in all things  
*Esto perpetua*, let it endure for ever  
*Et hoc genus omne*, and every thing of the sort  
*Ex animo*, heartily; sincerely  
*Ex cathedra*, from the chair; officially  
*Ex officio*, by virtue of one's office  
*Ex parte*, from one side only; partial  
*Ex pede Herculem*, judge of the whole by a sample  
*Ex nihilo nihil fit*, nothing produces nothing  
*Ex post facto*, after the deed is done; retrospective  
*Ex ungue leonem*, the lion is known by his claws  
*Fac simile*, an exact copy  
*Fama semper viret*, a good name is ever green  
*Fas est ab hoste doceri*, we may learn even from an enemy  
*Festina lente*, hasten slowly  
*Fiat justitia, ruat cælum*, let justice be done, though the heavens fall  
*Finem respice*, look to the end  
*Finis coronat opus*, the end crowns the work  
*Flagrante delicto*, in the actual commission of the crime  
*Fortiter in re*, with firmness in action  
*Fortes fortuna jurat*, fortune favors the brave  
*Fortuna favet fatuis*, fortune favors fools  
*Fulmen brutum*, a harmless thunderbolt  
*Genius loci*, the genius of the place  
*Gloria virtutis umbra*, glory is the shadow of virtue  
*Gratis dictum*, a mere assertion  
*Habet et musca splenem*, even a fly has its anger  
*Haud passibus æquis*, with unequal steps  
*Hic et ubique*, here and everywhere  
*Hic labor, hoc opus*, this the labor, this the work  
*Hinc illæ lachrymæ*, hence these tears

- Hodie mihi, cras tibi*, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine  
*Honor virtutis præmium*, honor is the reward of virtue  
*Humani nihil alienum*, nothing which relates to man is foreign to me  
*Imo pectore*, from the bottom of the heart  
*In esse, in posse*, in existence,—possible existence  
*In forma pauperis*, as a pauper  
*In limine*, at the outset  
*In loco parentis*, in the place of a parent  
*In medias res*, into the midst of things  
*In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil*, a little in everything, in nothing complete  
*In propria persona*, in his own proper person  
*In rerum natura*, in the nature of things  
*In statu quo*, in the former state  
*In terrorem*, as a warning  
*In vino veritas*, there is truth in wine  
*Inter alia*, among other things  
*Invita Minerva*, Minerva unwilling,—without capacity  
*Ipse dixit*, he has said it,—a mere assertion  
*Ipsò facto*, by the fact, or deed  
*Jacta est alea*, the die is cast  
*Jucundi acti labores*, past toils are pleasant  
*Jure humano; jure divino*; by human law; by divine right  
*Jus gentium*, the law of nations  
*Labor omnia vincit*, labor overcomes all difficulties  
*Lapsus linguae*, a slip of the tongue  
*Lex talionis*, the law of retaliation  
*Litera scripta manet*, the written letter remains  
*Locum tenens*, a substitute  
*Lusus naturæ*, a freak of nature; a monster  
*Magna Charta*, the great charter  
*Magna est veritas, et prævalebit*, great is truth, and it will prevail  
*Malum in re*, a thing evil in itself  
*Malum prohibitum*, a thing evil because forbidden  
*Mens conscientia recti*, a mind conscious of rectitude  
*Mens sana in corpore sano*, a sound mind in a sound body  
*Memento mori*, be mindful of death  
*Mirabile dictu*, strange to say  
*Modus operandi*, manner of operating  
*Multum in parvo*, much in little  
*Mutatis mutandis*, making the requisite changes  
*Necessitas non habet legem*, necessity has no law  
*Ne fronti crede*, trust not to first appearances  
*Nemo me impune lacessit*, no man annoys me with impunity  
*Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit*, no man is wise at all times

- Ne plus ultra*, the utmost limit ; perfection  
*Ne quid nimis*, too much of one thing is good for nothing  
*Nil desperandum*, never despair  
*Nisi Dominus frustra*, unless God be with us, effort is vain  
*Nolens volens*, willing or not  
*Non compos mentis*, not of sound mind  
*Non est inventus*, he has not been found  
*Non quo, sed quomodo*, not by whom, but how  
*Non sequitur*, it does not follow  
*Noscitur ex sociis*, he is known by his companions  
*Nunc aut nunquam*, now or never  
*Obscurum per obscurius*, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure  
*Odium theologicum*, the hatred of disputing theologians  
*Onus probandi*, the burden of proof  
*Ora et labora*, pray and labor  
*Ore rotundo*, with a full round voice  
*Otia dant vitia*, idleness leads to vice  
*Otium cum dignitate*, leisure with dignity  
*Palmam qui meruit ferat*, let him bear the palm who has won it  
*Pari passu*, at a similar pace  
*Parvum parva decent*, little things become a little man  
*Par nobile fratrum*, a noble pair of brothers  
*Particeps criminis*, an accomplice in crime  
*Peccavi*, I have sinned  
*Per fas aut nefas*, by fair means or foul  
*Per saltum*, by a leap, at once  
*Poeta nascitur, non fit*, nature, not art forms the poet  
*Prima facie*, at first sight  
*Primum mobile*, the first mover  
*Pro aris et focis*, for our altars and our hearths  
*Pro bono publico*, for the public good  
*Pro rata*, in proportion  
*Pro re nata*, for the matter in hand  
*Pro rege, lege, et grege*, for the king, the law, and the people  
*Pro tempore*, for the time  
*Quæ nocent docent*, we learn by what we suffer  
*Qualis vita, finis ita*, as is the life, so is the end  
*Quid pro quo*, tit for tat  
*Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat*, those whom God would destroy He first makes mad  
*Quot homines tot sententiae*, many men, many minds  
*Recte et suaviter*, justly and mildly  
*Relata referto*, "I tell the tale as it was told to me"  
*Requiescat in pace*, may he rest in peace

*Ruit mole sua*, it falls by its own weight*Rus in urbe*, the country in the town*Salus populi suprema est lex*, the welfare of the people is the supreme law*Sartor resartus*, the cobbler mended*Secundum artem*, in order, regularly*Semel et simul*, once and altogether*Sic transit gloria mundi*, so passes the glory of the world*Sine die*, without naming a day*Sine qua non*, an indispensable condition*Similia similibus curantur*, like is cured by like*Spero meliora*, I hope for better things*Sua cuique voluptas*, every one has his own pleasure*Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re*, gentle in manner, forcible in execution*Sui generis*, of its own kind, singular*Sub judice lis est*, the cause is yet before the judge*Sub rosa*, under the rose, privately*Summum jus, summa injuria*, the rigor of the law may be the greatest wrong*Suum cuique*, let every one have his own*Tempora mutantur*, times change*Terra incognita*, an unknown land*Tertium quid*, a third something*Toties quoties*, as often as*Toto cœlo*, by the whole heavens*Trahit sua quemque voluptas*, every one is attracted by his peculiar pleasure*Tria juncta in uno*, three joined in one*Troja fuit*, Troy was—(and is not)*Ubi bene, ibi patria*, where it is well with me, there is my country*Unguibus et rostro*, with talons and beak, "tooth and nail"*Usque ad aras*, even to the altars; to the last extremity*Utile dulci*, the useful with the agreeable*Ut pignus amicitiae*, as a token of friendship*Ut supra; ut infra*, as above; as below*Væ victis*, woe to the vanquished*Vade mecum*, a constant companion*Veni, vidi, vici*, I came, I saw, I conquered*Vi et armis*, by main force*Vice versa*, the reverse*Virtus millia scuta*, virtue is a thousand shields*Vita brevis, ars longa*, life is short, art is long*Vita via virtus*, virtue is the way of life*Vitiis nemo sine nascitur*, no man is born without his faults

*Vive, vale, live, and be well*

*Vox et præterea nihil, sound without sense*

*Vox populi, vox Dei, the voice of the people is the voice of God*

*Vivat regina, long live the Queen.*

## SECTION II.

### French words and phrases.

#### French Words.

|                                             |                                            |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>Amateur</i> , ahm at ehr', an admirer    | <i>Embonpoint</i> , ahn bon pwoin', jolly, |
| <i>Bagatelle</i> , bag at ell', a trifle    | plump                                      |
| <i>Bureau</i> , bu ro', an office desk      | <i>Embouchure</i> , ahn boo shure, the     |
| <i>Caisson</i> , caissohn', a chest or case | mouth of a river                           |
| <i>Canaille</i> , can ah ee, the rabble     | <i>Encore</i> , ahn core, again            |
| <i>Champêtre</i> , shahn paytr', rural      | <i>Ennui</i> , ahn we', wearisomeness      |
| <i>Château</i> , shah to', a country seat   | <i>Entrée</i> , ahn tra', entrance         |
| <i>Ci-devant</i> , seed vahn, formerly      | <i>Envelope</i> , ahn v'lope, a cover      |
| <i>Clique</i> , cleek, a faction            | <i>Epaulette</i> , ep o let', a shoulder-  |
| <i>Connoisseur</i> , con a sehr', a skilful | knot                                       |
| judge                                       | <i>Estafette</i> , es tah fet', an express |
| <i>Contour</i> , con toor', the outline of  | <i>Etiquette</i> , et e ket', ceremony     |
| a figure                                    | <i>Façade</i> , fah mahd', a front         |
| <i>Cortège</i> , cor tazhe, a train of at-  | <i>Fête</i> , fate, a feast or festival    |
| tendants                                    | <i>Fracas</i> , frah cah', a squabble      |
| <i>Côte</i> , co t're', a company           | <i>Gendarmes</i> , zhahn darin', soldiers  |
| <i>Coup</i> , coo, a stroke or blow         | <i>Gout</i> , goo, taste                   |
| <i>Débris</i> , da bree', broken remains    | <i>Hauteur</i> , hot tehr', haughtiness    |
| <i>Début</i> , da bu', a first appearance   | <i>Levée</i> , lev'a, a morning assembly   |
| <i>Dénouement</i> , da noo mahn', the       | at court                                   |
| unravelling of a plot                       | <i>Liqueur</i> , le quehr', a cordial      |
| <i>Devoir</i> , dev war', duty              | <i>Manœuvre</i> , man ehvr', a trick       |
| <i>Dépôt</i> , da po', a store or maga-     | <i>Mignonette</i> , min yo net', a sweet-  |
| zine                                        | smelling flower                            |
| <i>Domicile</i> , dom e seel', abode        | <i>Naïveté</i> , nah eev ta', ingenuous-   |
| <i>Douceur</i> , doo sehr', a bribe or pre- | ness, simplicity                           |
| sent                                        | <i>Nonchalance</i> , non shah lahnce',     |
| <i>Eclaircissement</i> , a clair cis mahn,  | indifference                               |
| an explanation                              | <i>Nonpareil</i> , non par ale, matchless  |
| <i>Eclat</i> , a clah', splendor            | <i>Outré</i> , oo tra', preposterous       |
| <i>Elève</i> , a lave, a pupil              | <i>Parole</i> , par ole, a word of promise |

|                                                          |                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Parterre</i> , partare, a flower-garden               | <i>Ruse</i> , ruse, a stratagem                            |
| <i>Penchant</i> , pahn shahn', an inclination or liking  | <i>Sahn</i> , sahn, without                                |
| <i>Prairie</i> , pra'ree, meadow land                    | <i>Savant</i> , sav' ahn, a learned man                    |
| <i>Protégé</i> , pro ta zha', one that is patronized     | <i>Soi-disant</i> , swaw dee' zhan, pretended, self-styled |
| <i>Rencontre</i> , rahn cohentr', an unexpected meeting  | <i>Soirée</i> , swar ra', an evening party                 |
| <i>Rendezvous</i> , rhan da voo', a place of meeting     | <i>Souvenir</i> , soov neer', remembrance                  |
| <i>Réservoir</i> , ra zer vvar', a reserve of water, &c. | <i>Suite</i> , sweet, retinue, series                      |
| <i>Restaurateur</i> , re staur ah tebr', a tavern-keeper | <i>Surtout</i> , soor too', an outer coat                  |
|                                                          | <i>Tapis</i> , tah pe', the carpet                         |
|                                                          | <i>Tour</i> , toor, a journey                              |
|                                                          | <i>Trait</i> , tray, a feature                             |
|                                                          | <i>Unique</i> , u neek', singular                          |

### French Phrases.

|                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Aide de camp</i> , aid' cahn, an assistant to a general                                         |
| <i>A la mode</i> , ah lah mod', in the fashion                                                     |
| <i>A propos</i> , ap pro po', seasonably; by the by                                                |
| <i>Beau monde</i> , bo mond', the gay world                                                        |
| <i>Belles lettres</i> , bel lett'r, polite literature                                              |
| <i>Billet doux</i> , be ya doo', a love-letter                                                     |
| <i>Bon gré, mal gré</i> , bohn gra', mahl gra', with good or ill-will                              |
| <i>Bon mot</i> , bohn mo', a witticism                                                             |
| <i>Bon ton</i> , bohn ton', high fashion                                                           |
| <i>Bon vivant</i> , bon veev' ahn, a high liver                                                    |
| <i>Cap à pie</i> , cap ah pee', from head to foot                                                  |
| <i>Carte blanche</i> , cart blahns, unconditional terms                                            |
| <i>Chef d'œuvre</i> , shay delivr, a masterpiece                                                   |
| <i>Chevaux de frise</i> , shev o d'freez', a sort of spiked fence                                  |
| <i>Comme il faut</i> , com e fo', as it should be                                                  |
| <i>Congé d'élire</i> , con zha da leer', permission to elect                                       |
| <i>Coup de grace</i> , coo d'grass', the finishing stroke                                          |
| <i>Coup de main</i> , coo d'mahn', a bold stroke                                                   |
| <i>Coup d'œil</i> , coo d'ale', a glance of the eye                                                |
| <i>Déjeuner à la fourchette</i> , da' zheu na ah la'h foor' shet, a breakfast with meat, fowl, &c. |
| <i>Dernier ressort</i> , dairn' ya res sor', a last resource                                       |
| <i>Dieu et mon droit</i> , dien' a mohn drwaw', God and my right                                   |
| <i>Double entendre</i> , doobl ahn tahndr', double meaning                                         |
| <i>Entre nous</i> , ahntr noo', between ourselves                                                  |
| <i>Faux pas</i> , fo pah', a fault; misconduct                                                     |
| <i>Feu de joie</i> , feu d'zhwaw', a discharge of firearms at a rejoicing                          |
| <i>Fille de chambre</i> , fee d'ahambr', a chamber maid                                            |

|                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Honi soit qui mal y pense</i> , on e swaw' ke mahl e pahnse', evil be to him<br>that evil thinks |
| <i>Hors de combat</i> , hor' d'cohn'bah, disabled                                                   |
| <i>Je ne sais quoi</i> , zhehn say quaw', I know not what                                           |
| <i>Jeu d'esprit</i> , zhends pree', a witticism                                                     |
| <i>Jeu de mots</i> , zheud mo', a play upon words                                                   |
| <i>Maitre d'hôtel</i> , maytr do tel', a tavern-keeper                                              |
| <i>Mauvaise honte</i> , mo wayz hon't, false modesty; bashfulness                                   |
| <i>Nom de guerre</i> , nohn d'gair', an assumed name                                                |
| <i>On dit</i> , ohn de', a flying report                                                            |
| <i>Petit maître</i> , pte' maytr', a fop                                                            |
| <i>Ruse de guerre</i> , ruhz d'gair, a stratagem of war                                             |
| <i>Sang froid</i> , sahn frwaw', coolness, indifference                                             |
| <i>Tête à tête</i> , tait ah tait, a private conversation                                           |
| <i>Tout ensemble</i> , too tahn sahnbl', the whole                                                  |
| <i>Valet de chambre</i> , val a d'shanbr', a gentleman's servant                                    |
| <i>Vis à vis</i> , veez ah vee', face to face                                                       |

The foregoing attempt to give the true sound of the French Words and Phrases will perhaps be found useful: the exact pronunciation can only be learned from the teacher. Whenever they are written, they require the accents which are here given.

---

### SECTION III.

#### An Explanation of some abbreviations which are in general use.

##### 1. TITLES, Literary, Honorary, and Official.

*Latin*—

|          |                                                                                              |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A.A.S.   | <i>Academias Americanæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the American Academy                           |
| A.A.S.S. | <i>Americanæ Antiquarianæ Societatis Socius</i> , Member of the American Antiquarian Society |
| A.B.     | <i>Artium Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Arts                                                |
| A.M.     | <i>Artium Magister</i> , Master of Arts                                                      |
| A.O.S.S. | <i>Americanæ Orientalis Societatis Socius</i> , Member of the American Oriental Society      |
| A.R.S.S. | <i>Antiquariorum Regiæ Societatis Socius</i> , Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries    |
| B.D.     | <i>Baccalaureus Divinitatis</i> , Bachelor of Divinity                                       |
| B.L.     | <i>Baccalaureus Legum</i> , Bachelor of Laws                                                 |
| B.M.     | <i>Baccalaureus Medicinæ</i> , Bachelor of Medicine                                          |

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|          |                                                                                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C.P.S.   | <i>Custos Privati Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Private Seal                                       |
| C.R.     | <i>Custos Rotulorum</i> , Keeper of the Rolls                                                    |
| C.S.     | <i>Custos Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Seal                                                       |
| D.D.     | <i>Divinitatis Doctor</i> , Doctor of Divinity                                                   |
| D.T.     | <i>Doctor Theologie</i> , Teacher of Theology                                                    |
| I.N.R.I. | <i>Jesus Nazarenus Rex Iudeorum</i> , Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews                        |
| LL.B.    | <i>Legum Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Laws                                                     |
| LL.D.    | <i>Legum Doctor</i> , Doctor of Laws                                                             |
| M.B.     | <i>Medicinae Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Medicine                                             |
| M.D.     | <i>Medicinae Doctor</i> , Doctor of Medicine                                                     |
| S.H.S.   | <i>Societatis Historiae Socius</i> , Fellow of the Historical Society                            |
| S.P.A.S. | <i>Societatis Philosophicae Americanae Socius</i> , Member of the American Philosophical Society |
| S.R.S.   | <i>Societatis Regiae Socius</i> , Fellow of the Royal Society                                    |
| S.T.D.   | <i>Sacrae Theologiae Doctor</i> , Doctor of Sacred Theology                                      |
| S.T.P.   | <i>Sacrae Theologiae Professor</i> , Professor of Theology                                       |
| V.D.M.   | <i>Verbi Dei Minister</i> , Minister of God's Word                                               |
| V.R.     | <i>Victoria Regina</i> , Queen Victoria                                                          |

*English—*

|          |                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Adjt.    | Adjutant                                      |
| Atty.    | Attorney                                      |
| Bart.    | Baronet                                       |
| Capt.    | Captain                                       |
| C.B.     | Companion of the Bath                         |
| Col.     | Colonel                                       |
| Dep.     | Deputy                                        |
| D.C.L.   | Doctor of Civil Law                           |
| Dr.      | Doctor                                        |
| Esq.     | Esquire                                       |
| F.A.S.   | Fellow of the Society of Arts                 |
| F.E.S.   | Fellow of the Entomological Society           |
| F.G.S.   | Fellow of the Geological Society              |
| F.H.S.   | Fellow of the Horticultural Society           |
| F.L.S.   | Fellow of the Linnean Society                 |
| F.R.S.   | Fellow of the Royal Society                   |
| F.R.A.S. | Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society      |
| F.R.G.S. | Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society      |
| F.R.S.E. | Fellow of the Royal Society, Edinburgh        |
| F.R.S.L. | Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature     |
| F.S.A.   | Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, or Arts |
| F.T.C.D. | Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin             |
| F.Z.S.   | Fellow of the Zoological Society              |
| Gen.     | General                                       |

|                 |                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Gent.           | Gentleman                                 |
| Gov.            | Governor                                  |
| Gov.-Gen.       | Governor-General                          |
| H. M.           | Her, or His, Majesty                      |
| H.R.H.          | His, or Her, Royal Highness               |
| Hon.            | Honorable                                 |
| J.P.            | Justice of the Peace                      |
| Knt.            | Knight                                    |
| K. B.           | Knight of the Bath                        |
| K.C.B.          | Knight Commander of the Bath              |
| K.G.            | Knight of the Garter                      |
| K. G.C.         | Knight of the Grand Cross                 |
| K.G.C.B.        | Knight of the Grand Cross of the Bath     |
| K.L.H.          | Knight of the Legion of Honor             |
| K. P.           | Knight of St. Patrick                     |
| K.T.            | Knight of the Thistle                     |
| L.C.            | Lord Chancellor                           |
| L.C.J.          | Lord Chief-Justice                        |
| Lieut. or Lt.   | Lieutenant                                |
| Lieut.-Col.     | or Gen. or Gov.                           |
| M.              | Monsieur, or Sir                          |
| M.              | Messrs ; Gentlemen ; Sirs                 |
| Mr.             | Master, or Sir                            |
| Mrs.            | Mistress                                  |
| Mlle.           | Mademoiselle, or Miss                     |
| Mme.            | Madame.                                   |
| Maj.            | Major                                     |
| Brig. Maj.-Gen. | Brigadier-, Major-General                 |
| M.C.            | Member of Congress                        |
| M. L. C.        | Member of the Legislative Council         |
| M.P.            | Member of Parliament                      |
| M.P.P.          | Member of the Provincial Parliament       |
| M.R.C.S.        | Member of the Royal College of Surgeons   |
| M.R.I.A.        | Member of the Royal Irish Academy         |
| M.R.S.L.        | Member of the Royal Society of Literature |
| Mus. D.         | Doctor of Music                           |
| Ph. D.          | Doctor of Philosophy                      |
| Prof.           | Professor                                 |
| P.M.            | Postmaster                                |
| P.M.G.          | Postmaster-General                        |
| Q.C.            | Queen's Council                           |
| Reg. Prof.      | Regius Professor                          |
| Rev.            | Reverend                                  |
| Rt. Rev.        | Right Reverend                            |
| Rt. Hon.        | Right Honorable                           |

|            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| Sol. Gen.  | Solicitor-General    |
| Serg.      | Sergeant             |
| Surg.      | Surgeon              |
| Surg. Gen. | Surgeon General      |
| Surv.      | Surveyor             |
| Surv. Gen. | Surveyor General     |
| V. C.      | Vice Chancellor      |
| W. S.      | Writer to the Signet |

*Latin.*

## 2. Miscellaneous Abbreviations.

|             |                                                                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A. C.       | <i>Ante Christum</i> , before Christ                                                  |
| A. D.       | <i>Anno Domini</i> , in the year of our Lord                                          |
| Æt.         | <i>Actatis</i> , of age, or aged                                                      |
| Ad. Lib.    | <i>Ad libitum</i> , at pleasure                                                       |
| A. R.       | <i>Anno Regni</i> , in the year of the reign                                          |
| A. U. C.    | <i>Anno Urbis Conditæ</i> , from the year of building the city ( <i>Rome</i> )        |
| C. or Cent. | <i>Centum</i> , a hundred                                                             |
| Cal.        | <i>Calendæ</i> , the calends                                                          |
| Cwt.        | <i>Centum</i> , weight, a hundredweight                                               |
| Del.        | <i>Delineavit</i> , he drew it,—placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman |
| D. G.       | <i>Dei Gratia</i> , by the grace of God                                               |
| D. V.       | <i>Deo volente</i> , God willing                                                      |
| Dwt.        | <i>Denarius</i> , weight, a pennyweight                                               |
| E. G.       | <i>Exempli gratia</i> , for example                                                   |
| Et al.      | <i>Et alii</i> , or <i>alibi</i> , and others, or elsewhere                           |
| Et seq.     | <i>Et sequentia</i> , and what follows                                                |
| H.E.        | <i>Hoc</i> , or <i>hic est</i> , that, or this is                                     |
| H.I.B.      | <i>Hic jacet sepultus</i> , here lies buried                                          |
| H.R.I.P.    | <i>Hic requiescit in pace</i> , here rests in peace                                   |
| I. e. Ibid. | <i>Ibidem</i> , in the same place                                                     |
| I.          | <i>Idem</i> , the same                                                                |
| E.          | <i>Id est</i> , that is                                                               |
| J.H.S       |                                                                                       |
| or          |                                                                                       |
| J.H.S.      | <i>Jesus hominum Salvator</i> , Jesus the Saviour of men                              |
| Incog.      | <i>Incognito</i> , unknown                                                            |
| In lim.     | <i>In limine</i> , at the outset                                                      |
| In loc.     | <i>In loco</i> , in the place                                                         |
| In trans.   | <i>In transitu</i> , on the passage                                                   |
| L.S.D.      | <i>Librae, solidi, denarii</i> , pounds, shillings, pence                             |
| M.S.        | <i>Memoriae sacrum</i> , sacred to the memory.                                        |
| N.B.        | <i>Nota bene</i> . mark well · take notice.                                           |

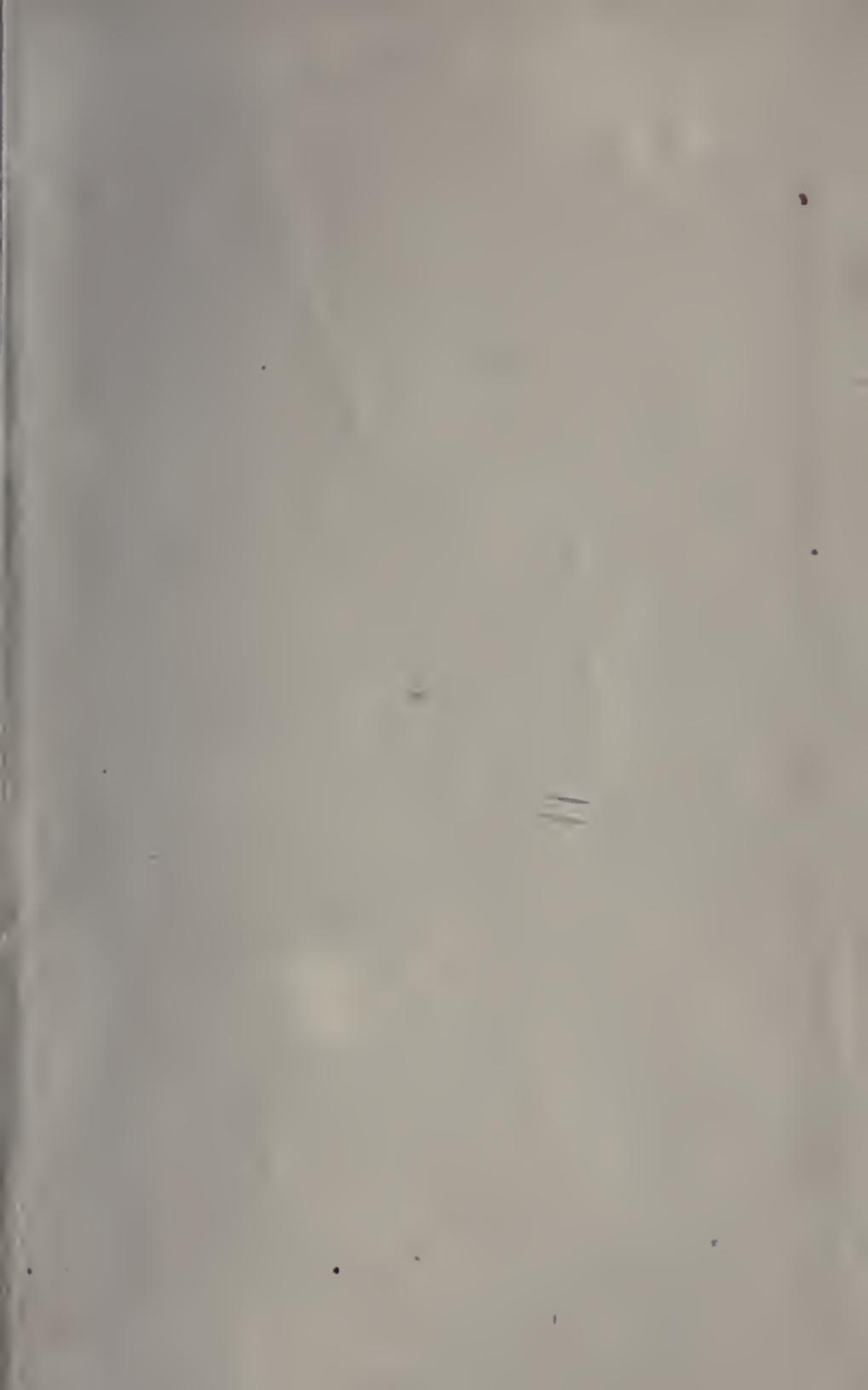
|            |                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nem. con.  | <i>Nemine contradicente</i> , no one contradicting            |
| Nem. diss. | <i>Nemine dissentiente</i> , no one dissenting, unanimously   |
| Ob.        | <i>Obiit</i> , he or she died                                 |
| Oxon.      | <i>Oxonia</i> , Oxford                                        |
| Per cent.  | <i>Per centum</i> , by the hundred                            |
| P.M.       | <i>Post meridiem</i> , afternoon                              |
| Pro tem    | <i>Pro tempore</i> , for the time                             |
| Prox.      | <i>Proximo</i> , next, or of the next month                   |
| Q.E.       | <i>Quod est</i> , which is                                    |
| Q.E.D.     | <i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> , which was to be demonstrated |
| Q.E.F.     | <i>Quod erat faciendum</i> , which was to be done             |
| Q.V.       | <i>Quod vide</i> , which see                                  |
| Sculp.     | <i>Sculpsit</i> , he or she engraved it                       |
| Ult.       | <i>Ultimo</i> , last, or of the last month                    |
| Vid.       | <i>Vide</i> , see                                             |
| V.G.       | <i>Verbi gratia</i> , for example                             |
| Viz.       | <i>Videlicet</i> , to wit; namely                             |
| &c., etc.  | <i>Et cetera</i> , and the rest; and so forth                 |

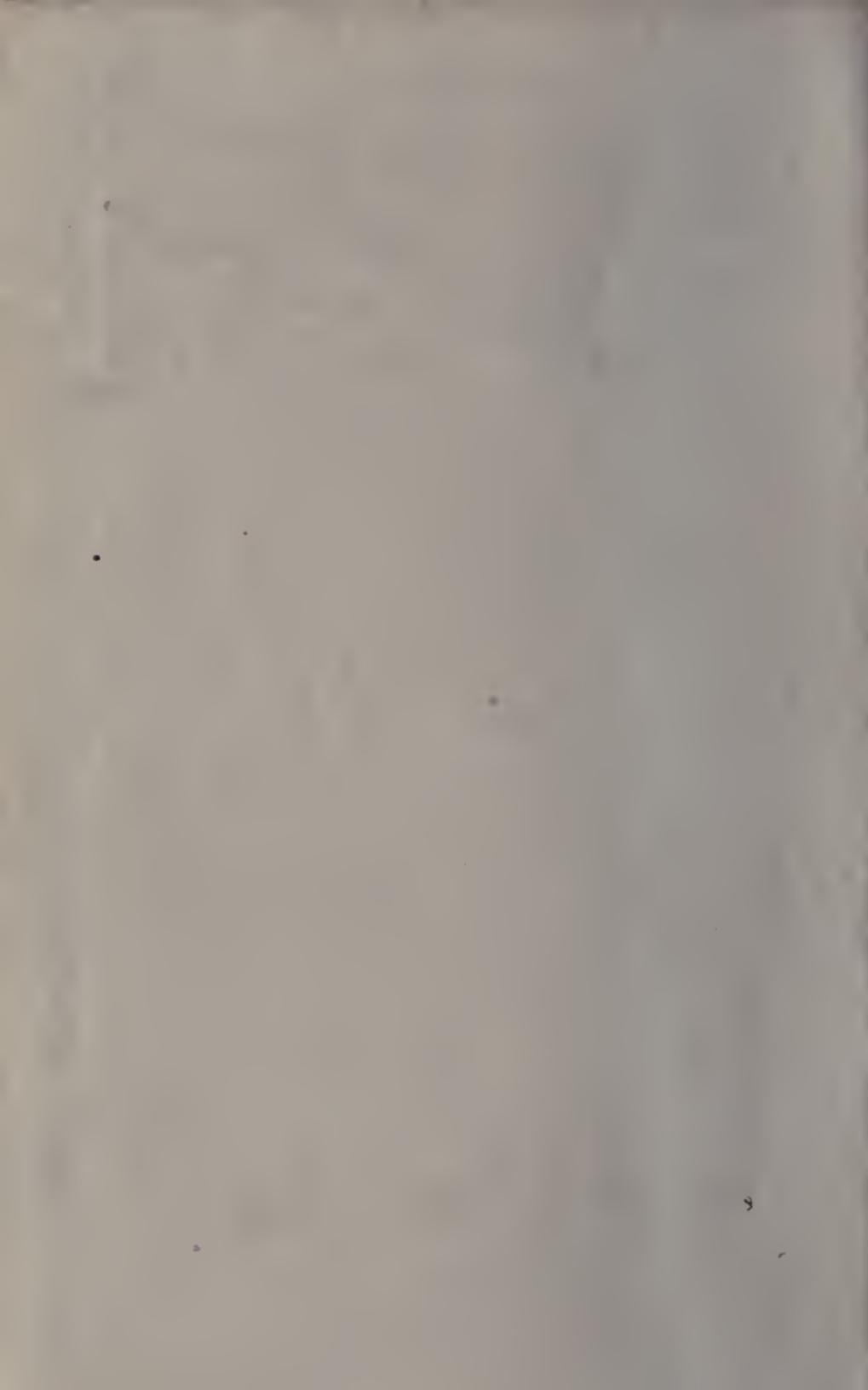
*English—*

| A. or Ans. | Answer                         | Fol.     | Folio                           |
|------------|--------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| Abbr.      | Abbreviation                   | Hdkf.    | Handkerchief                    |
| A.B.S.     | American Bible Society         | Hhd.     | Hogshead                        |
| A. and     | American and Foreign           | H.M.S.   | Her Majesty's Service           |
| F.B.S.     | Bible Society                  | I.O.O.F. | Independent Order of Oddfellows |
| Anon.      | Anonymous                      | MS.      | Manuscript                      |
| Arith.     | Arithmetic                     | MSS.     | Manuscripts                     |
| A.S.       | Anglo-Saxon                    | Mt.      | Mount, or Mountain              |
| B.C.       | Before Christ                  | N.B.     | New Brunswick, or North Britain |
| B. and     | British and Foreign            | N.F.     | Newfoundland                    |
| F.B.S.     | Bible Society                  | No.      | Number.                         |
| Brit.      | Britain                        | N.S.     | Nova Scotia                     |
| G.B.       | Great Britain                  | N.T.     | New Testament                   |
| C.E.       | Canada East; or Civil Engineer | Ont.     | Ontario                         |
| Chap.      | Chapter                        | O.S.     | Old Style                       |
| Clk.       | Clerk                          | O.T.     | Old Testament                   |
| Co.        | County, or Company             | Oz.      | Ounce                           |
| Coll.      | College                        | Ps.      | Psalm                           |
| C.P.       | Common Pleas                   | P.E.I.   | Prince Edward Island            |
| D.F.       | Defender of the Faith          | Parl     | Parliament                      |
| Doz.       | Dozen                          | P.O.     | Post Office                     |
| E.W.N.S.   | East, West, North, South       | Q.       | Question                        |
| Editor     |                                |          |                                 |

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|           |                                                 |        |                                              |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| R.A.      | Royal Academy; Royal Artillery; Russian America | Tr.    | Translator                                   |
| R.E.      | Royal Engineer                                  | Univ.  | University                                   |
| Rec. Sec. | Recording Secretary                             | U.S.A. | United States of America; United States Army |
| Regt.     | Regiment                                        | U.S.M. | United States Marine                         |
| R.M.      | Royal Marines                                   | U.S.N. | United States Navy                           |
| R.N.      | Royal Navy                                      | Xmas.  | Christmas                                    |
| Sept.     | Septuagint; September                           | Xnty.  | Christianity                                 |
| St.       | Saint, or Street                                |        |                                              |







2011.08.14

